

DENON

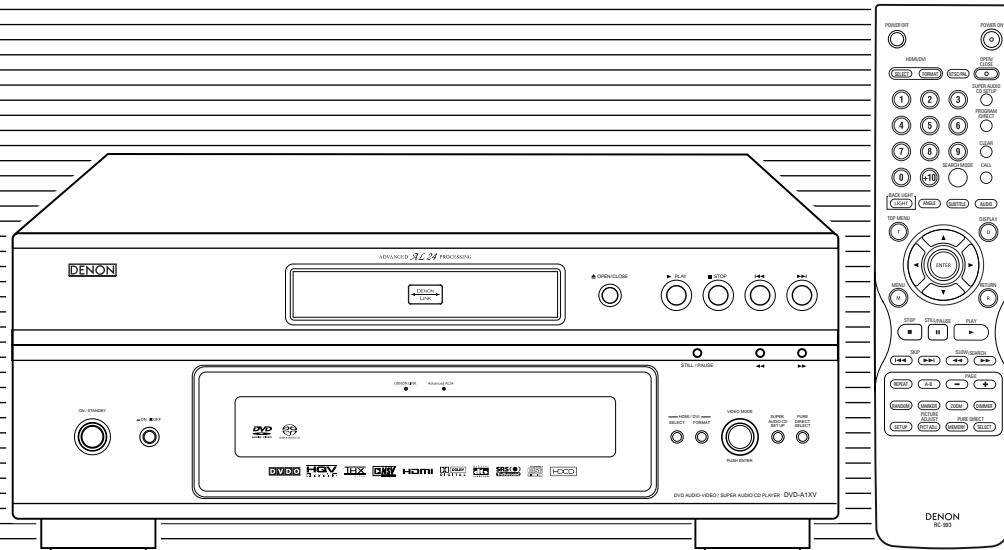
DVD AUDIO-VIDEO/SUPER AUDIO CD PLAYER

DVD 音频-视频 / 超级音频 CD 播放机

DVD-A1XV

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

操作说明书



IMPORTANT TO SAFETY

WARNING:

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:

1. Handle the power supply cord carefully

Do not damage or deform the power supply cord. If it is damaged or deformed, it may cause electric shock or malfunction when used. When removing from wall outlet, be sure to remove by holding the plug attachment and not by pulling the cord.

2. Do not open the top cover

In order to prevent electric shock, do not open the top cover.
If problems occur, contact your DENON DEALER.

3. Do not place anything inside

Do not place metal objects or spill liquid inside the DVD video player.
Electric shock or malfunction may result.

Please, record and retain the Model name and serial number of your set shown on the rating label.

Model No. DVD-A1XV

Serial No. _____

NOTE:

This DVD video player uses the semiconductor laser. To allow you to enjoy music at a stable operation, it is recommended to use this in a room of 5 °C (41 °F) ~ 35 °C (95 °F).



CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN



CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
LUOKAN 1 LASERLAITE
KLASS 1 LASERAPPARAT

"CLASS 1
LASER PRODUCT"



ADVARSEL: USYNLIG LASERSTRÅLING VED ÅBNING, NÅR SIKKERHEDSAFBRYDERE ER UDE AF FUNKTION. UNDGÅ UDSAETTELSE FOR STRÅLING.

VAROITUS! LAITTEEN KÄYTTÄMINEN MUULLA KUIN TÄSSÄ KÄYTTÖOHJEESSA MAINITULLA TAVALLA SAATTAA ALTISTAA KÄYTÄJÄN TURVALLISUUSLUOKAN 1 YLITTÄVÄLLE NÄKYMÄTTÖMÄLLE LASERSÄTEILYLLE.

VARNING- OM APPARATEN ANVÄNDTS PÅ ANNAT SÄTT ÄN I DENNA BRUKSANVISNING SPECIFICERATS, KAN ANVÄNDAREN UTSÄTTAS FÖR OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING SOM ÖVERSKRIDER GRÄNSEN FÖR LASERKLASS 1.

安全注意事项

警告:

为防止火灾或电击, 请勿将本机暴露于雨中或潮湿的处所。

注意:

1. 小心处理电源软线

请勿损坏或使电源软线变形, 如发生损坏或变形, 会在使用中导致电击或不正常运作。
从墙上插座拔出电源软线时, 请确认握住插座而非电源软线。

2. 请勿打开机盖

为防止电击, 请勿打开机盖。
发生问题, 请与天龙代理商联络。

3. 请勿放入任何对象

请勿在机内放入金属对象防止溅入液体。
这都会造成电击或操作不良。

请记录并保存等级标签上注明的型号及序列号。

型号: DVD-A1XV

序号: _____

注:

本 DVD 机使用半导体辐射, 为使您正常欣赏音乐, 我们建议在 5°C (41°F) ~ 35°C (95°F) 室温下使用本机。



CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN



注意:

为减少触电危险, 切勿拆下机壳(或机背)。机身内并无用户修理所需零件。如需修理请交由专业修理人员修理本机。



三角形内有箭头的闪电符号皆在提醒用户, 本产品机壳内有未经绝缘的“危险电压”其是以使人触电而发生危险。



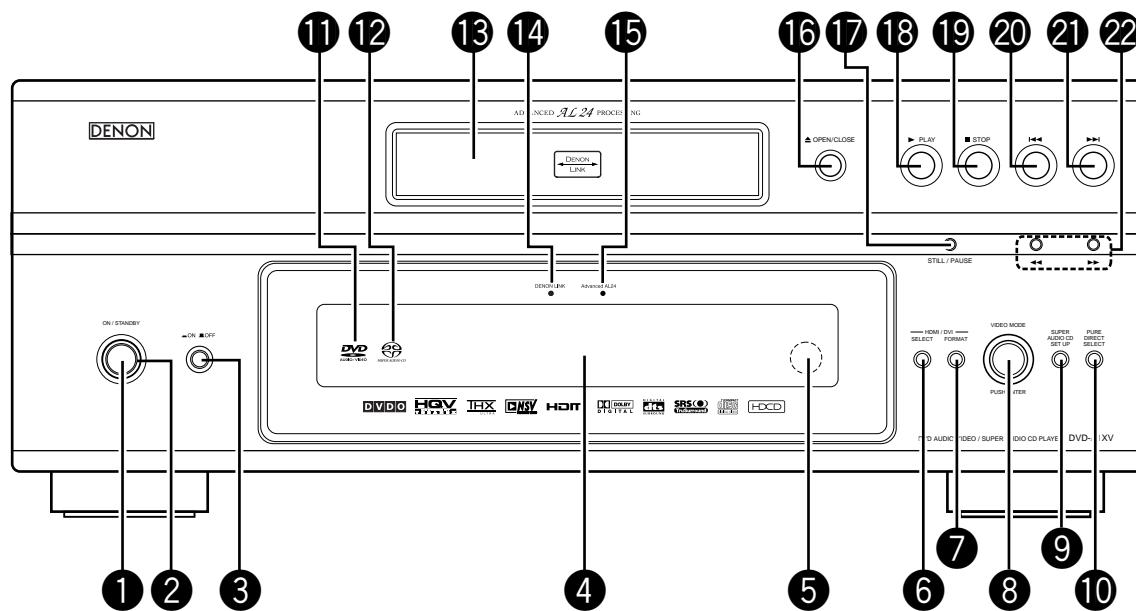
三角形内加感叹号皆在提醒用户, 有重要的操作与维修说明书配合本机。

注意:

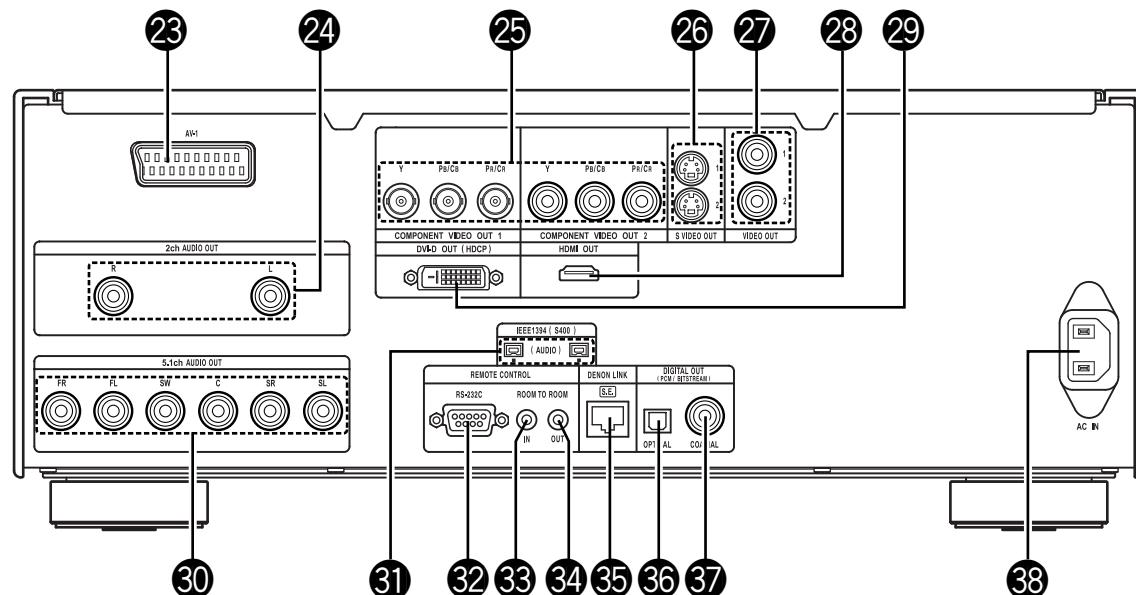
为防触电, 切勿将此(有极性的)插座随意配用延长电线, 插座或其它电源插口, 除非各插脚能完全插到底而不露出金属部分。

FRONT PANEL

前面板

**REAR PANEL**

后面板



NOTE ON USE

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid high temperatures. Allow for sufficient heat dispersion when installed on a rack. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Keep the set free from moisture, water, and dust. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not let foreign objects in the set.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Handle the power cord carefully. Hold the plug when unplugging the cord. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unplug the power cord when not using the set for long periods of time. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not let insecticides, benzene, and thinner come in contact with the set.

CAUTION:

- The ventilation should not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items, such as newspapers, table-cloths, curtains, etc.
- No naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, should be placed on the apparatus.
- Please be care the environmental aspects of battery disposal.
- The apparatus shall not be exposed to dripping or splashing for use.
- No objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

Copyrights

- It is prohibited by law to reproduce, broadcast, rent or play discs in public without the consent of the copyright holder.

Selecting the type of disc for the type of connected TV

Both DVD discs and video CDs have the material recorded in the PAL and NTSC systems. Refer to the table below to select the correct disc type for the type of connected TV. Set the "TV TYPE" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with your TV's video format. (See page 40.)

■ Connecting to the Multi-system TV

Disc	TV Monitor

■ Connecting to the NTSC TV

Disc	TV Monitor

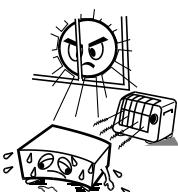
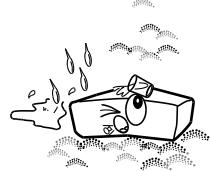
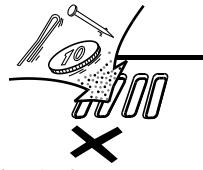
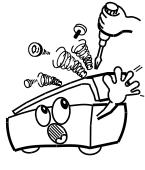
■ Connecting to the PAL TV

Disc	TV Monitor
	No clear images are shown on the screen.

NOTE:

When a disc which does not comply with Video CD standard is played, the bottom part of the picture may disappear.

使用注意事项

 <p>防止高温</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 勿将本机放置于受烈日暴晒或靠近发热器材的位置。 <p>机架/机箱安装注意</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 避免将本机装于密闭的机架内。 装于机架或机箱时，要配备足够大的通风孔，以加强散热。 	 <p>注意湿汽，水和尘</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 勿将本机放置于湿度很高或多尘的位置。花瓶或其它有水的物件对象均不宜摆在本机上方。 	 <p>勿让杂物掉入机内</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 特别要留意勿让针，发夹，硬币等进入本机。
 <p>留意电源线</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 从插座拔出插座时切勿拉电源软线，应该握住插头将其拔出。 	 <p>*(备有通风孔的机壳) 勿堵塞机壳的通风孔</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 堵塞通风孔会损坏本机。 各通风孔对本机内部散热异常重要。必须特别留意，若通风孔有对象阻挡，就会使机内温度升得很高。 	 <p>勿打开机壳</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 打开机壳顶盖或底板，及把手伸入机壳内都是危险的。切勿打开机壳。如果本机表现有所不妥时，应立即拔下电源插头，再与购入本机的商店或邻近的经销商联络。

版 权

- 根据法律，禁止未经版权所有人同意复制，广播，出租或在公共场所播放碟片。

根据所接电视机的型号选择碟片类型

DVD及VCD碟片上都有用PAL及NTSC制式录制的节目，请参阅下表选择与所接电视机型号相应的碟片类型。通过设置使“设置（SET UP）”中“视频设置（VIDEO SETUP）”的“TV类型（TV TYPE）”与电视机的视频制式相符。（参阅第121页。）

■ 连至多制式电视机

碟片	电视监视器
PAL	
NTSC	

以 PAL 制式播放。

以 NTSC 制式播放。

■ 连至 PAL 制式电视机

碟片	电视监视器
PAL	
NTSC	

以 PAL 制式播放。

显示屏上无清晰图像显示。

■ 连至NTSC 制式电视机

碟片	电视监视器
PAL	
NTSC	

显示屏上无清晰图像显示。

以 NTSC 制式播放。

注：

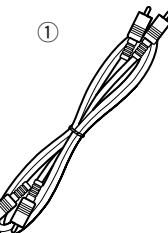
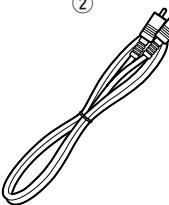
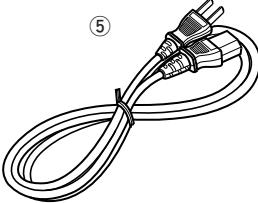
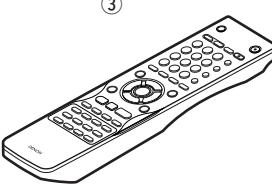
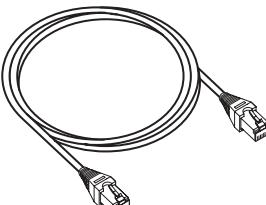
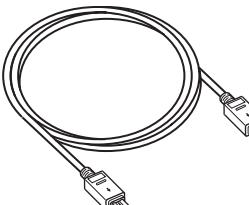
播放不符合 VCD 标准的碟片时，图像的底部无法显示。

— TABLE OF CONTENTS —

[1] Features	7, 8
[2] Discs	9
[3] Cautions on Handling Discs	10
[4] Connections	11 ~ 21
[5] Part Names and Functions	22, 23
[6] Remote Control Unit	24, 25
[7] Loading Discs	26
[8] Changing the Default Settings	27 ~ 52
[9] Using the Pure Direct Mode	53, 54
[10] Using the Super Audio CD Setup	54
[11] Adjusting the Picture Quality	55 ~ 58
[12] Using the Video Setup	59 ~ 61
[13] Playback	62 ~ 66
[14] Playing Repeatedly	67, 68
[15] Playing Tracks in the Desired Order	69
[16] Playing Tracks in the Random Order	70
[17] Using the On-screen Display	71
[18] Using the Multiple Audio, Subtitle and Angle Functions	72 ~ 74
[19] Using the Menus	75, 76
[20] Marking Scenes you want to see again	77
[21] Playing in the Zoom Mode	78
[22] Playing MP3	79, 80
[23] Playing WMA	81
[24] Playing Still Picture Files (JPEG format)	82 ~ 84
[25] Troubleshooting	85, 86
[26] Main Specifications	87

• ACCESSORIES

Please check to make sure the following items are included with the main unit in the carton:

① Audio cord	1	⑥ DENON LINK cord	1
② Video cord	1	⑦ IEEE 1394 cord	1
③ Remote control unit (RC-993)	1	⑧ Operating instructions	1
④ R6P/AA batteries	3	⑨ Service station list	1
⑤ Power supply cord	1		
	②		③
	⑤		④
	⑥		⑦

1 FEATURES

1. Newly developed high performance 10 bit I/P converter performing all processing with a precision of 10 bits

A high precision film/video source detection function not only makes the DVD-A1XV compatible with 30 frame film sources, but also achieves high quality images with smooth, natural pictures and little jaggy noise even when playing images that presented problems during editing. In addition, a large number of picture quality adjustment functions, including noise reduction and digital gamma correction, enables output of not only progressive but also HDMI/DVI signals, so fine adjustments can be made according to the display you are using.

2. Newly developed 10-bit scaler for high definition pixel conversion

The DVD-A1XV is equipped with a newly developed scaler that uses an original algorithm to conduct pixel conversion of the video output signals which have been given optimum progressive processing with the I/P converter into higher definition 720P or 1080i signals with 10-bit precision. This in conjunction with the high performance 10-bit I/P converter makes for effective high picture quality playback, and enables output for digital signals via the HDMI/DVI connectors without reduction in picture quality due to analog conversion.

In addition, the signals are optimized for output to the independent HDMI and DVI transmitters, so two digital video signals can be output at the same time.

3. DPI (DENON Pixel Image) correction function for more natural outline correction

DENON has developed an outline correction circuit using a new algorithm that samples the image data of pixels adjacent to the perceived pixels and processes them. The image is detected and processed in units of pixels in the vertical, horizontal and diagonal directions, thereby generating more natural outlines.

In addition, other processing is performed in ways optimum for the images, for example brightness signals and color signals are processed with independent algorithms, ringing that tends to occur when images are enhanced is restrained, etc., thereby achieving more natural images with no reduction in picture quality.

4. 14-bit/216 MHz video D/A converter (NOTE 1)

The DVD-A1XV uses a video D/A converter that conducts D/A conversion of all video signals at 14 bits and allows 8X oversampling in the progressive mode to achieve the high quality picture that DVDs are meant to provide. In addition, NSV technology reduces noise upon D/A conversion.

5. HDMI/DVI digital video interface (NOTE 2)

HDMI Ver. 1.1 enables digital transfer of the video and audio signals of DVD audio discs that are copyright-protected by CPPM, something that was not possible with HDMI Ver. 1.0. The DVD-A1XV is HDMI Ver. 1.1 compatible.

(1) HDMI connector

Digital video signals are transferred in Y Cb Cr or RGB.

The audio signals can be transferred simultaneously, so both audio and video signals can be transferred with a single cable.

(2) DVI-D connector

Digital video signals are transferred in RGB.

6. Advanced AL24 Processing

"Advanced AL24 Processing" which greatly increases the amount of information in the time axis area using unique high speed signal detection and processing technology for the PCM signal (CD/DVD) playback circuitry is provided for 2-channel output. In addition to expansion of data to 24 bits, natural signal correction without marring the original data is performed with upconversion sampling.

In addition, DENON's original analog waveform reproduction technology, "AL24 Processing PLUS", is used for the 5.1-channel audio output, resulting in high sound quality for all PCM signal sources.

7. High precision 24-bit D/A converter

The audio playback circuit includes an advanced segment type D/A converter with the high technical specifications in the business, manufactured by Burr-Brown, a company with an established reputation for D/A converters. This high performance D/A converter allows not only input of the 24-bit/192 kHz data of DVD-Audio discs, it also includes an analog pure FIR filter for ideal DSD playback of Super Audio CDs. Furthermore, for mixed left and right channel signals, this D/A converter is used for independent monaural modes for both the left and right channels, a true luxury enabling playback of even high quality signals.

8. DENON LINK/IEEE1394 digital audio transfer connectors

(1) DENON LINK terminal

This terminal can be used for digital transfer of not only DVD video signals but also multi-channel audio signals of DVD audio.

(2) IEEE 1394 terminal

This terminal can be used for digital transfer of not only DVD video signals, but also DVD audio signals, Super Audio CD signals and other multi-channel audio signals.

9. THX® Ultra Certification, the symbol of excellent high quality (NOTE 3)

The DVD-A1XV meets THX® Ultra standards, a strict set of criteria advocated by Lucasfilm on the picture and sound quality of DVD video players and their operability with connected equipment. This makes it possible to achieve the high quality pictures and sound.

10. Super Audio CD multi-channel playback compatibility

In addition to playing DVD audio and video discs, the DVD-A1XV can play multi-channel Super Audio CDs with a playback frequency range covering 100 kHz and a dynamic range of 120 dB or greater within the audible frequency range, and a maximum of 5.1 channels can be output.

11. HDCD® (High Definition Compatible Digital®) decoder (NOTE 4)

HDCD is an encoding/decoding technology that greatly reduces the distortion occurring at the time of digital recording while maintaining compatibility with the conventional CD format. HDCD allows 20-bit data to be converted into the 16-bit data of current CDs with no loss in sound quality.

12. Dolby Digital/DTS decoder (NOTE 5, 6)

The DVD-A1XV is equipped with a built-in Dolby Digital/DTS decoder, allowing you to recreate the atmosphere of a movie theater or concert hall when using the DVD-A1XV in combination with an AV amplifier and speakers.

13. Thorough vibration-resistant design

- (1) Mechanism using a hybrid loader.
- (2) The pickup mechanism is positioned at the center to reduce the effects of external vibrations.
- (3) A heavyweight chassis and low center of gravity make for a low vibration design.
- (4) The six blocks (mechanism + control unit, audio unit, video unit, digital interface unit, analog power unit and digital power unit) are structurally isolated, in a design that eliminates mutual interference.

14. Multiple functions

- (1) Still picture playback function
Kodak Picture CD (**NOTE 7**) and Fujifilm Fujicolor CD (**NOTE 8**) can be played on the DVD-A1XV.
Still images stored in JPEG format on CD-R/RWs can also be played.
- (2) Windows Media™ playback function (**NOTE 9**)
Windows Media™ CDs can be played on the DVD-A1XV.
- (3) Multiple audio function
Selection of up to 8 audio languages.
(The number of languages offered differs from DVD to DVD.)
- (4) Multiple subtitle function
Selection of up to 32 subtitle languages.
(The number of languages offered differs from DVD to DVD.)
- (5) Multiple angle function
The angle of view can be changed.
(For DVDs on which multiple angles are recorded.)
- (6) GUI (Graphical User Interface) function
The DISPLAY button on the remote control unit can be used to display player and disc information on the TV screen.
- (7) Marker function
The positions of up to five scenes can be stored in the memory, so you can watch your favourite scenes whenever you want.
- (8) Playback disable function
This function can be used to disable playback of DVDs you do not want children to watch.

NOTES:

1. "NSV" is a trademark of Analog Devices, Inc.
2. HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.
3. Manufactured under license of Lucasfilm Ltd. Lucasfilm and THX® Ultra are registered trademarks of Lucasfilm Ltd.
4. **HDCD**®, HDCD®, High Definition Compatible Digital® and Microsoft® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. HDCD system manufactured under license from Microsoft Corporation, Inc. This product is covered by one or more of the following: In the USA: 5,479,168, 5,638,074, 5,640,161, 5,808,574, 5,838,274, 5,854,600, 5,864,311, 5,872,531, and in Australia: 669114. Other patents pending.
5. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
6. "DTS" and "DTS Digital Surround" are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
7. "KODAK" is a trademark of Eastman Kodak Company.
8. "FUJICOLOR CD" is a trademark of Fuji Photo Film Co, Ltd.
9. "Windows Media™", "Windows®" are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation, Inc.

2 DISCS

- The types of discs listed on the table below can be used on the DVD-A1XV.
- The marks are indicated on the disc labels or jackets.

Usable discs	Mark (logo)	Recorded signals	Disc size
DVD video DVD audio (NOTE 1)		Digital audio + digital video (MPEG2)	12 cm
DVD-R DVD-RW (NOTE 2)			
DVD+R (NOTE 2, 3) DVD+RW (NOTE 2)		Digital audio + digital video (MPEG2)	8 cm
Super audio CD		Digital audio	12 cm
Video CD (NOTE 1)		Digital audio + digital video (MPEG1)	12 cm 8 cm
CD CD-R CD-RW (NOTE 4)		Digital audio MP3 Digital picture (JPEG)	12 cm 8 cm
Kodak Picture CD		JPEG	12 cm
Fujicolor CD		JPEG	12 cm
WMA (Windows Media Audio)		Digital audio	12 cm

The following types of discs cannot be played on the DVD-A1XV:

- DVDs with region numbers other than "6" or "ALL"
- DVD-ROM/RAMs
- CD-ROMs (unless MP3, JPEG, WMA Files)
- CVD/VSDs/SVCD
- CDVs (Only the audio part can be played.)
- CD-Gs (Only the audio is output.)
- Photo CDs

NOTE:

- Some DVD audio, DVD video and video CD discs do not operate as described in this manual due to the intentions of the discs' producers.
- The DVD-A1XV cannot play DVD-R, -RW, +R and +RW discs recorded in the "VR" mode or with "CPRM". If you wish to play images recorded using a DVD recorder on the DVD-A1XV, set the DVD recorder to the "Video mode" (to record in the DVD-Video format) and record on a DVD-R, -RW, +R or +RW disc.
- Discs that have not been finalized cannot be played.
- Depending on the disc's recording status, the disc may not be accepted or may not be played normally (the picture or sound may not be smooth, etc.).
- DVD+R DL.(Dual Layer) cannot be played.
- According to recording quality, some CD-R/RW cannot be played.

NOTE:

- This DVD player is designed and manufactured to respond to the Region Management Information that is recorded on a DVD disc.

If the Region number described on the DVD disc does not correspond to the Region number of this DVD player, this DVD player cannot play this disc.



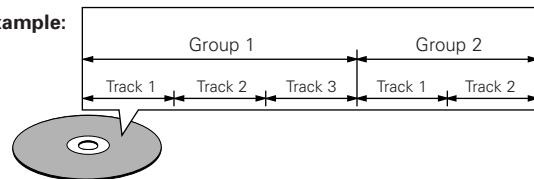
The Region number for this DVD player is 6.

■ Disc terminology

• Groups and tracks (DVD-audios)

DVD-audios are divided into several large sections called "groups" and smaller sections called "tracks". Numbers are allotted to these sections. These numbers are called "group numbers" and "track numbers".

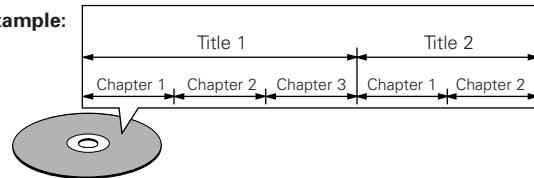
For example:



• Titles and chapters (DVD-videos)

DVD-videos are divided into several large sections called "titles" and smaller sections called "chapters". Numbers are allotted to these sections. These numbers are called "title numbers" and "chapter numbers".

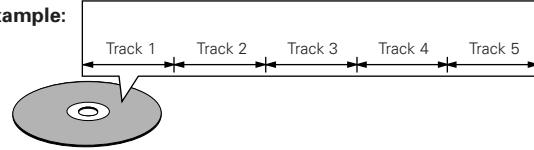
For example:



• Tracks (Super audio CDs, video and music CDs)

Super audio CDs, video and music CDs are divided into sections called "tracks". Numbers are allotted to these sections. These numbers are called "track numbers".

For example:



• Playback control (video CDs)

Video CDs including the words "playback control" on the disc or jacket are equipped with a function for displaying menus on the TV screen for selecting the desired position, displaying information, etc., in dialog fashion. In this manual, playing video CDs using such menus is referred to "menu playback".

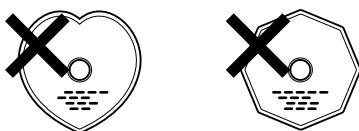
Video CDs with playback control can be used on the DVD-A1XV.

3 CAUTIONS ON HANDLING DISCS

Discs

Only the discs including the marks shown on page 9 can be played on the DVD-A1XV.

Note, however, that discs with special shapes (heart-shaped discs, hexagonal discs, etc.) cannot be played on the DVD-A1XV. Do not attempt to play such discs, as they may damage the player.



Holding Discs

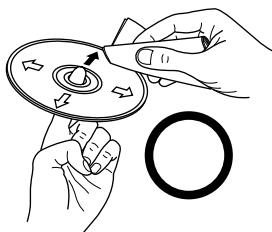
Avoid touching the surface of discs when loading and unloading them.

Be careful not to get fingerprints on the signal surface (the side which shines in rainbow colors).

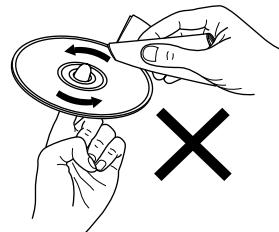


Cleaning Discs

- Fingerprints or dirt on the disc may lower sound and picture quality or cause breaks in playback. Wipe off fingerprints or dirt.
- Use a commercially available disc cleaning set or a soft cloth to wipe off fingerprints or dirt.



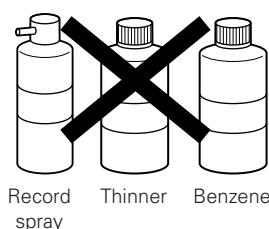
Wipe gently from the middle outwards.



Do not wipe with a circular motion.

NOTE:

- Do not use record spray or antistatic. Also do not use volatile chemicals such as benzene or thinner.



Cautions on Handling Discs

- Do not get fingerprints, grease or dirt on discs.
- Be especially careful not to scratch discs when removing them from their cases.
- Do not bend discs.
- Do not heat discs.
- Do not enlarge the center hole.
- Do not write on the labeled (printed) side with a ball-point pen or a pencil.
- Water droplets may form on the surface if the disc is moved suddenly from a cold place to a warm one. Do not use a hairdryer, etc., to dry the disc.

Cautions on Storing Discs

- Always eject discs after playing them.
- Keep discs in their cases to protect them from dust, scratches and warping.
- Do not put discs in the following places:
 1. Places exposed to direct sunlight for long periods of time
 2. Humid or dusty places
 3. Places exposed to heat from heaters, etc.

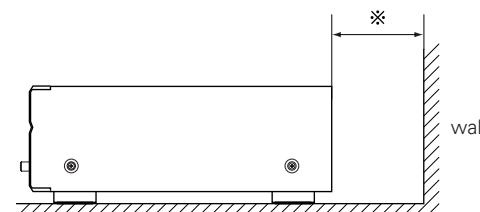
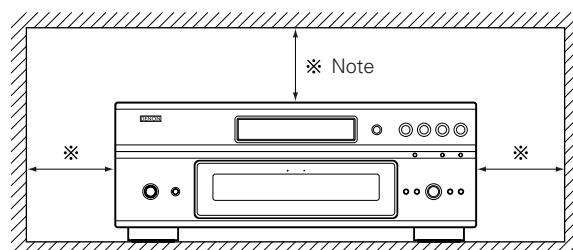
Cautions on Loading Discs

- Only load one disc at a time. Loading one disc on top of another may result in damage or scratch the discs.
- Load 8 cm discs securely in the disc guide, without using an adapter. If the disc is not properly loaded, it may slip out of the guide and block the disc tray.
- Be careful not to let your fingers get caught when the disc tray is closing.
- Do not place anything but discs in the disc tray.
- Do not load cracked or warped discs or discs that have been fixed with adhesive, etc.
- Do not use discs on which the adhesive part of cellophane tape or glue used to attach the label is exposed, or discs with traces of tape or labels that have been peeled off. Such discs may get stuck inside the player, resulting in damage.

CAUTIONS ON INSTALLATION

Note:

For heat dispersal, do not install this equipment in a confined space such as a book case or similar unit.



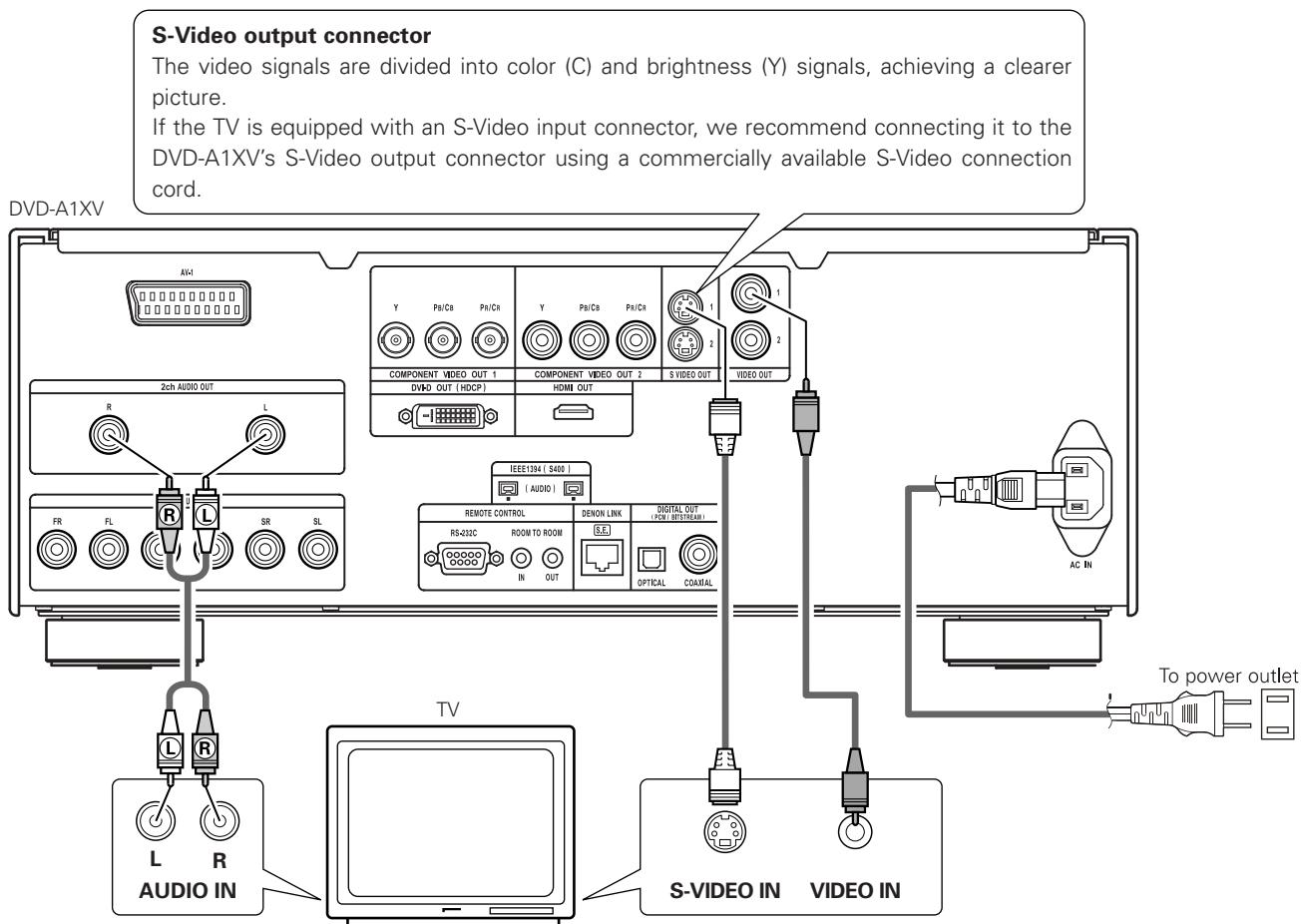
4 CONNECTIONS

NOTES:

- Read the manuals of all the components when making connections.
- Keep the power supply cord unplugged until all connections have been completed.
- If the power is on when connections are made, noise may be generated and damage the speakers.
- Be sure to connect the left and right channels properly, L (left) to L, R (right) to R.
- Plug the power supply cord securely into the power outlet. Incomplete connection may result in noise.
- Binding the power supply cord together with connection cords may result in humming or noise.

(1) Connecting to a TV

- Use the included audio video cord to connect the TV's video input connector and audio input connectors to the DVD-A1XV's VIDEO OUT or S-VIDEO OUT and AUDIO OUT.



NOTES:

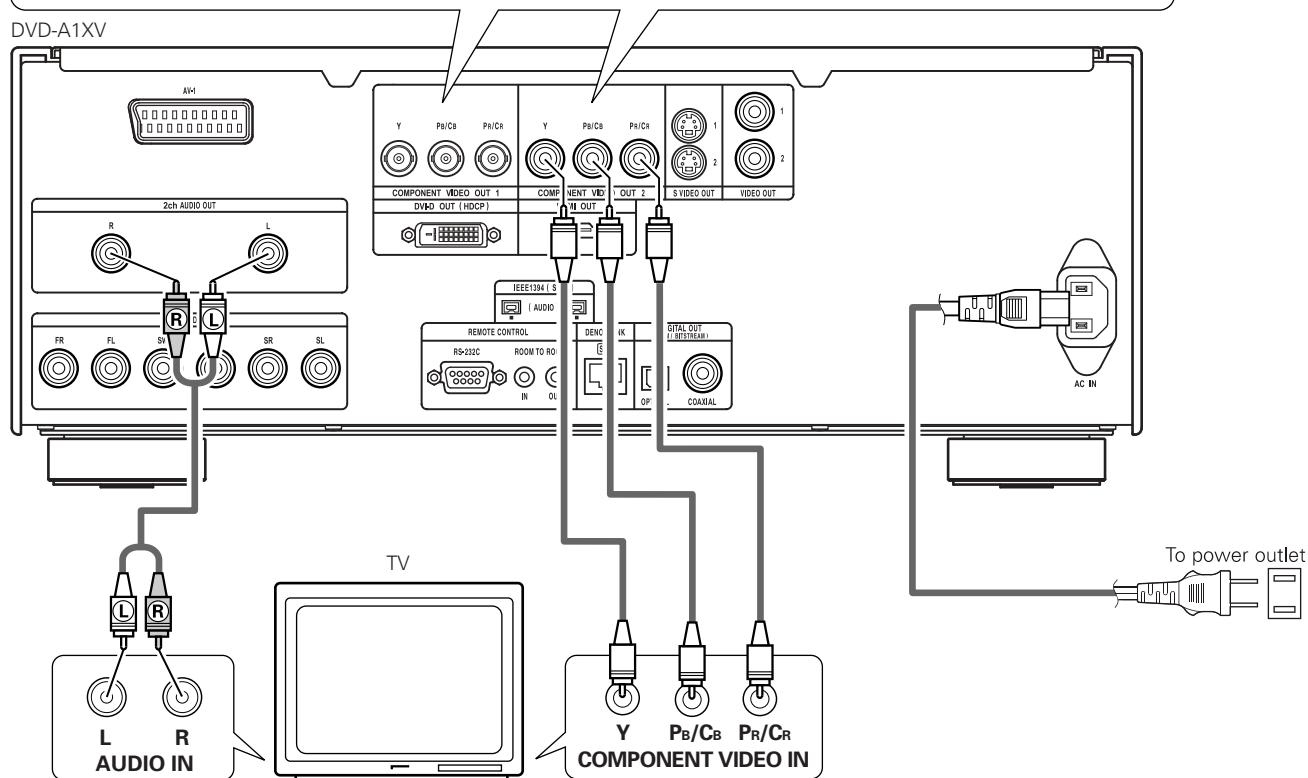
- Connect the DVD-A1XV's video outputs to the TV either directly or through an AV amplifier. Do not connect it via a VCR (video cassette recorder). Some discs contain copy prohibit signals. If such discs are played via a VCR, the copy prohibit system may cause disturbance in the picture.
- Set the "TV TYPE" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with your TV's video format. When the TV is PAL formatted set to PAL. (See pages 39, 40.)
- Use the "2ch AUDIO OUT" connectors to connect a TV to the DVD-A1XV. To use with 5.1ch audio output, set "2CH (SRS OFF)" or "2CH (SRS ON)" under "AUDIO CHANNEL" in "AUDIO SETUP" on the "SETUP" menu to the initial settings. (See pages 42, 43.)
- Set the "TV ASPECT" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with your TV's aspect. (See page 39.)
- To use with video out or s-video output, set "INTERLACED" in "TV SYSTEM" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" at the initial settings. (See pages 39, 40.)

(2) Connecting to a TV or Monitor Equipped with Component Video Input Connectors**Component video output connectors (Pr/Cr, Pb/Cb and Y)**

The red (Pr/Cr), blue (Pb/Cb) and brightness (Y) signals are output independently, achieving more faithful reproduction of the colors.

- The component video input connectors may be marked differently on some TVs or monitors (Pr, Pb and Y/R-Y, B-Y and Y/CR, CB and Y, etc.). For details, refer to the TV's operating instructions.

- **Connect in this way if your TV is compatible with Progressive Scan.**

**NOTES:**

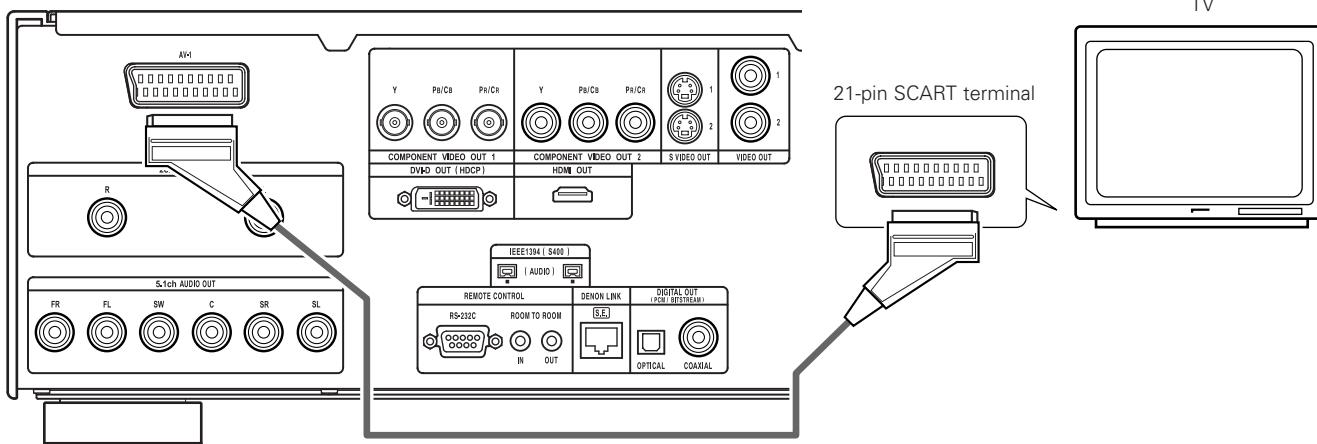
- Use the three commercially available video cords to connect the DVD-A1XV's component video output connectors to the TV or monitor.
- Set the "TV TYPE" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with your TV's video format. When the TV is PAL formatted set to PAL. (See pages 39, 40.)
- Set the "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with Progressive TV.
- Use the "2ch AUDIO OUT" connectors to connect a TV to the DVD-A1XV. To use with 5.1ch audio output, set "2CH (SRS OFF)" or "2CH (SRS ON)" in "AUDIO CHANNEL" in "AUDIO SETUP" in "SETUP" at the initial settings. (See pages 42, 43.)
- Set the "TV ASPECT" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with your TV's aspect. (See page 39.)

CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE "STANDARD DEFINITION" OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

(3) Connecting to a TV with 21-pin SCART Terminal

Use the commercially 21-pin SCART cable to connect the TV's 21-pin SCART terminal to the DVD-A1XV's 21-pin SCART terminal (AV1).

DVD-A1XV

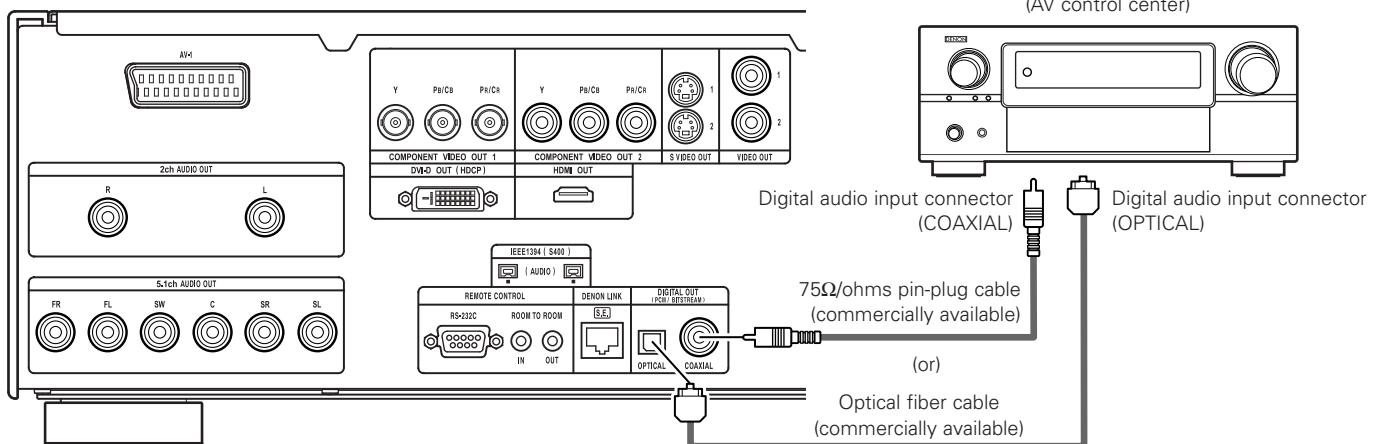
**NOTE:**

- Some discs contain copy prohibit signals. If such discs are played via a VCR, the copy prohibit system may cause disturbance in the picture.
- Set the "TV TYPE" in "VIDEO SETUP" in "SETUP" to comply with your TV's video format. When the TV is PAL formated, set to PAL. (See pages 39, 40.)
- To improve picture quality, you can change the video signal output from the AV1 terminal from "Video" to either "S-Video" or "RGB" to suit the type of television you are using (See page 41.).

(4) Connecting to a AV amplifier with a built-in decoder

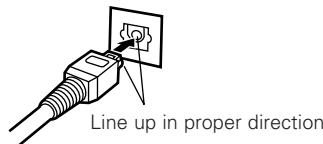
When DVDs recorded in Dolby Digital or DTS are played, Dolby Digital or DTS bitstream signals are output from the DVD player's digital audio output connectors. If a Dolby Digital or DTS decoder is connected, you can achieve sound with the power and sense of presence of a movie theater or concert hall.

DVD-A1XV

AV amplifier with a built-in decoder
(AV control center)**NOTE:**

- Harsh noise that could harm your ears or damage the speakers is generated when a DVD recorded in DTS is played while using a decoder, etc., that is not DTS-compatible.

■ Connecting an optical fiber cable (commercially available) to the digital audio input connector (OPTICAL)



Remove the dust cap, line up the cable in the proper directly, then insert it securely as far as it goes.

NOTE:

- Store the dust cap in a safe place, and be careful not to lose it.
- When not using the terminal, attach the cap to protect the terminal from dust.

■ Sound output from the DVD-A1XV's digital audio output connectors

[In the case of bitstream output]

		Settings	
		DIGITAL OUTPUT	
Audio recording format		NORMAL	PCM
DVD video	Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream	2 channels PCM (48 kHz / 16 bit)
	DTS	DTS bitstream	2 channels PCM (48 kHz / 16 bit)
	MPEG Audio	2 channels PCM (48 kHz / 16 bit)	2 channels PCM (48 kHz / 16 bit)

[In the case of PCM output]

		Settings		
		LPCM (44.1 kHz / 48 kHz)		
Audio recording format		OFF	ON	
DVD video	Linear PCM	48 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data (*1)	48 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
		96 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data	96 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
DVD audio	Linear PCM or Packed PCM	44.1 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data (*2)	44.1 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
		48 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data (*1)	48 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
		88.2 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data	88.2 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
		96 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data	96 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
		176.4 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data	88.2 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
		192 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit	No output data	96 kHz / 16 ~ 24 bit PCM
Video CD	MPEG 1		44.1 kHz / 16 bit PCM	44.1 kHz / 16 bit PCM
Music CD	44.1 kHz / 16 bit Linear PCM		44.1 kHz / 16 bit PCM	44.1 kHz / 16 bit PCM
MP3 CD	MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3)		44.1, 48 kHz / 16 bit PCM	44.1, 48 kHz / 16 bit PCM
WMA CD	WMA (Windows Media Audio)		44.1, 48 kHz / 16 bit PCM	44.1, 48 kHz / 16 bit PCM
Super audio CD	DSD (DIRECT STREAM DIGITAL)		No output data (*3)	No output data (*3)

*1 Only 48 kHz/16 bit sources are output.

*2 Only 44.1 kHz/16 bit sources are output.

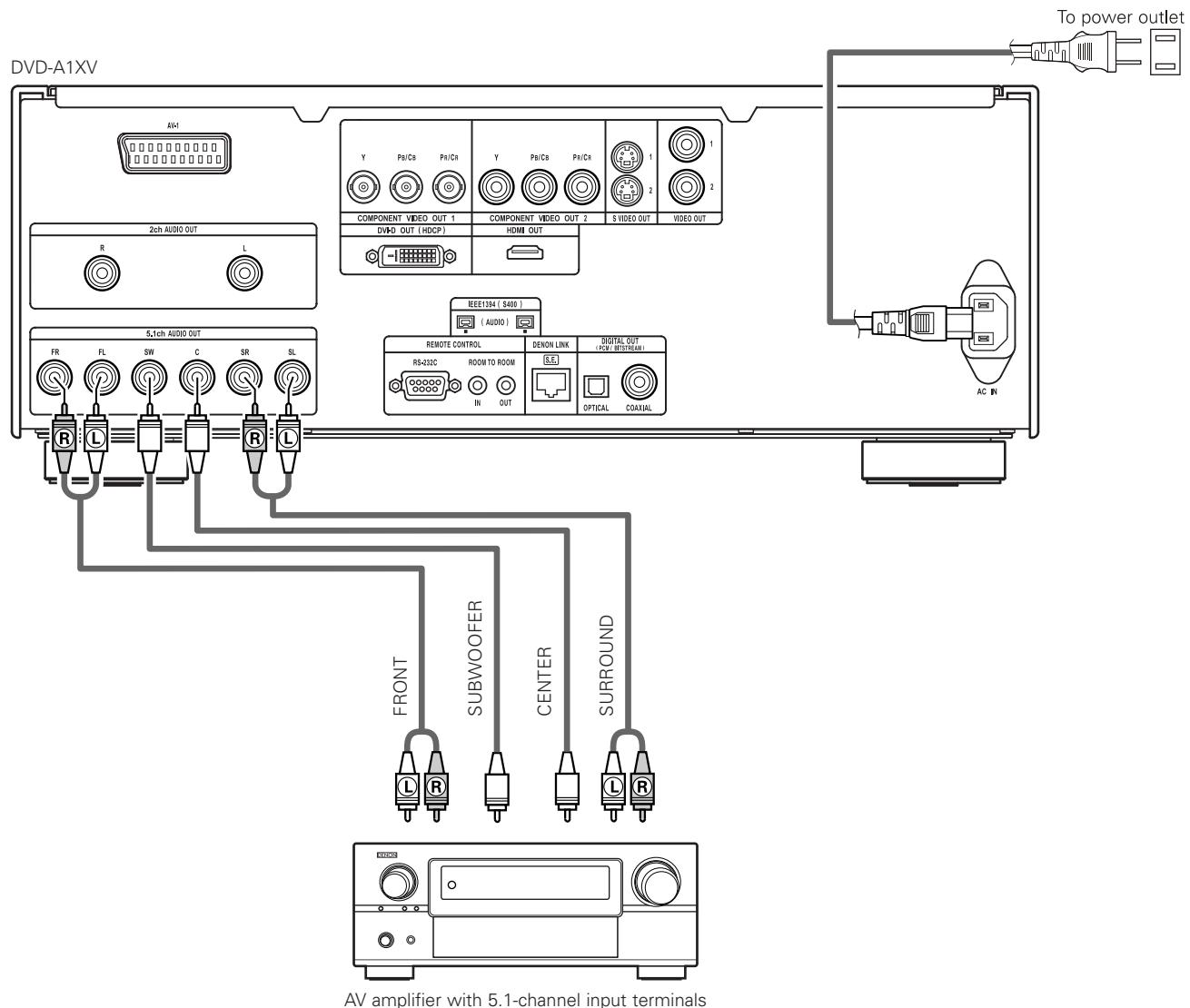
*3 44.1 kHz/16-bit PCM signals are output during CD layer playback.

- Down-mixed to 2 channels for multi-channel PCM sources. (Only the front left and right channels are output for sources for which down-mixing is prohibited.)
- When playing copyright-protected linear PCM or packed PCM DVDs, in consideration of copyrights, no digital signals are output for sources exceeding 48 kHz/16 bits. When playing such sources, either set "LPCM (44.1 kHz/48 kHz)" under "AUDIO SETUP" at "SETUP" to "ON" (See pages 42, 46.) or make analog connections. (See page 15.)
- When making digital connections to an AV amplifier that is not compatible with 96 kHz/88.2 kHz signals, set "LPCM (44.1 kHz/48 kHz)" under "AUDIO SETUP" at "SETUP" to "ON". (See pages 42, 46.)
- With Super audio CDs, digital audio signals cannot be output from the digital out terminals. Use analog or IEEE1394 connections. (See pages 15, 18, 19.)
- When "DIGITAL OUTPUT : OFF" is selected at the "PURE DIRECT MODE", digital signals are not output from the digital audio output at this time.
- Bitstream signals are signals that are compressed and converted into digital format. They are decoded into multi-channel audio signals (5.1-channel, etc.) by the decoder.
- Linear PCM audio is the signal recording format used for music CDs. While the signals are recorded at 44.1 kHz/16 bit for music CDs, for DVDs they are recorded at 44.1 kHz/16 bit to 192 kHz/24 bit, providing higher sound quality than music CDs.
- Packed PCM signals are high sound quality compressed PCM signals that are decompressed with virtually no loss of data.

(5) Connecting a basic 5.1-channel surround system

Analog 5.1-channel audio signals can be output from the DVD-A1XV.

The multi-channel audio signals recorded in packed PCM and the multi-channel Super audio CDs can be played when an AV amplifier equipped with analog 5.1-channel audio inputs is connected.



NOTES:

- For multi-channel connections, set "AUDIO CHANNEL" under "AUDIO SETUP" at "SETUP" to "MULTI CHANNEL" and make the "SPEAKER CONFIGURATION", "CHANNEL LEVEL" and "DELAY TIME" settings. (See pages 42 ~ 47.)
- With the DVD-A1XV, we recommend turning the digital output off by using the "PURE DIRECT MODE" and only outputting analog signals in order to keep interference from the digital output circuitry to a minimum and allow you to enjoy high-quality multi-channel sound thanks to the high-bit, high sampling frequency. (See pages 53, 55.)

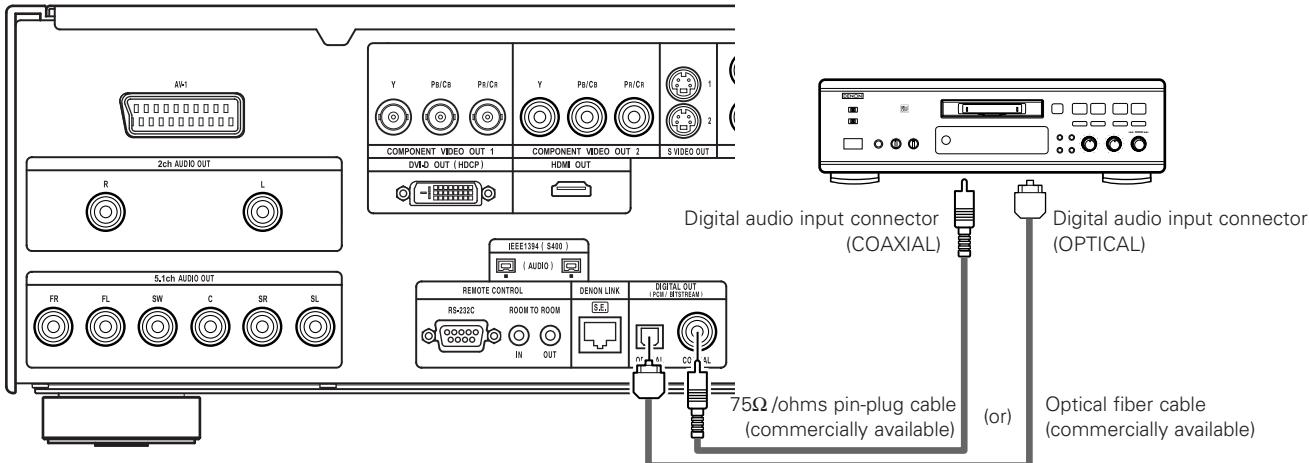
(6) Connecting to a Digital Recorder (MD Recorder, DAT Deck, etc.)

* Set the "AUDIO SETUP" default setting as shown below. (See pages 42 ~ 47.)

- "DIGITAL OUTPUT" → "PCM"
- "LPCM (44.1kHz/48kHz)" → "ON"

Playing DVDs with incorrect settings may result noise that could damage your ears or the speakers.

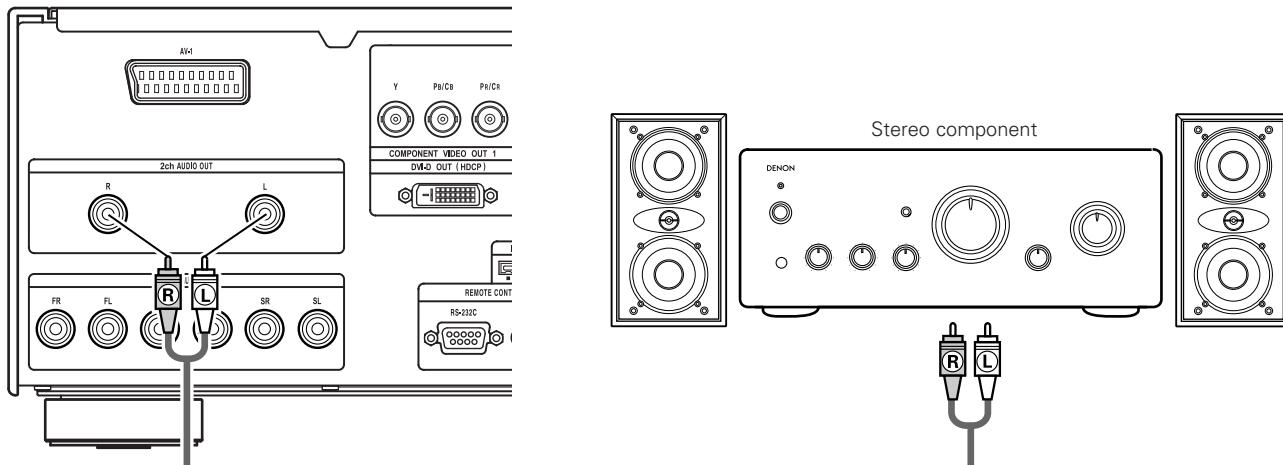
DVD-A1XV

**NOTE:**

- Digital audio signals cannot be output when playing Super Audio CDs. Use analog connections to record Super Audio CDs.

(7) Connecting to a Stereo Component

DVD-A1XV

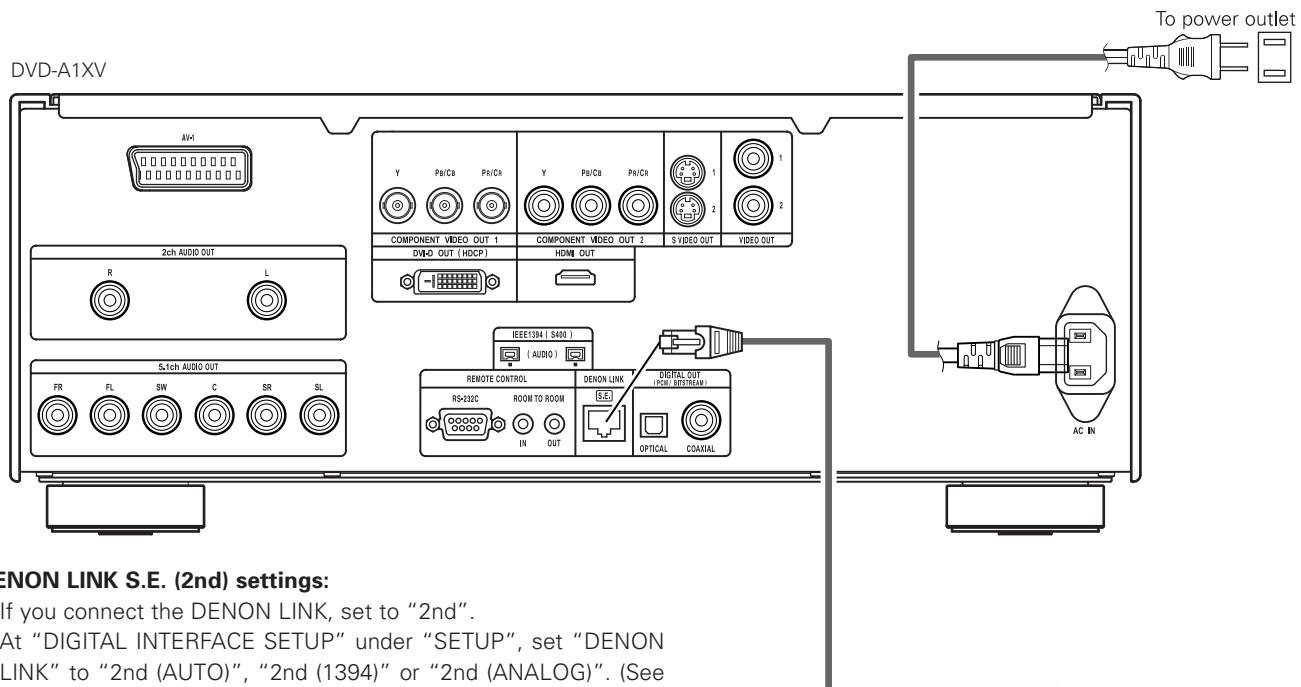
**NOTE:**

- When connecting to a 2-channel audio stereo device using the "5.1ch AUDIO OUT", set "AUDIO CHANNEL" under "AUDIO SETUP" on the "SETUP" to "2CH (SRS OFF)" or "2CH (SRS ON)" (See pages 42, 43.). For multi-channel sources, the signals are down-mixed into two channels (analog).

(Only the front left and right channels are output for sources for which down-mixing is prohibited.)

(8) DENON LINK connections

High quality digital sound with reduced digital signal transfer loss can be enjoyed by connecting a separately sold DENON LINK compatible AV amplifier.



■ DENON LINK S.E. (2nd) settings:

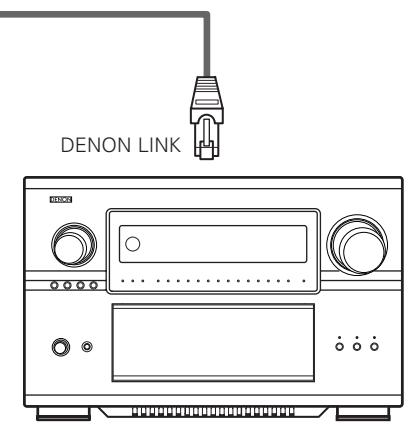
- If you connect the DENON LINK, set to "2nd". At "DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP" under "SETUP", set "DENON LINK" to "2nd (AUTO)", "2nd (1394)" or "2nd (ANALOG)". (See pages 34, 37.)

■ DENON LINK Second Edition:

- With the DENON LINK, Second Edition (2nd), the audio signals are transferred from the DVD player to the AV amplifier in digital form, with the same quality as the signals recorded on the disc.
- Digital transfer of the high quality multi-channel signals of DVD audio is possible for all discs.
- When the DENON LINK connection, could be output 176.4kHz, 192kHz/24bit 2ch sources or 96kHz/24bit 6ch sources.

■ Compatibility with previous models:

- Digital audio signals output from a DENON LINK 2nd compatible DVD player can only be played on a DENON LINK 2nd compatible AV amplifier.



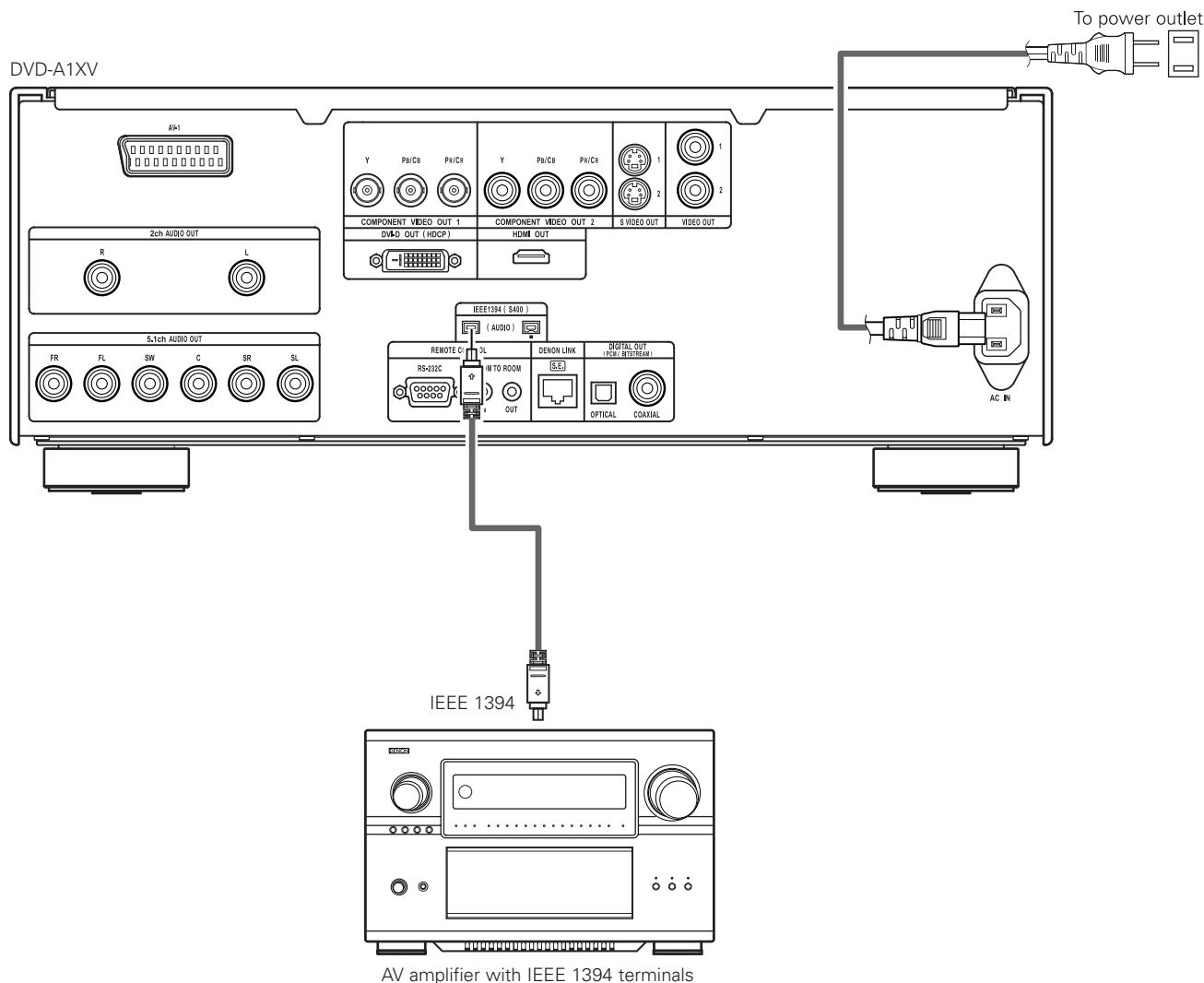
AV amplifier with DENON LINK input terminals

NOTES:

- When DENON LINK is set, the down-mixed audio signals are output only from the left and right terminals and front left and front right terminals. If you want to use the analog terminals, set to "DENON LINK" to "OFF".
- The DVD-A1XV's speaker settings are invalidated when the DENON LINK connector is connected. (Make the speaker settings on the AV amplifier to which the DVD-A1XV is connected.)
- When the DENON LINK 2nd connection, Super Audio CD's signals are not output from the DENON LINK connector. Please use the analog audio output terminals or IEEE1394 connectors.

(9) IEEE 1394 connections

The simple connection of one IEEE 1394 cable permits high quality digital transfer of the following between devices having IEEE 1394 connectors: the audio of DVD video, DVD audio that up until now could only be connected by 5-conductor audio cable in an analog connection, or Super Audio CD and other multi-channel audio. (unless DENON LINK connections)
 (IEEE 1394 is an international standard established by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. of the U.S.)

**■ IEEE1394 settings:**

- For IEEE1394 connection, set "IEEE1394" under "DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP" at "SETUP" to "ON". (See pages 34, 38.)

* The DVD-A1XV's IEEE 1394 mode is designed based on IEEE Std. 1394a-2000, Standard for a High Performance Serial Bus.

*** IEEE 1394 network**

The following types of connections can be made between devices handling IEEE 1394 audio signals (A&M protocol):

① Daisy chain connections

Connect the sets in series using a single IEEE 1394 cord. Up to 15 sets can be connected.

② Tree (tower) connections

Connect the sets in parallel and in series using a single IEEE 1394 cord. Up to 63 sets can be connected.

Copyright Protection System

To play back through an IEEE 1394 connection the audio of Super Audio CD or DVD (except for discs that may be copied freely), both the player and the amplifier are required to support a copyright protection system called DTCP (Digital Transmission Content Protection). DTCP is copy protection technology comprising data encryption and the authentication of the remote device. This unit supports DTCP. Please see the operation manual of your amplifier for information about your amplifier.

NOTES:

- Please use the included IEEE 1394 cable. When using a cable other than the included IEEE 1394 cable, please use a 4-pin IEEE 1394 cable with a length of 3.5 m or less for S400 or higher.
- The “IEEE 1394 audio signal (A&M protocol)” output from the DVD-A1XV’s IEEE 1394 connector not out video signals, please connecting to a TV or Monitor with “component video output” or “S-video output” or “Video output”. (See pages 11 ~ 13.)
- The “IEEE 1394 audio signal (A&M protocol)” output from the DVD-A1XV’s IEEE 1394 connector can only be received on AV equipment equipped with an IEEE 1394 connector. Digital video (DV), personal computer, and i-Link (a Sony trademark) audio signals cannot be sent and received. Incorrect connections could lead to malfunction. Connect as instructed in the other device’s operating manual. Note that there is no guarantee of the operation of the connection even between devices supporting IEEE 1394. Whether or not data and control signals can be transmitted and received between devices supporting IEEE 1394 depends on the functions of the respective devices.
- When connecting using the IEEE 1394 connector, only connect one cord between the two devices. Never connect two cords between the two devices (loop connection). If this is done, the signal output from one device will return to the same device, resulting in malfunction.
- No audio signals are output from the DVD-A1XV’s analog audio connectors, digital audio connectors, DENON LINK and HDMI connector when IEEE 1394 is set.

To use these connectors, set the IEEE 1394 setting to “OFF”.

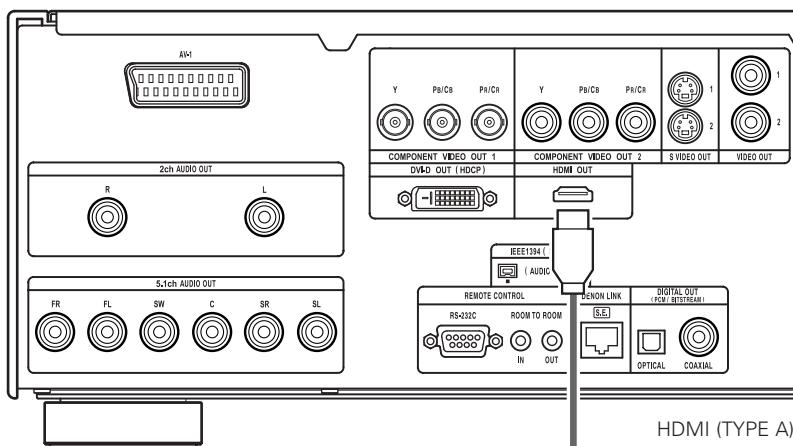
- When the IEEE 1394 connector is connected, the DVD-A1XV’s speaker settings are disabled.
- During playback of a device supporting IEEE 1394, please do not disconnect the IEEE 1394 cable of the other device, do not connect a new device, and do not switch the power on or off. Doing so may interrupt the audio.
- Among the devices that support IEEE 1394, when the power is in the standby mode or off, some devices are not able to relay data. Please see the operation manual of the connected device that supports IEEE 1394. This unit is not able to relay the IEEE 1394 data while in the standby mode.
- Devices that support IEEE 1394 have the maximum data transfer speed supported by that device marked in the vicinity of the IEEE 1394 connector. The maximum transfer speed of IEEE 1394 is defined as approximately 100/200/400 Mbps*, with 200 Mbps items having S200 inscribed and 400 Mbps items having S400 inscribed. The maximum IEEE 1394 data transfer speed of this unit is 400 Mbps. The actual transfer speed may be slower than 400 Mbps when S100 or S200 devices are connected, or depending on the specifications of the device. Try to ensure that connections are made between devices that have the same maximum data transfer speed.

* Mbps (Mega bps) is an abbreviation of “Mega bits per second” and indicates the volume of data that can be communicated in 1 second. At 400 Mbps, 400 Mega bits of data is transferred in 1 second.

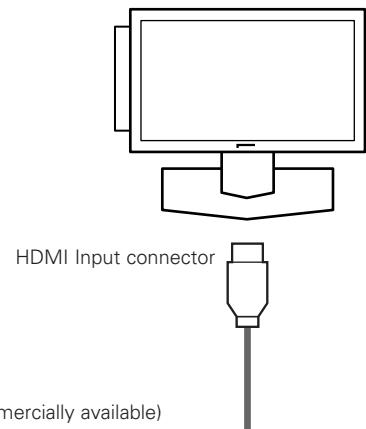
(10) HDMI connections

A simple 1-cable connection (using a commercially available cable) with a device having an HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) connector allows digital transfer of the digital images of and other sources, and the multi-channel sound of DVD video and DVD audio. The DVD-A1XV is compatible with High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) Specification Version 1.1. (The multi-channel audio signals of DVD audio discs can be transferred.) Use Type-A cables that have received HDMI certification for connections to the DVD-A1XV. For stable signal transfer, we recommend using cables that are a maximum of 5 meters in length.

DVD-A1XV



Monitor equipped with HDMI input connectors



HDMI (TYPE A) cable (commercially available)

HDMI settings

- When using HDMI connections, use the HDMI/DVI SELECT button on the main unit or the remote control unit to set "HDMI YCbCr" or "HDMI R G B". (See page 59. By default, this setting is set to "HDMI/DVI OFF".)

Video settings

- Set to "480P/576P" upon shipment from the factory. Can be set manually to change the resolution. Use the HDMI/DVI FORMAT button on the main unit or the remote control unit to set the resolution to 480P/576P, 720P or 1080i according to the connected monitor.

Also, when set to "AUTO", the resolution of the connected HDMI device is detected and the resolution is set automatically.

Audio settings

- When connecting another device with the HDMI connector, make the "HDMI AUDIO SETUP" under "DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP" on the "SETUP" according to the specifications of the device or monitor to be connected. (See pages 34 ~ 37.)

Device to be connected	HDMI AUDIO SETUP	HDMI audio
HDMI compatible monitor, projector etc. (2-channel audio compatible or non-audio compatible)	2 CH	Video signals and 2-channel PCM audio signals are output via the HDMI connector. When connecting to an AV amplifier with DENON LINK/IEEE1394 or multi-channel analog audio, set to "2CH".
HDMI compatible AV amplifier, monitor, etc. (with Dolby Digital/DTS decoder)	MULTI (NORMAL)	Video signals and Dolby Digital/DTS bitstream signals are output via the HDMI connector. Make the speaker settings on the connected AV amplifier, etc.
HDMI compatible monitor, etc. (without Dolby Digital/DTS decoder, with multi-channel audio compatibility)	MULTI (LPCM)	Video signals and Dolby Digital/DTS bitstream signals converted into multi-channel PCM signals are output via the HDMI connector. Make the speaker settings at "HDMI AUDIO SETUP" at SETUP.

* When set to DENON LINK and IEEE1394, switch the "HDMI AUDIO SETUP" setting to "2CH".

* When the setting for outputting audio signals from the IEEE1394 connector is made, no audio signals are output via the HDMI connector.

* When "MULTI (NORMAL)" "MULTI (LPCM)" is set, analog audio signals are only output from the L/R and FL/FR terminals.
(The signals from the FL/FR terminals are down-mixed audio signals.)

* With Super Audio CDs, digital audio signals in areas except for the CD layer are not output via the HDMI connector. To play multi-channel/stereo area signals, set the "HDMI AUDIO SETUP" setting to "2CH" and use the analog audio or IEEE1394.

NOTES:

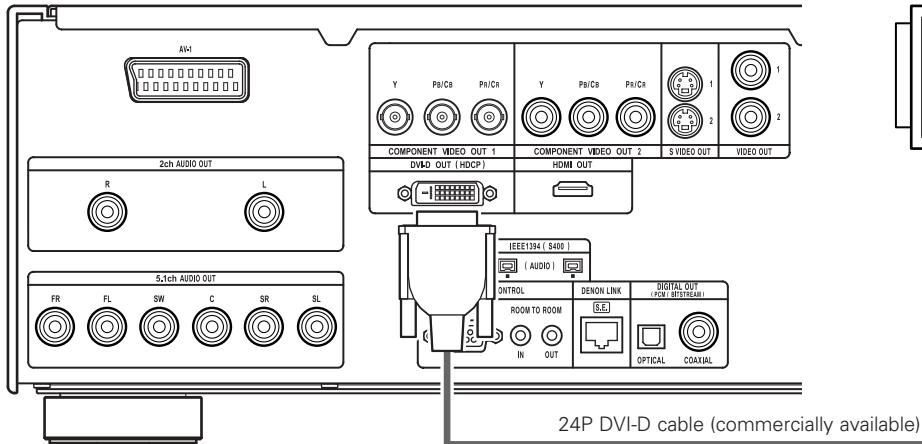
- The HDMI video and audio output are both turned off if the video output is set to "OFF" or if "ALL OFF" is set. (See Pages 53, 54.)
- When selecting MULTI (NORMAL), the DVD-A1XV speaker settings under "AUDIO SETUP" become invalid.
- Among the devices that support HDMI, some devices can control other devices via the HDMI connector; however, the DVD-A1XV cannot be controlled by another device via the HDMI connector.
- When using display equipment that is not supported by the HDCP (content protection function), the image will not be output properly.
- The audio signals via the HDMI connector (including the sampling frequency and bit length) may be limited by the equipment that is connected.
- When using devices not compatible with HDMI specification Ver. 1.1, the audio signals of DVD audio discs copyright-protected by CPPM are not output via the HDMI connector.

(11) DVI-D connections

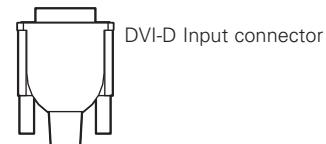
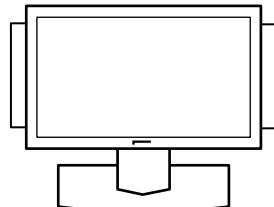
Connection with equipment that has a DVI (Digital Visual Interface)-D connector permits the transfer of digital images.

- * When using display equipment that is not supported by the HDCP (content protection function), the image will not be output properly.
- * Make an audio connection also because an audio signal will not be output via the DVI-D connector.
- * Commercially DVI cables are available in 24-pin and 29-pin types. The DVD-A1XV supports the 24-pin DVI-D cable, but the 29-pin DVI cable cannot be connected.

DVD-A1XV



Monitor equipped with DVI-D input connectors



24P DVI-D cable (commercially available)

DVI-D Settings

- When using DVI-D connections, use the HDMI/DVI SELECT button on the main unit or the remote control unit to set "HDMI Y Cb Cr" or "HDMI R G B". (See "HDMI/DVI SELECT" on page 59. By default, this setting is set to "HDMI/DVI OFF".)
- * Signals are output via the DVI-D connector in RGB format, regardless of whether "HDMI Y Cb Cr" or "HDMI R G B" is set.

When connecting both the HDMI and DVI-D connectors to monitors

- Video signals with the same resolution are output via the HDMI and DVI-D connectors.
- When monitors are connected to both the HDMI and DVI-D connectors in the AUTO mode, the resolution is set automatically according to the connected devices. (See "HDMI/DVI FORMAT" on page 59.)
 - ① When two HDMI devices are connected (an HDMI-DVI conversion cable is required)
The resolutions of the two HDMI devices are detected automatically, the lowest resolution is selected and the signals are output with that resolution.
 - ② When one HDMI and one DVI device are connected
The resolution is set to "480P/576P".
 - ③ When two DVI devices are connected (an HDMI-DVI conversion cable is required)
The resolution is set to "480P/576P".
 It is also possible to set the resolution manually. Use the HDMI/DVI FORMAT button on the main unit or the remote control unit to set the resolution to "480P/576P", "720P" or "1080i" according to the resolution of the connected device.
- Select the HDMI output format, either the Y Cb Cr or the RGB format. Use the HDMI/DVI SELECT button on the main unit or the remote control unit to make the setting. The DVI-D output is set to the RGB format regardless of the HDMI setting. (See page 59.)

Connecting an HDMI-DVI conversion cable

- When connecting to a monitor using a commercially available HDMI-DVI conversion cable, no audio signals are output.
- When connected to a DVI-D compatible monitor, the output is automatically switched to RGB.
- For stable signal transfer, we recommend using cables that are a maximum of 5 meters in length.

	Video	Audio	
HDMI connector → DVI-D compatible monitor	○	×	Switches automatically to RGB.
DVI-D connector → HDMI compatible monitor	○	×	Output via DVI-D connector in RGB format.

Copyright Protection System

To play the digital images and sounds of DVD video or DVD audio via an HDMI/DVI-D connection, it is necessary that both the player and monitor (or AV amplifier) support a copyright protection system called HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection System). HDCP is copy protection technology that comprises data encryption and authentication of the partner equipment. The DVD-A1XV supports HDCP. Please see the user's manual of your monitor (or AV amplifier) for information about this.

5 PART NAMES AND FUNCTIONS

See page 3.

(1) Front Panel

1 Power ON/STANDBY button

- Press once to set to the standby mode. The indicator lights up in red.
- Press again to turn the power on. The indicator lights up in green.

2 Power indicator

- This indicator lights when the power is on and when the power is in the standby mode.
Light green: Power is on
Light red : Power is in the standby mode

3 Power switch

- Press once to turn the power on.
- Press again to set to the "OFF" position and turn the power off.

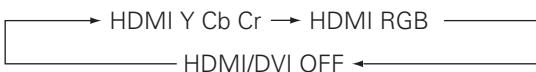
4 Display

- Information on the disc that is currently playing is shown on the display. (See page 23.)

5 Remote control sensor

6 SELECT of HDMI/DVI button

- Press this to set the video signal output via the HDMI/DVI connector. (See page 59.)



7 FORMAT of HDMI/DVI button

- Press this to set the video signal format via the HDMI connector or the DVI connector. (See page 59.)



8 VIDEO MODE button

- Use this to instantly change the adjustment mode of the stored video signals. (See page 59.)

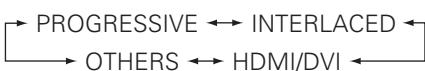
※ The setting values of PICTURE MODE and SQUEEZE MODE will not be stored.

The unit will return to the stored setting values when the power is switched off.

- PICTURE MODE



- TV SYSTEM



- SQUEEZE MODE

※ No effective for interlaced image. (See page 41.)



- AUDIO ADJUST

TIME:-30msec ↔ TIME:0msec ↔ TIME:+200msec

9 Select the playback area/layer of SUPER AUDIO CD (SUPER AUDIO CD SETUP)

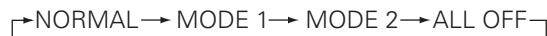
- Switch the area /layer of the Super audio CDs played with priority.
- MULTI.....When playing Super audio CDs, the Multi channel area is played with priority

- STEREO....When playing Super audio CDs, the stereo channel area is played with priority.
- CD.....When playing Super audio CDs, the CDs layer is played with priority.



10 PURE DIRECT SELECT button

- Press to switch the modes with the specific video signals, digital audio signals and indicate in display on and off. (See pages 53, 54.)



11 DVD AUDIO/VIDEO indicator

- This indicator lights when playing the DVD audio or DVD video.

12 Super Audio CD indicator

- This indicator lights when playing the Super Audio CD.

13 Disc tray

- Load discs here. (See page 26.)
- Press the OPEN/CLOSE button 16 to open and close the disc tray.
- The disc tray is also closed when the PLAY button 18 is pressed.

14 DENON LINK indicator

- This indicator lights when the audio signals are transferred by DENON LINK connections.

15 Advanced AL24 Processing indicator

- This indicator lights when the audio signals of a DVD, etc., are being processed digitally with the Advanced AL24 processing.

16 OPEN/CLOSE button (▲)

- Press this to open and close the disc tray. (See pages 26, 62.)

17 STILL/PAUSE button (■)

- Press this to pause images or music or to play images frame by frame. (See page 64, 65.)

18 PLAY button (▶)

- Press this to play the disc. (See page 63.)

19 STOP button (■)

- Press this to stop the disc. (See page 64.)

20 Skip button (◀◀▶)

- Press this to move back to the beginning of the current track (or chapter).
- Press again to move back to the beginning to the previous track (or chapter). (See page 65.)

21 Skip button (▶▶◀)

- Press this to move ahead to the beginning of the next track (or chapter). (See page 65.)

22 Slow/Search buttons (◀◀▶▶)

- Press this to set the slow or search play mode. (See pages 64, 65.)

◀◀: search in the reverse direction.

▶▶: search in the forward direction.

(2) Rear Panel**23 21-pin SCART terminal (AV1)**

- Connect using a 21-pin SCART cable (available in stores).

24 Audio output connectors (2ch AUDIO OUT)

- Connect using the included audio cord.
- Multi-channel sound is down-mixed and output.

25 Component video output connectors (COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)

- Connect using video cords (available in stores).

26 S-Video output connector (S-VIDEO OUT)

- Connect using an S-Video connection cord (available in stores).

27 Video output connector (VIDEO OUT)

- Connect using the included video cord.

28 HDMI output connector (HDMI)

- Connect using HDMI (TYPE A) connection cord (available in stores).

29 DVI-D-Video output connector (DVI-D OUT)

- Connect using 24P DVI-D connection cord (available in stores).

30 Audio output connectors (5.1ch AUDIO OUT)

- Connect using an audio cord. Connect a commercially available pin-plug cord.

31 Digital connectors (IEEE 1394)

- This is for connection of a separately sold AV amplifier equipped with a IEEE 1394 connector.
- Use it to achieve high quality digital sound with low data loss.

32 Control connector (RS-232C)

- This is a terminal for future system expansion.

33 Control input connector (ROOM TO ROOM IN)

- This is the input connector for wired remote control.
- Consult your DENON dealer if you wish to use this connector.

34 Control output connector (ROOM TO ROOM OUT)

- This is the output connector for wired remote control.
- Consult your DENON dealer if you wish to use this connector.

35 Digital output connector (DENON LINK)

- This is for connection of a separately sold AV amplifier equipped with a DENON LINK connector.
- Use it to achieve high quality digital sound with low data loss.

36 Digital audio output connector (OPTICAL)

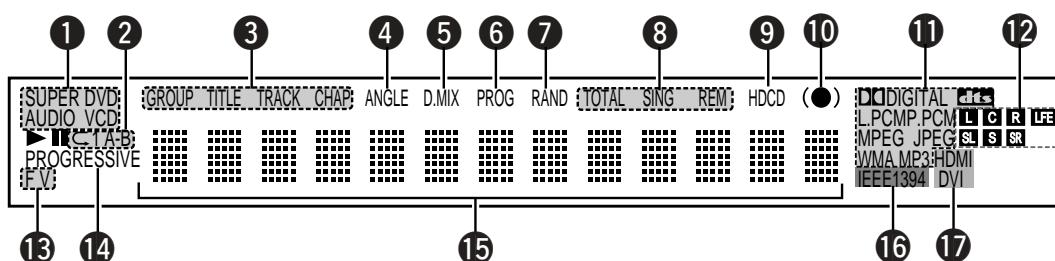
- Connect using an optical fiber cable (available in stores).
- Digital data is output from this connector.

37 Digital audio output connector (COAXIAL)

- Connect using an digital audio cord. Connect a commercially available 75 Ω/ohms pin-plug cord.
- Digital data is output from this connector.

38 Power input (AC IN)

- Connect to AC power supply using the included power supply cord.

(3) Display

1 Lights to indicate the currently playing disc.

2 Lights in the repeat play mode.

3 These light to indicate the names of sections of the disc being played.

4 Lights during playback of multiple angles disc.

5 Lights when the audio signals can be down-mixed.

6 Lights in the programmed play mode.

7 Lights in the random play mode.

8 There light to indicate the time display mode.

9 Lights when HDCD is playing.

10 Lights when SRS TruSurround is on.

11 Lights to indicate the currently playing audio format.

12 Lights to indicate the currently playing audio.

L : Front left channel S : Mono surround channel

C : Center channel SR : Surround right channel

R : Front right channel LFE : Low frequency effect

SL : Surround left channel

13 Lights to indicate the currently playing video type.

F :Film source

V :Video source

14 Lights when progressive video signals are being output.

15 Displays the title , track number and elapsed time during playback.

16 Lights when the audio signals is output from IEEE1394 terminals.

17 Lights when the video (or audio) signals is output via HDMI or DVI connectors.

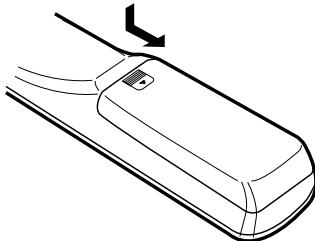
(Flashes while the connection to the HDMI/DVI-D connector is being checked.)

6 REMOTE CONTROL UNIT

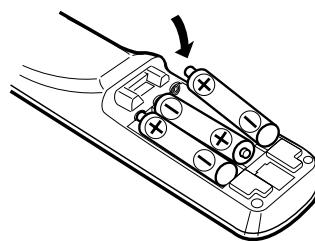
The DVD-A1XV can be controlled from a distance using the included remote control unit (RC-993).

(1) Inserting Batteries

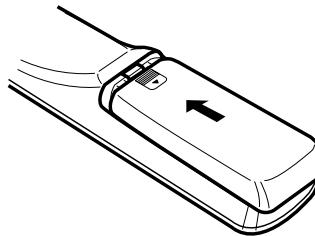
- Remove the remote control unit's rear cover.



- Place three R6P/AA batteries in the battery compartment in the direction indicated by the marks.



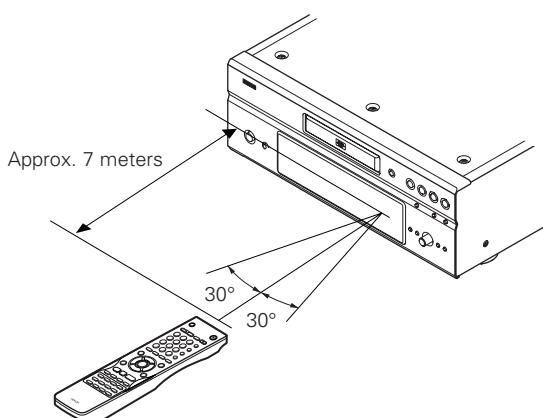
- Close the rear cover.



Cautions On Batteries

- Use R6P/AA batteries in this remote control unit.
- Replace the batteries with new ones approximately once a year, though this depends on the frequency with which the remote control unit is used.
- If the remote control unit does not operate from close to the main unit, replace the batteries with new ones, even if less than a year has passed.
- The included battery is only for verifying operation. Replace it with a new battery as soon as possible.
- When inserting the batteries, be careful to do so in the proper direction, following the \oplus and \ominus marks in the remote control unit's battery compartment.
- To prevent damage or battery fluid leakage:
 - Do not use a new battery with an old one.
 - Do not use two different types of batteries.
 - Do not short-circuit, disassemble, heat or dispose of batteries in flames.
- Remove the batteries when not planning to use the remote control unit for a long period of time.
- If the batteries should leak, carefully wipe off the fluid from the inside of the battery compartment, then insert new batteries.

(2) Using the Remote Control Unit



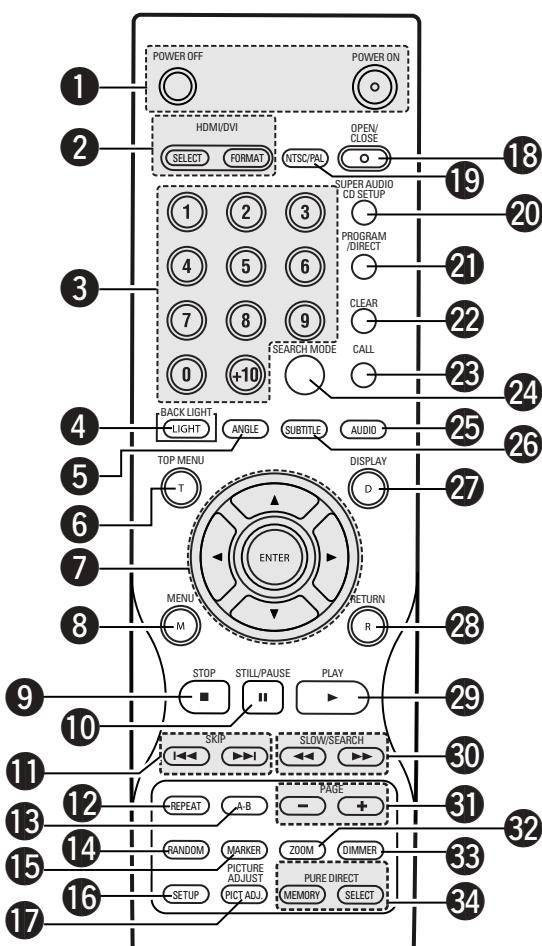
- When operating the remote control unit, point it at the remote control sensor as shown on the diagram.
- The remote control unit can be used from a direct distance of approximately 7 meters. This distance will be shorter, however, if there are obstacles in the way or if the remote control unit is not pointed directly at the remote control sensor.
- The remote control unit can be operated at a horizontal angle of up to 30° with respect to the remote control sensor.

NOTES:

- It may be difficult to operate the remote control unit if the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight or strong artificial light.
- Do not press buttons on the main unit and on the remote control unit at the same time. Doing so will result in malfunction.

(3) Names and Functions of Remote Control Unit Buttons

■ Button not explained here function in the same way as the corresponding buttons on the main unit.



1 POWER ON/POWER OFF buttons

- Press this to switch the power between on and standby.

2 HDMI/DVI SELECT/FORMAT buttons

- Use these to select to use HDMI connector or DVI connector, and the format of video signals (480P/576P, 720P, 1080i, AUTO).

3 Number buttons

- Use these to input numbers.
Use the +10 button to input numbers of 10 or over.
Example : To input 25



4 LIGHT button

- Press this to light the all buttons.
Press again this to put out light.

5 ANGLE button

- Press this to switch the angle.

6 TOP MENU button

- The top menu stored on the disc is displayed.

7 Cursor buttons/ENTER button

- Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select in the vertical direction.
Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select in the horizontal direction.
Press the ENTER button to select the item selected with the cursor buttons.

8 MENU button

- The DVD menu stored on the disc is displayed.

9 STOP button (■)

10 STILL/PAUSE button (■)

11 SKIP buttons

12 REPEAT button

- Press this to play tracks repeatedly.

13 A-B repeat button (A-B)

- Use this to repeat sections between two specific points.

14 RANDOM button

- Press this to play the tracks on the video or music CD in random order.

15 MARKER button

- Press this to mark places you want to see again.

16 SETUP button

- Press this to display the default setting screen.

17 PICTURE ADJUST button

- Press this to adjust the picture quality to suit your tastes.

18 OPEN/CLOSE button

19 NTSC/PAL button

- Use this to switch the set's video output format (NTSC/PAL).

20 SUPER AUDIO CD SETUP button

21 PROGRAM/DIRECT button

22 CLEAR button

- Press this to clear numbers that you have input.

23 CALL button

- Press this to check the program contents.

24 SEARCH MODE button

- Press this to change the search mode to search for groups or titles, tracks or chapters when selecting sections of discs directly using the number buttons.

25 AUDIO button

- For DVDs, press this to switch the audio language. For video CDs, press this to switch the channel between "STEREO", "MONO LEFT" and "MONO RIGHT".

26 SUBTITLE button

- Press this to switch the DVD's subtitle language.

27 DISPLAY button

- Press this to display the ON-SCREEN.

28 RETURN button

- Press this to return to the previous menu screen.

29 PLAY button (►)

30 SLOW/SEARCH buttons

31 PAGE -/PAGE + buttons

- Use these to selected the desired still picture on DVD audio discs containing browseable still pictures.

32 ZOOM button

- Press this to enlarge the image.

33 DIMMER button

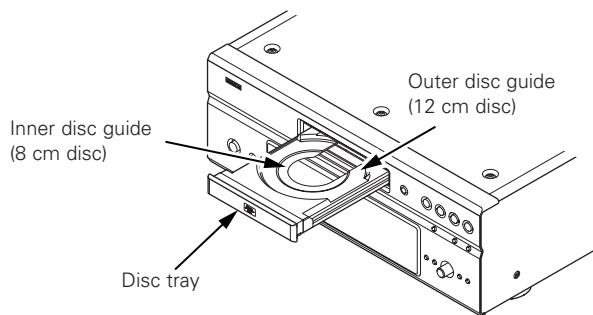
- Use this to adjust the brightness of the main unit's display. Can be switched in 4 steps, from all off to always on.

34 PURE DIRECT MEMORY/SELECT buttons

- Use these to make and select that various setting to achieve higher quality sound.

7 LOADING DISCS

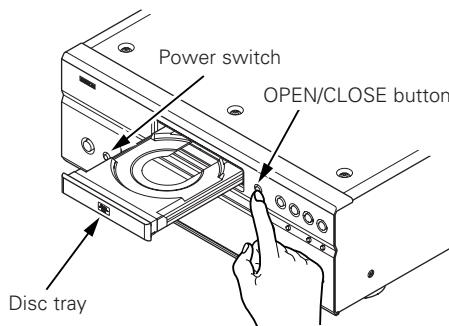
- Set discs in the disc tray with the labeled (printed) side facing up.


NOTE:

- Do not move the DVD-A1XV while a disc is playing. Doing so may scratch the disc.

(1) Opening and Closing the Disc Tray

- Turn on the power.
- Press the OPEN/CLOSE button.


NOTES:

- Be sure to turn on the power before opening and closing the disc tray.
- Do not strike on the button with a pencil, etc.

(2) Loading Discs

- Pick up the disc carefully so as not to touch the signal surface and hold it with the labeled side facing up.
- With the disc tray fully open, set the disc in the disc tray.
- Set 12 cm discs in the outer disc guide (Figure 1), 8 cm discs in the inner disc guide (Figure 2).
- Press the OPEN/CLOSE button. The disc is automatically loaded.
- The disc tray can also be closed automatically to load the disc by pressing the PLAY button.

Figure 1

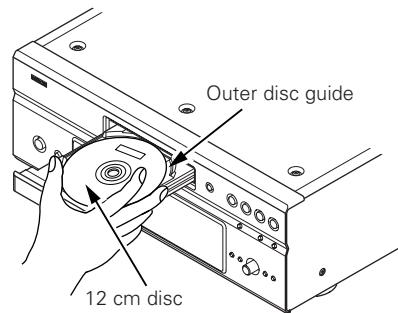
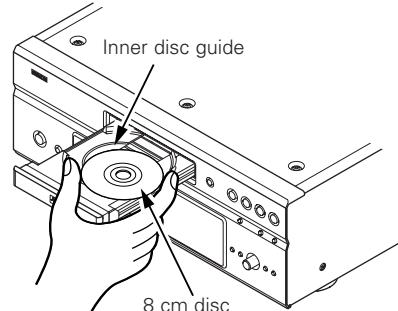


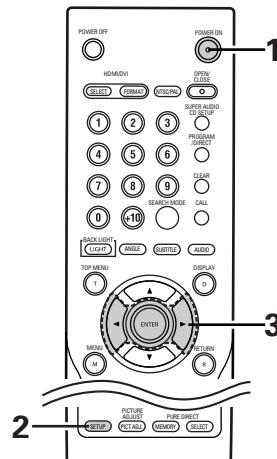
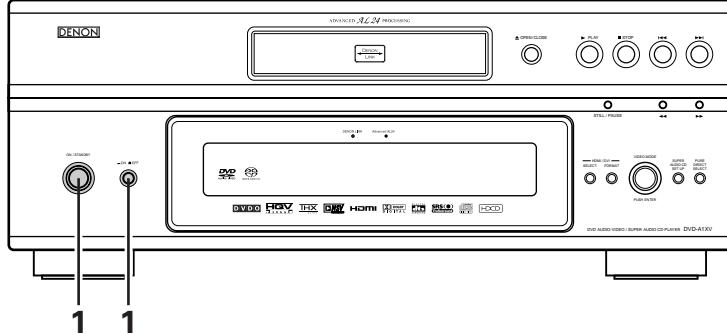
Figure 2

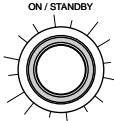

NOTES:

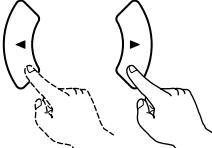
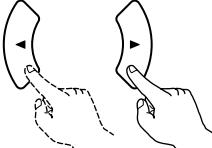
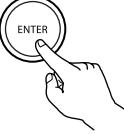
- If a foreign object is caught in the disc tray during closing, simply press the OPEN/CLOSE button again and the tray will open.
- Do not press the disc tray in by hand when the power is off. Doing so will damage it.
- Do not place foreign objects in the disc tray. Doing so will damage it.

8 CHANGING THE DEFAULT SETTINGS

- Make the initial settings to suit your usage conditions before starting playback.
The initial settings are retained until they are next changed, even if the power is turned off.



<p>1</p> <p>Turn on the power.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press the power button, the power indicator lights green and the power turns on. When pressed again, the power turns off and indicator is off. • In the standby mode (the power indicator lights red), press the ON/STANDBY button on the main unit or POWER ON button on the remote control unit (RC-993). 	<p>(Green)</p>  <p>(Red)</p>  <p>Main unit</p> <p>ON / STANDBY</p> <p>ON / OFF</p>  <p>POWER ON</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>
---	---

	<p>In the stop mode, press the SETUP button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The setup (default settings) screen appears. <p>NOTE: For some menus, the initial values can be changed during playback.</p> <p>LANGUAGE SETUP </p> <p>Use this to set the language to be used when playing the disc. If the set language is not offered on that disc, the disc's default language is set. And use this to set the language for the default setting screen and messages displayed on the TV screen ("PLAY", etc.).</p> <p>DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP </p> <p>Use this to set the output of DVI, HDMI, DENON LINK and IEEE1394 terminals.</p> <p>VIDEO SETUP </p> <p>Use this to set the DVD-A1XV's screen mode.</p> <p>AUDIO SETUP </p> <p>Use this to set the DVD-A1XV's audio output mode.</p> <p>RATINGS </p> <p>Use this to disable playback of adult DVDs so that children cannot watch them. Note that playback of adult DVDs cannot be disabled if the rating level is not recorded on the DVD.</p> <p>OTHER SETUP </p> <p>These include special settings such as CAPTIONS, WALL PAPER, etc.,</p>	 <p>Remote control unit</p>  <p>SELECT: ▼▲◀▶ DECISION: ENTER BUTTON</p>
2	<p>Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select the desired setting item, then press the ENTER button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select "LANGUAGE SETUP". (See pages 31 ~ 33.) Select "DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP". (See pages 34 ~ 38.) Select "VIDEO SETUP". (See pages 39 ~ 41.) Select "AUDIO SETUP". (See pages 42 ~ 47.) Select "RATINGS". (See pages 48, 49.) Select "OTHER SETUP". (See pages 50 ~ 52.) 	   <p>Remote control unit</p> <p>Remote control unit</p>
3	<p>* To exit the setup mode</p> <p>Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.</p>	

Setup items for use

Bold characters indicate factory defaults.

LANGUAGE SETUP

DIALOG	ENGLISH
	— FRENCH
	— SPANISH
	— GERMAN
	— ITALIAN
	— OTHERS
SUBTITLE	OFF
	— ENGLISH
	— FRENCH
	— SPANISH
	— GERMAN
	— ITALIAN
	— OTHERS
DISC MENUS	ENGLISH
	— FRENCH
	— SPANISH
	— GERMAN
	— ITALIAN
	— OTHERS
OSD LANGUAGE	ENGLISH
	— FRANÇAIS
	— ESPAÑOL
	— DEUTSCH

* The display depends on the connected device.

SPEAKER CONFIGURATION	FRONT SP	LARGE
	— CENTER SP	— SMALL
		— LARGE
	— SUBWOOFER	— SMALL
		— NONE
	— SURROUND SP	— YES
		— NO
	— CROSSOVER	— LARGE
		— SMALL
		— NONE
	40Hz	— 40Hz
	60Hz	— 60Hz
	80Hz	— 80Hz
	100Hz	— 100Hz
	120Hz	— 120Hz
CHANNEL LEVEL	TEST TONE	OFF
		— AUTO
		— MANUAL
	FRONT LCH	— 0 dB
	CENTER	— 0 dB
	FRONT RCH	— 0 dB
	SURROUND RCH	— 0 dB
	SURROUND LCH	— 0 dB
	SUBWOOFER	— 0 dB
DELAY TIME	DISTANCE	METERS
		— FEET
	FRONT LCH	— 3.6m
	FRONT RCH	— 3.6m
	CENTER	— 3.6m
	SURROUND LCH	— 3.0m
	SURROUND RCH	— 3.0m
	SUBWOOFER	— 3.6m
	DEFAULT	— ON

DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP

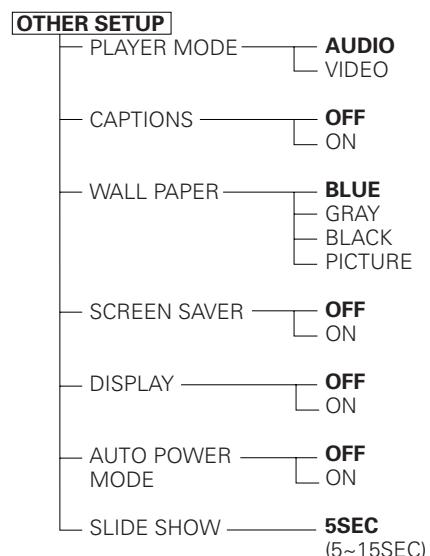
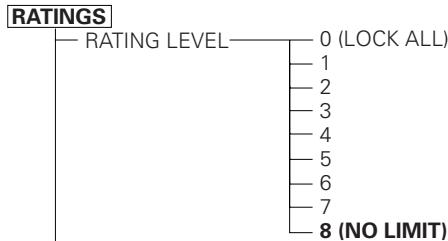
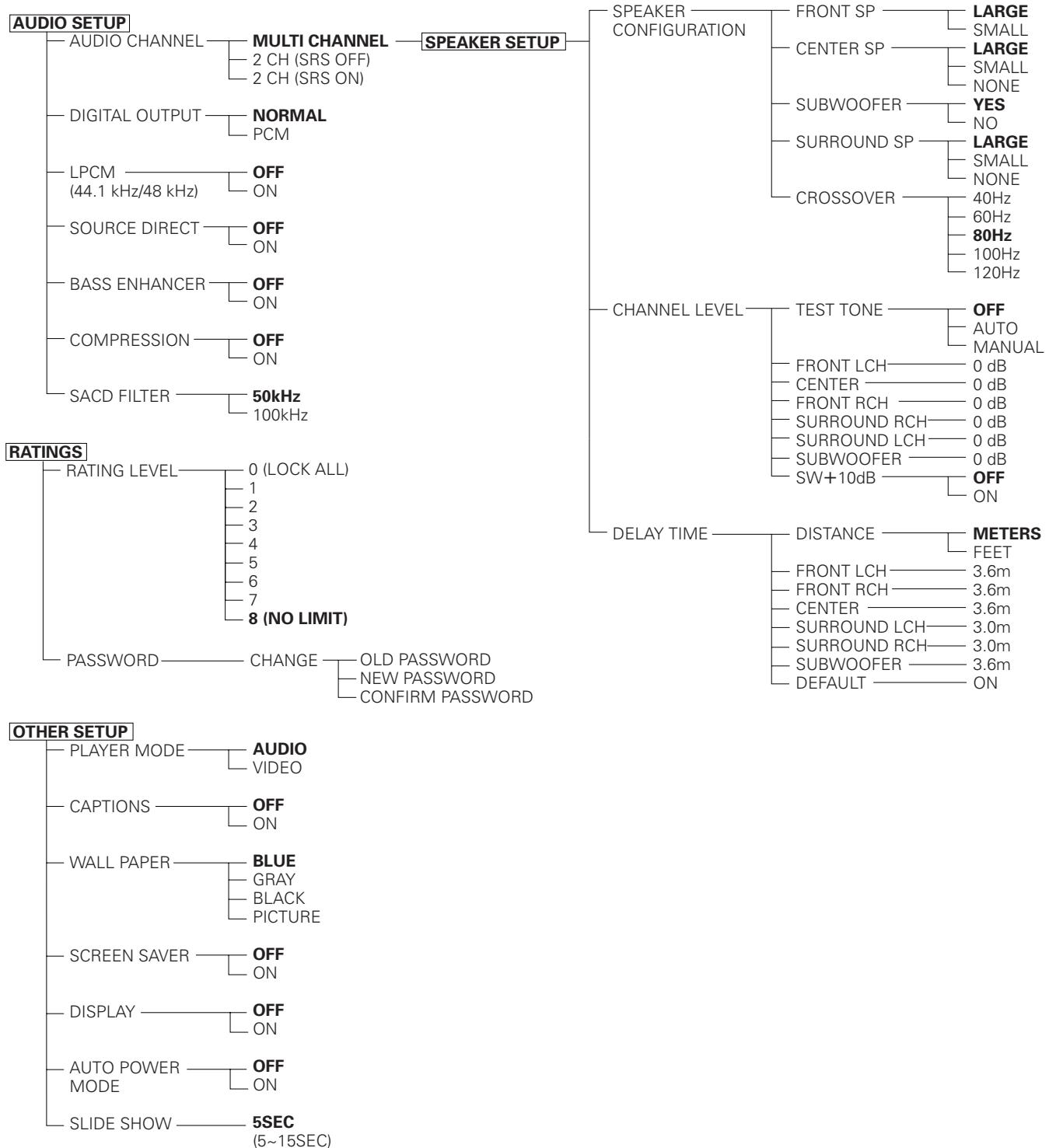
HDMI/DVI	NORMAL
PICTURE ADJUST	ENHANCED (without HDMI Y Cb Cr)
HDMI	2CH
AUDIO SETUP	— MULTI (NORMAL) — MULTI (LPCM) — HDMI SPEAKER SETUP
HDMI	PANEL RES.
AUTO FORMAT	MAX RES.
DENON LINK	OFF
	— 2nd (AUTO) — 2nd (1394) — 2nd (ANALOG)
IEEE1394	OFF
	ON — IEEE1394 SETUP

AUTO PLAY	OFF
AUDIO FORMAT	— ON — FORMAT1 — FORMAT2

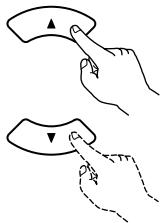
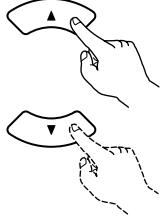
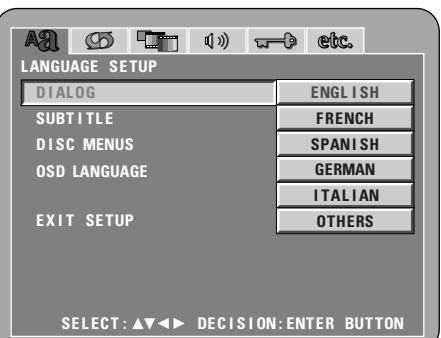
VIDEO SETUP

TV ASPECT	4:3 PS
	— 4:3 LB
	WIDE (16:9)
TV TYPE	NTSC
	— PAL
	MULTI
TV SYSTEM	PROGRESSIVE
	— INTERLACED
	— HDMI/DVI
	— OTHERS
COMPONENT VIDEO OUT	PROGRESSIVE
	— INTERLACED
SQUEEZE MODE	OFF
	— ON
	— AUTO
PROGRESSIVE MODE	AUTO
	— VIDEO1
	— VIDEO2
AV1 VIDEO MODE	VIDEO
	— S-VIDEO
	— RGB

Bold characters indicate factory defaults.



When "LANGUAGE SETUP" is selected

<p>1 See pages 27, 28.</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>DIALOG Use this to set the language of the sound output from the speakers.</p> <p>SUBTITLE Use this to set the language of the subtitles displayed on the TV.</p> <p>DISC MENUS Use this to set the language of the menus recorded on the disc (top menu, etc.).</p> <p>OSD LANGUAGE Use this to set the language for the default setting screen and messages displayed on the TV screen ("PLAY",etc.)</p>	 Remote control unit  Remote control unit  <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p>
<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>① When "DIALOG" is selected: ENGLISH (Factory default) Select this when you want to play the DVD with the sound in English. FRENCH Select this when you want to play the DVD with the sound in French. SPANISH Select this when you want to play the DVD with the sound in Spanish. GERMAN Select this when you want to play the DVD with the sound in German. ITALIAN Select this when you want to play the DVD with the sound in Italian. OTHERS Use the number buttons to input the language number. (See "Language code list" on page 33.)</p>	 Remote control unit  Remote control unit  <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p>

② When "SUBTITLE" is selected:

OFF

Select this if you do not want to display the subtitles. (For some discs it is not possible to turn off the subtitle display.)

ENGLISH (Factory default)

Select this when you want to play the DVD with the subtitles in English.

FRENCH

Select this when you want to play the DVD with the subtitles in French.

SPANISH

Select this when you want to play the DVD with the subtitles in Spanish.

GERMAN

Select this when you want to play the DVD with the subtitles in German.

ITALIAN

Select this when you want to play the DVD with the subtitles in Italian.

OTHERS

Use the number buttons to input the language number.

(See "Language code list" on page 33.)

3

③ When "DISC MENUS" is selected:

ENGLISH (Factory default)

Select this when you want to display the menus in English.

FRENCH

Select this when you want to display the menus in French.

SPANISH

Select this when you want to display the menus in Spanish.

GERMAN

Select this when you want to display the menus in German.

ITALIAN

Select this when you want to display the menus in Italian.

OTHERS

Use the number buttons to input the language number.

(See "Language code list" on page 33.)

④ When "OSD LANGUAGE" is selected:

ENGLISH (Factory default)

Select this to set the OSD language to English.

FRANÇAIS

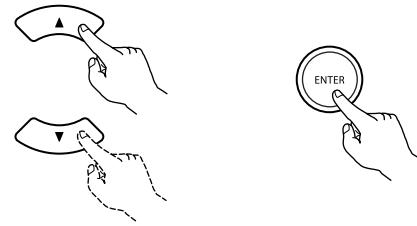
Select this to set the OSD language to French.

ESPAÑOL

Select this to set the OSD language to Spanish.

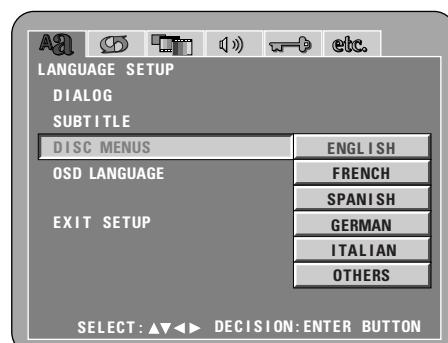
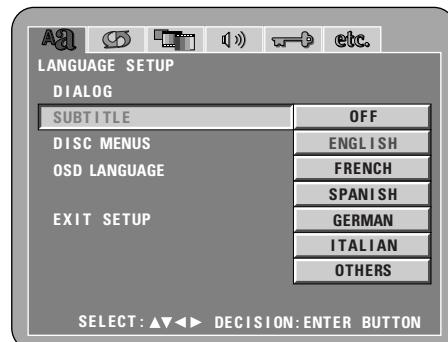
DEUTSCH

Select this to set the OSD language to German.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit

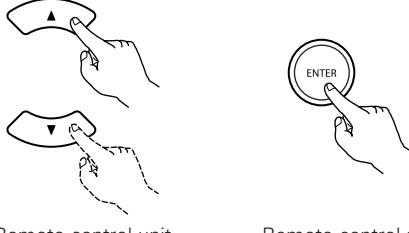
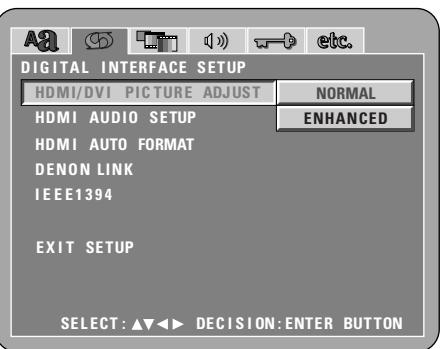
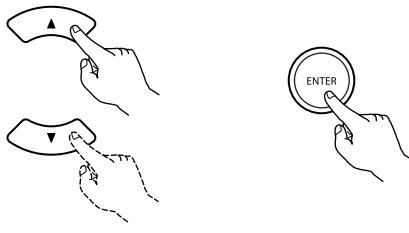
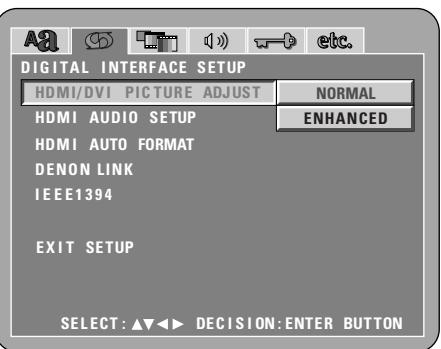
*** To exit the setup mode**

Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.

Language code list

Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
6565	Afar	7079	Faroese	7678	Lingala	8375	Slovak
6566	Abkhazian	7082	French	7679	Laothian	8376	Slovenian
6570	Afrikaans	7089	Frisian	7684	Lithuanian	8377	Samoan
6577	Ameharic	7165	Irish	7686	Latvian, Lettish	8378	Shona
6582	Arabic	7168	Scots Gaelic	7771	Malagasy	8379	Somali
6583	Assamese	7176	Galician	7773	Maori	8381	Albanian
6588	Aymara	7178	Guarani	7775	Macedonish	8382	Serbian
6590	Azerbaijani	7185	Gujarati	7776	Malayalam	8385	Sundanese
6665	Bashkir	7265	Hausa	7778	Mongolian	8386	Swedish
6669	Byelorussian	7273	Hindi	7779	Moldavian	8387	Swahili
6671	Bulgarian	7282	Croatian	7782	Marathi	8465	Tamil
6672	Bihari	7285	Hungarian	7783	Malay	8469	Telugu
6678	Bengali; Bangla	7289	Armenian	7784	Maltese	8471	Tajik
6679	Tibetan	7365	Interlingua	7789	Burmese	8472	Thai
6682	Breton	7378	Indonesian	7865	Nauru	8473	Tigrinya
6765	Catalan	7383	Icelandic	7869	Nepali	8475	Turkmen
6779	Corsican	7384	Italian	7876	Dutch	8476	Tagalog
6783	Czech	7387	Hebrew	7879	Norwegian	8479	Tonga
6789	Welsh	7465	Japanese	7982	Oriya	8482	Turkish
6865	Danish	7473	Yiddish	8065	Punjabi	8484	Tatar
6869	German	7487	Javanese	8076	Polish	8487	Twi
6890	Bhutani	7565	Georgian	8083	Pashto, Pushto	8575	Ukrainian
6976	Greek	7575	Kazakh	8084	Portuguese	8582	Urdu
6978	English	7576	Greenlandic	8185	Quechua	8590	Uzbek
6979	Esperanto	7577	Cambodian	8277	Rhaeto-Romance	8673	Vietnamese
6983	Spanish	7578	Kannada	8279	Romanian	8679	Volapük
6984	Estonian	7579	Korean	8285	Russian	8779	Wolof
6985	Basque	7583	Kashmiri	8365	Sanskrit	8872	Xhosa
7065	Persian	7585	Kurdish	8368	Sindhi	8979	Yoruba
7073	Finnish	7589	Kirghiz	8372	Serbo-Croatian	9072	Chinese
7074	Fiji	7665	Latin	8373	Sinhalese	9085	Zulu

When “DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP” is selected

<p>1 See pages 27, 28.</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST Switches the digital RGB video range (data range) via the HDMI and the DVI-D connectors.</p> <p>HDMI AUDIO SETUP Use this to adjust for the audio signals via the HDMI connector.</p> <p>HDMI AUTO FORMAT Set the “AUTO” function selected with the HDMI/DVI FORMAT button on the main unit or the remote control unit.</p> <p>DENON LINK Use this to output digital signals from the DENON LINK terminal.</p> <p>IEEE1394 Use this to output digital signals from the IEEE1394 terminal.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit Remote control unit</p>  <p>DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST</td> <td>NORMAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HDMI AUDIO SETUP</td> <td>ENHANCED</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HDMI AUTO FORMAT</td> <td>ENHANCED</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DENON L INK</td> <td>NORMAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEEE1394</td> <td>NORMAL</td> </tr> </table> <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p>	HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST	NORMAL	HDMI AUDIO SETUP	ENHANCED	HDMI AUTO FORMAT	ENHANCED	DENON L INK	NORMAL	IEEE1394	NORMAL
HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST	NORMAL										
HDMI AUDIO SETUP	ENHANCED										
HDMI AUTO FORMAT	ENHANCED										
DENON L INK	NORMAL										
IEEE1394	NORMAL										
<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>① When “HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST” is selected:</p> <p>NORMAL (Factory default) Signals are output via the HDMI and the DVI-D connectors with a digital RGB video range (data range) of 16 (black) to 235 (white).</p> <p>ENHANCED Signals are output via the HDMI and the DVI-D connectors with a digital RGB video range (data range) of 0 (black) to 255 (white).</p> <p>* When the HDMI and the DVI-D connectors are connected, the black may seem to stand out, depending on the TV or the Monitor. In this case, set this to “ENHANCED”.</p> <p>* When select “HDMI Y Cb Cr” under “HDMI/DVI SELECT”, will have no effect. (See page 59.)</p>	 <p>Remote control unit Remote control unit</p>  <p>DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST</td> <td>NORMAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HDMI AUDIO SETUP</td> <td>ENHANCED</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HDMI AUTO FORMAT</td> <td>ENHANCED</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DENON L INK</td> <td>NORMAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEEE1394</td> <td>NORMAL</td> </tr> </table> <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p>	HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST	NORMAL	HDMI AUDIO SETUP	ENHANCED	HDMI AUTO FORMAT	ENHANCED	DENON L INK	NORMAL	IEEE1394	NORMAL
HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST	NORMAL										
HDMI AUDIO SETUP	ENHANCED										
HDMI AUTO FORMAT	ENHANCED										
DENON L INK	NORMAL										
IEEE1394	NORMAL										

- ② When "HDMI AUDIO SETUP" is selected:

2CH (Factory default)

The audio signals are output via the HDMI connector with a down-mixed to 2 channel.

MULTI (NORMAL)

The multi-channel audio signals are output via the HDMI connector with a bitstream.

MULTI (LPCM)

The multi-channel audio signals are output via the HDMI connector with a linear PCM.

- ◎ When "MULTI (LPCM)" is selected, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the item to be set, then press the ENTER button.

SPEAKER CONFIGURATION

Use this to select the types of the different speakers.

CHANNEL LEVEL

Use this to adjust the output level of the different speakers.

DELAY TIME

Use this to set the distance from the different speakers to the listening position.

- * To exit the HDMI SPEAKER SETUP mode.

Use the ▼ cursor button to select "DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP" then press ENTER button.

3

- ◎ When "SPEAKER CONFIGURATION" is selected, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the speaker to be set then press the ENTER button.

- The type of speaker used for the front speakers, center speaker, subwoofer and surround speakers can be set. Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the speaker type, then press the ENTER button.

LARGE

Select this when a large speaker is connected.

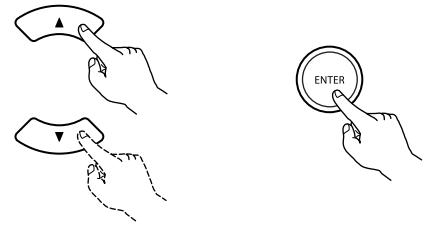
SMALL

Select this when a small speaker is connected.

- When "CROSSOVER" is selected:

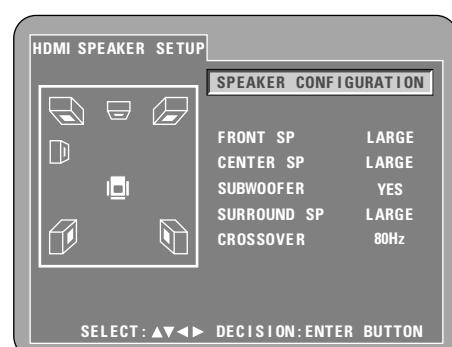
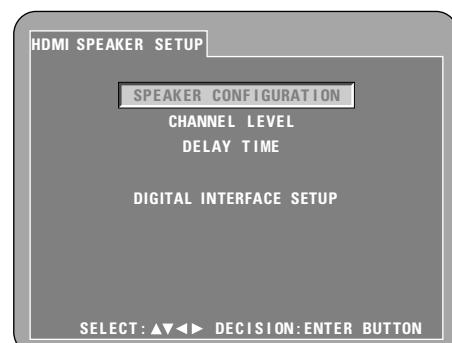
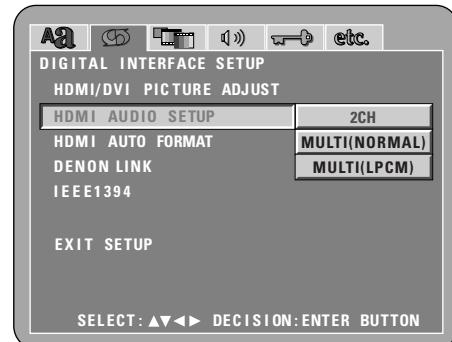
40 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz (Factory default), 100 Hz, 120 Hz, set the frequency of cross over.

- * Press the RETURN button to return to the "HDMI SPEAKER SETUP" menu.



Remote control unit

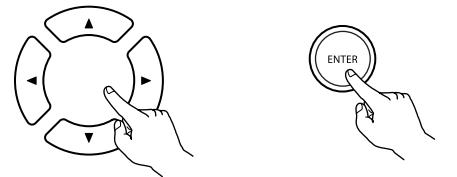
Remote control unit



* The display depends on the connected device.
(Indicates whether or not speakers are connected)

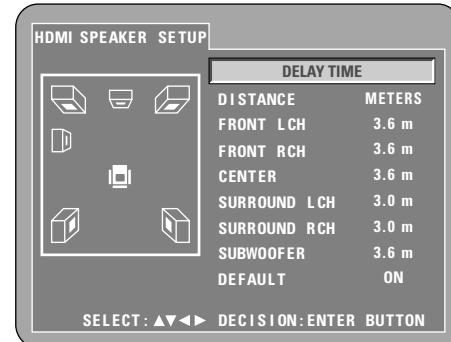
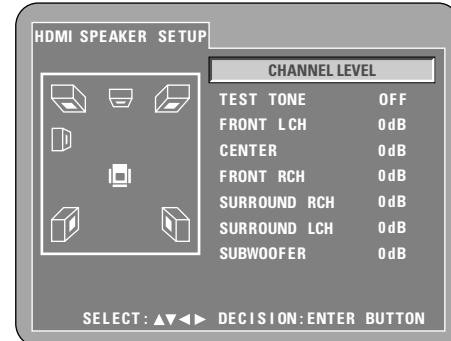
3

- ◎ When "CHANNEL LEVEL" is selected, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the speaker to be adjusted, then use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to set the level.
- TEST TONE
Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select auto or manual.
Adjust so that the volume of the test tones output from the different speakers sounds the same.
- The volume level output from the front speakers (left and right channels), center speaker, surround speakers (left and right channels) and subwoofer can be adjusted.
- The volume level can be adjusted between 0 and -10 dB in steps of 1 dB.
- * Press the RETURN button to return to the "HDMI SPEAKER SETUP" menu.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit

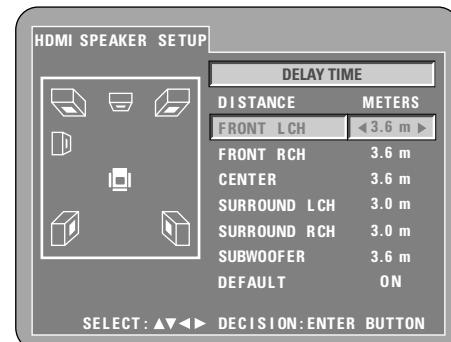
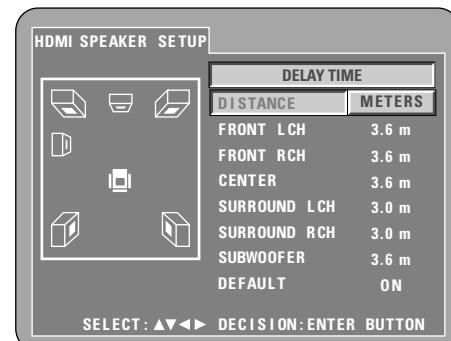


- ◎ When "DELAY TIME" is selected:

With 5.1-channel surround sound, ideally the distance between the listening position and all the speakers aside from the subwoofer should be the same. The delay time setting can be used to make the sound from the different speakers reach the listening position at the same time.

Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the setting item, then press the ENTER button.

- When "DISTANCE" is selected:
METERS (when the ◀ cursor button is pressed):
The unit of distance is set to meters ("m").
FEET (when the ▶ cursor button is pressed):
The unit of distance is set to feet ("ft").
- When "FRONT LCH", "FRONT RCH", "CENTER", "SURROUND LCH", "SURROUND RCH", "SUBWOOFER" is selected:
Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to set the distance from the listening position to the different speakers.
 - ※ The distance can be set within the range of 0 to 18 meters (60 feet).
 - ※ The maximum difference in speaker distance for which adjustment is possible is 4.5 meters (15 feet).



- When "DEFAULT" is selected:
When "DEFAULT" is selected and the ENTER button is pressed, all the items are restored to their factory default settings.

* When digital connections are made with an AV amplifier, make the speaker settings on the AV amplifier.

For DVD audio discs, the disc's settings are given priority, so the sound may not be produced as set with the above speaker mode setting.

- * Press the RETURN button to return to the "HDMI SPEAKER SETUP" menu.

* When the HDMI connection cable is disconnected, the "SPEAKER CONFIGURATION", "CHANNEL LEVEL", and "DELAY TIME" settings under "HDMI SPEAKER SETUP" are stored.

- ③ When "HDMI AUTO FORMAT" is selected:

PANEL RES. (Factory default)

The HDMI output format is selected automatically according to the panel resolution of the connected HDMI device.

MAX RES.

The HDMI output format is selected automatically according to the maximum resolution of the connected HDMI device.

* When connected with a DVI device, the HDMI output format is fixed at 480P/576P.

- ④ When "DENON LINK" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

No digital audio signals are output from the DENON LINK connector. Set to "OFF" when not using DENON LINK connections.

2nd (AUTO)

Signals are output from the DENON LINK connector in "2nd" format. When playing the multi/stereo area of super audio CDs, the connection to the IEEE1394 connector is detected automatically, and if a device is connected, the signals are output from the IEEE1394 connector. If no device is connected to the IEEE1394 connector, the signals are output from the analog audio connectors.

2nd (1394)

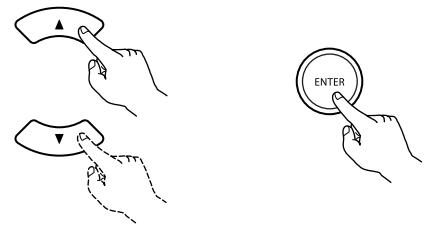
Signals are output from the DENON LINK connector in "2nd" format. When playing the multi/stereo area of super audio CDs, the signals are output from the IEEE1394 connector. No signals are output from the analog audio connectors.

2nd (ANALOG)

Signals are output from the DENON LINK connector in "2nd" format. When playing super audio CDs, the signals are output from the analog audio connectors. (No signals are output from the IEEE1394 connector, even if a device is connected.) Select this if your AV amplifier does not have an IEEE1394 connector.

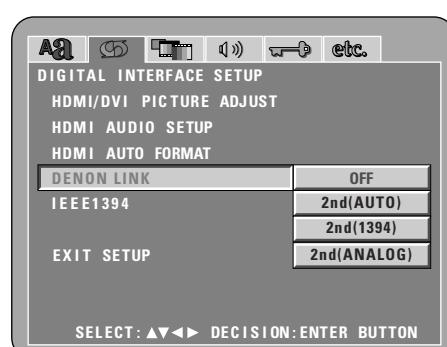
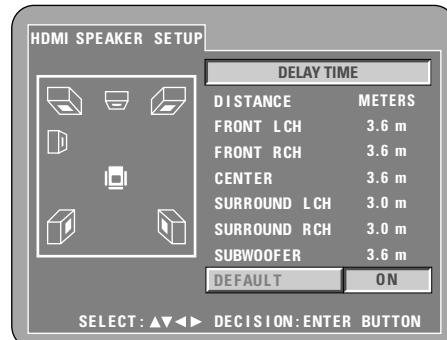
* When the DENON LINK 2nd connection, Super audio CD's signals are not output from the DENON LINK connector. Please use the analog output terminals or the IEEE1394 connection.

* When the DENON LINK is set, the down mixed audio signals are output only from the Left and Right and Front Left and Front Right terminals.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit



⑤ When "IEEE1394" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

Digital audio signals are not output from the IEEE1394 terminal.

ON

Digital audio signals are output from the IEEE1394 terminal.

* No audio signals are output from the analog connectors when IEEE1394 is set.

◎ When "ON" is selected:

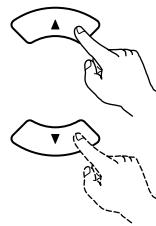
This will lead to the "AUTO PLAY", and "AUDIO FORMAT" setting screens. Select the item to be set using the (▲, ▼) cursor buttons and press the ENTER button.

AUTO PLAY

Set this when automatically playing this unit from another device, under circumstances in which this unit is used in conjunction with a DENON device that supports IEEE1394.

AUDIO FORMAT

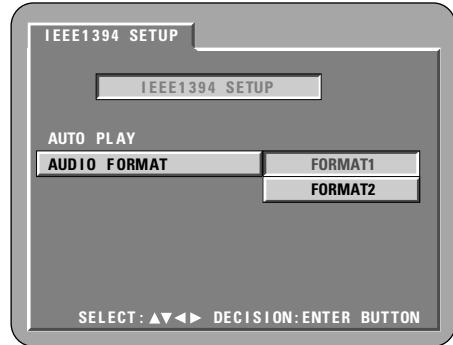
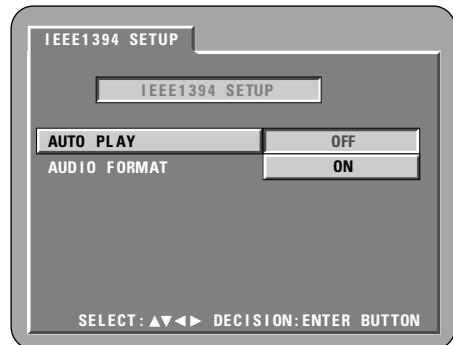
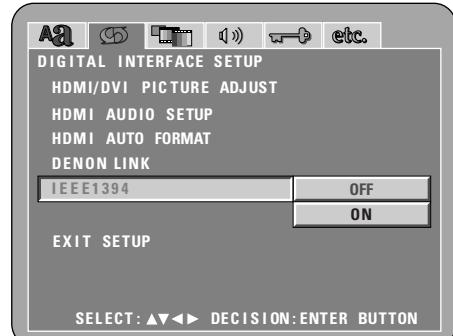
Set this format of audio signals from IEEE1394 connector.



Remote control unit



Remote control unit



3

◎ When "AUTO PLAY" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

Set this when you do not wish to control the operation of this unit from another device.

ON

Set this when you wish to control the operation of this unit from another device.

◎ When "AUDIO FORMAT" is selected:

FORMAT1 (Factory default)

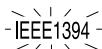
Set this when you conjunction with a DENON device.

FORMAT2

This is a mode for future system expansion.

[IEEE1394 indicator in the display]

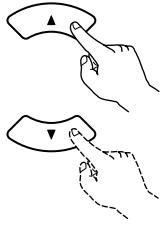
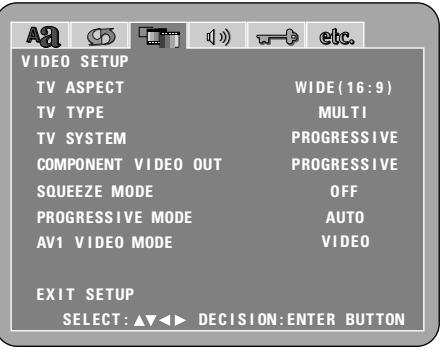
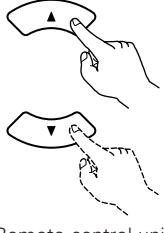
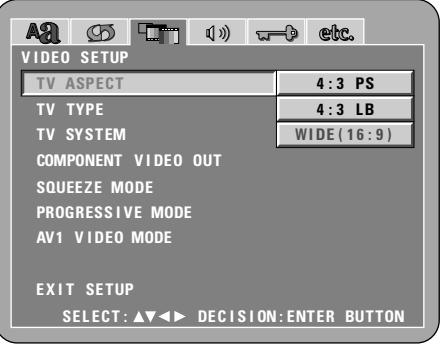
- When "IEEE1394" set to "ON",
this indicator lights as bellow.
flashingself check of IEEE1394 connections.
light.....IEEE1394 connection is OK.
slow flashingIEEE1394 connection is NG. (Loop
connection) confirm the connection.
fast flashingIEEE1394 connection is NG. confirm the
connection.



*** To exit the setup mode**

Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.

When "VIDEO SETUP" is selected

<p>1</p> <p>See pages 27, 28.</p>	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>TV ASPECT Use this to set the shape of your TV's screen.</p> <p>TV TYPE Use this to set your TV's video format (NTSC, PAL or MULTI).</p> <p>TV SYSTEM Select the video output connected to the TV or monitor whose image you want to view. On the DVD-A1XV, interlace output, progressive output and HDMI/DVI output signals are each processed on independent video circuits. The audio output is optimized for the selected video output, so choose the video output you wish to view.</p> <p>COMPONENT VIDEO OUT Use this to select either the progressive image output or interlace image output.</p> <p>SQUEEZE MODE The size of the screen to be output can be switched.</p> <p>PROGRESSIVE MODE The play DVD video, select the desired video mode.</p> <p>AV1 VIDEO MODE To select whether composite video signals or S video signals or RGB signals will be output from the AV1 SCART terminals.</p>	 Remote control unit	 Remote control unit
<p>2</p>			
<p>3</p>	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>① When "TV ASPECT" is selected: 4:3 PS Select this to play wide DVDs in the pan & scan mode (with the sides of the picture cut off). Discs for which pan & scan is not specified are played in the letter box mode.</p> <p>4:3 LB Select this to play wide DVDs in the letter box mode (with black strips at the top and bottom).</p> <p>WIDE (16:9) (Factory default) Select this to play wide DVDs in the full-screen mode.</p>	 Remote control unit	 Remote control unit
<p>3</p>			

3

- ② When "TV TYPE" is selected:

NTSC

Select this when your TV's video format is NTSC.
If NTSC is selected, output format is fixed to NTSC.

PAL

Select this when your TV's video format is PAL.
If PAL is selected, output format is fixed to PAL.

MULTI (Factory default)

Select this when your TV is compatible with both the NTSC and PAL formats.

NTSC signals are output from the video output jacks when discs recorded in NTSC format are played, and PAL signals are output from the video output jacks when discs recorded in PAL format are played.

NOTE:

- If "TV TYPE" is set to a format other than a registered TV format, the image may no longer be smooth and the top and bottom of the image may be cut off.

- ③ When "TV SYSTEM" is selected:

PROGRESSIVE (Factory default)

The audio signals are synchronized with the progressive output.
(For component video output signals when "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" at "VIDEO SETUP" is set to "PROGRESSIVE")

INTERLACED

The audio signals are synchronized with the interlaced output.
(For video output and S-video output signals, as well as for component video output signals when "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" at "VIDEO SETUP" is set to "INTERLACED")

HDMI/DVI

The audio signals are synchronized with the video signals output via the HDMI/DVI connectors.

OTHERS

Select this when you want to view both the interlace output/progressive output image and the HDMI/DVI output image at the same time.

The audio signals are set to the optimum timing for the interlace output/progressive output image and the HDMI/DVI output image.
(Note, however, that the audio signals are not synchronized with the interlace output/progressive output image and the HDMI/DVI output image. To synchronize them, set to another position.)

- ④ When "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" is selected: (NOTE)

PROGRESSIVE (Factory default)

The signals output from the DVD-A1XV's "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" connector are formatted in the progressive format.

Select this when using the DVD-A1XV connected to a progressive type TV.

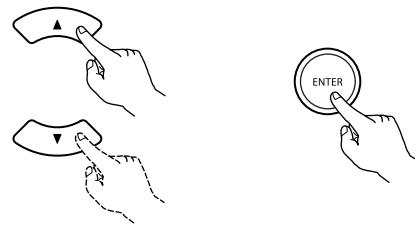
INTERLACED

The signals output from the DVD-A1XV's "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" connector are formatted in the interlaced format.

Select this when using the DVD-A1XV connected to an interlace type TV.

NOTE:

- For the component output only, it is possible to switch between interlace image output and progressive image output. It is not possible to specify progressive image output for the Video output connector or S-Video output connector.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit



⑤ When "SQUEEZE MODE" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

Select this to display as full size of a 16:9 TV, regardless of the image's size.

ON

Select this to display the image with a ratio of 4:3 at the center of a 16:9 TV display, regardless of the image's size.

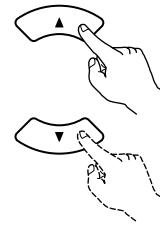
AUTO

Select this when playing back a 4:3 image, display at 4:3 aspect ratio at the center of a 16:9 TV.

* Only effective for set to "WIDE (16:9)" at "TV ASPECT".

(See page 39.)

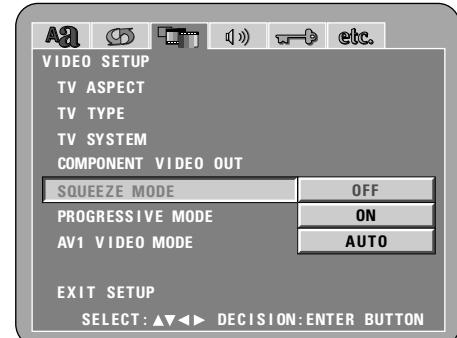
* No effective for interlaced image.



Remote control unit



Remote control unit



3

⑥ When "PROGRESSIVE MODE" is selected:

AUTO (Factory default)

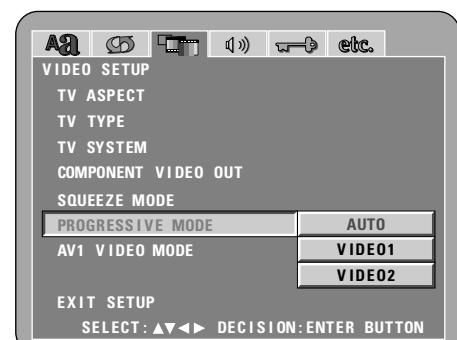
The set identifies the type of material on the disc being played (film or video) and selects the mode automatically.

VIDEO1

This mode is best suited for playing discs containing video material.

VIDEO2

This mode is best suited for playing discs containing video material or 30-frame film material.



⑦ When "AV1 VIDEO MODE" is selected:

VIDEO (Factory default)

Composite video signals will be output from the AV1 SCART terminal.

S-VIDEO

S video signals will be output from the AV1 SCART terminal.

RGB

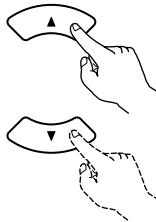
RGB signals will be output from the AV1 SCART terminal.

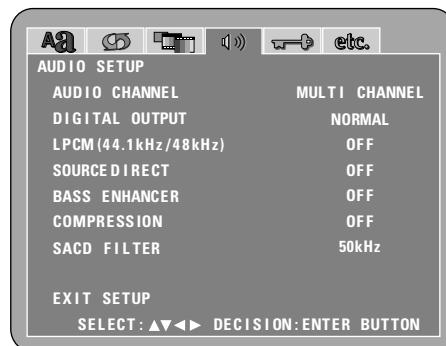


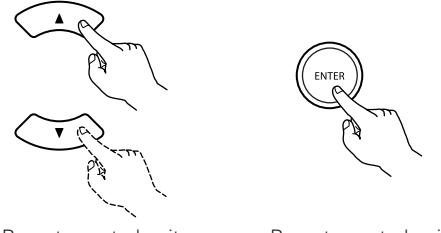
*** To exit the setup mode**

Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.

When "AUDIO SETUP" is selected

<p>1</p> <p>See pages 27, 28.</p>	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>AUDIO CHANNEL Use this to adjust for the connected speaker systems.</p> <p>DIGITAL OUTPUT Use this to select the digital output's signal format.</p> <p>LPCM (44.1 kHz/48 kHz) Use this to set the digital audio output when playing DVDs recorded in linear PCM audio.</p> <p>SOURCE DIRECT This permits a setting to output the audio without adding speaker settings to the audio signals of DVD audio or Super Audio CD.</p> <p>BASS ENHANCER Set whether or not to output audio signals from the subwoofer when playing two-channel audio signals. ※ The BASS ENHANCER settings do not apply to digital outputs.</p> <p>COMPRESSION Use this to set the dynamic range output when playing discs.</p> <p>SACD FILTER The low pass filter value when playing Super Audio CDs can be set.</p> <p>The audio channel, digital output, LPCM conversion mode and source direct bass expand items cannot be selected when DENON LINK or IEEE1394 is selected or when the HDMI audio is "MULTI (NORMAL)".</p>
	 <p>Remote control unit</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>



<p>3</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>① When "AUDIO CHANNEL" is selected:</p> <p>MULTI CHANNEL (Factory default)</p> <p>Select this for systems in which three or more speakers are connected.</p> <p>When MULTI CHANNEL is set, the speaker settings (SPEAKER CONFIGURATION), speaker output level adjustment (CHANNEL LEVEL) and speaker distances (DELAY TIME) can be set.</p> <p>2CH (SRS OFF)</p> <p>Select this does not to use the SRS TruSurround function for systems in which only two speakers are connected.</p> <p>When connecting with Dolby Prologic decoder (Dolby Prologic amplifier etc.), select this setting.</p> <p>2CH (SRS ON)</p> <p>Select this to use the SRS TruSurround function for systems in which only two speakers are connected.</p> <p>The indicator "  " in the display lights at this mode.</p> <p>■ The SRS TruSurround function (only for DVD-videos and Video CDs)</p> <p>The multi-channel sound normally achieved with five speakers is recreated using only the two front stereo speakers. This results in a sound with a nearly natural sense of movement that seems to surround the head, without the strong directivity characteristic of multi-speaker systems.</p> <p>NOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note that for some discs the effect will be weak or there will be no effect. • Turn off other surround functions (the TV's surround mode, etc.). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> is a trademark of SRS Labs, Inc. TruSurround technology is incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.</p> </div> <p>◎ When "MULTI CHANNEL" is selected, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the item to be set, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>SPEAKER CONFIGURATION</p> <p>Use this to select the types of the different speakers.</p> <p>CHANNEL LEVEL</p> <p>Use this to adjust the output level of the different speakers.</p> <p>DELAY TIME</p> <p>Use this to set the distance from the different speakers to the listening position.</p> <p>* The SPEAKER CONFIGURATION settings only apply to analog outputs.</p> <p>* To exit the SPEAKER SETUP mode Use the ▼ cursor button to select "AUDIO SETUP" then press ENTER button.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit Remote control unit</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>AUDIO SETUP</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">AUDIO CHANNEL</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">MULTI CHANNEL</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">DIGITAL OUTPUT</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">2CH(SRS OFF)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz)</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">2CH(SRS ON)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">SOURCE DIRECT</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BASS ENHANCER</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">COMPRESSION</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">SACD FILTER</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>EXIT SETUP</p> <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>SPEAKER SETUP</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">SPEAKER CONFIGURATION</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">CHANNEL LEVEL</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">DELAY TIME</td> </tr> </table> <p>AUDIO SETUP</p> <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p> </div>	AUDIO CHANNEL	MULTI CHANNEL	DIGITAL OUTPUT	2CH(SRS OFF)	LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz)	2CH(SRS ON)	SOURCE DIRECT		BASS ENHANCER		COMPRESSION		SACD FILTER		SPEAKER CONFIGURATION	CHANNEL LEVEL	DELAY TIME
AUDIO CHANNEL	MULTI CHANNEL																	
DIGITAL OUTPUT	2CH(SRS OFF)																	
LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz)	2CH(SRS ON)																	
SOURCE DIRECT																		
BASS ENHANCER																		
COMPRESSION																		
SACD FILTER																		
SPEAKER CONFIGURATION																		
CHANNEL LEVEL																		
DELAY TIME																		

3

- When "SPEAKER CONFIGURATION" is selected, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the speaker to be set then press the ENTER button.

- The type of speaker used for the front speakers, center speaker, subwoofer and surround speakers can be set. Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the speaker type, then press the ENTER button.

LARGE

Select this when a large speaker is connected.

SMALL

Select this when a small speaker is connected.

NONE

Select this when no speaker is connected.

YES

Select this when a subwoofer is connected.

NO

Select this when no subwoofer is connected.

- When "CROSSOVER" is selected:
40 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz (Factory default), 100 Hz, 120 Hz, set the frequency of crossover.

- * Press the RETURN button to return to the "SPEAKER SETUP" menu.

- When "CHANNEL LEVEL" is selected, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the speaker to be adjusted, then use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to set the level.

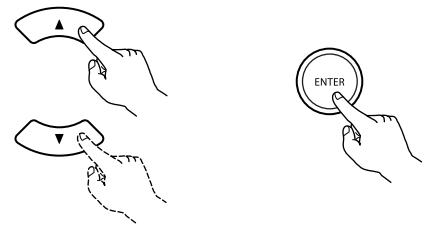
TEST TONE

Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select auto or manual.

Adjust so that the volume of the test tones output from the different speakers sounds the same.

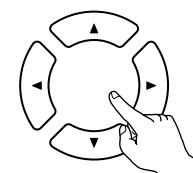
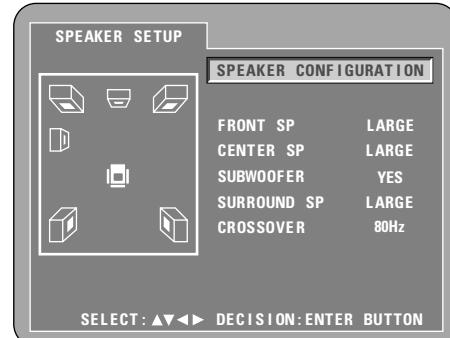
- The volume level output from the front speakers (left and right channels), center speaker, surround speakers (left and right channels) and subwoofer can be adjusted.
- The volume level can be adjusted between 0 and -10 dB in steps of 1 dB.
- Settings SW +10 dB to "ON" increases by 10 dB the volume level that is output from the subwoofer.

- * Press the RETURN button to return to the "SPEAKER SETUP" menu.

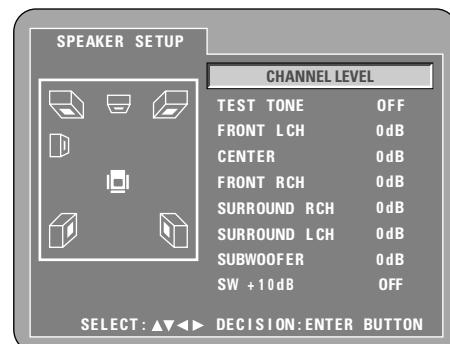


Remote control unit

Remote control unit

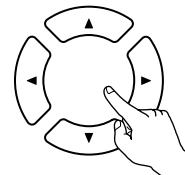


Remote control unit



© When "DELAY TIME" is selected:

With 5.1-channel surround sound, ideally the distance between the listening position and all the speakers aside from the subwoofer should be the same. The delay time setting can be used to make the sound from the different speakers reach the listening position at the same time.



Remote control unit



Remote control unit

Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the setting item, then press the ENTER button.

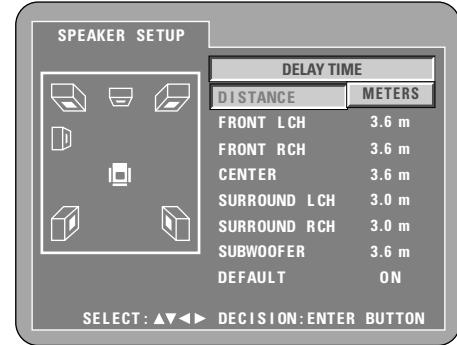
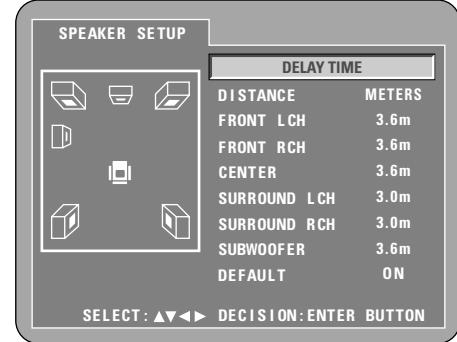
• When "DISTANCE" is selected:

METERS (when the ◀ cursor button is pressed):

The unit of distance is set to meters ("m").

FEET (when the ► cursor button is pressed):

The unit of distance is set to feet ("ft").

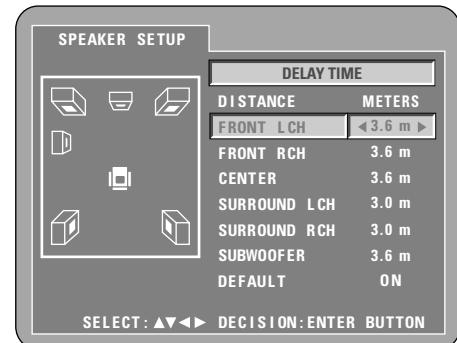


• When "FRONT LCH", "FRONT RCH", "CENTER", "SURROUND LCH", "SURROUND RCH", "SUBWOOFER" is selected:

Use the ◀ and ► cursor buttons to set the distance from the listening position to the different speakers.

* The distance can be set within the range of 0 to 18 meters (60 feet).

* The maximum difference in speaker distance for which adjustment is possible is 4.5 meters (15 feet).



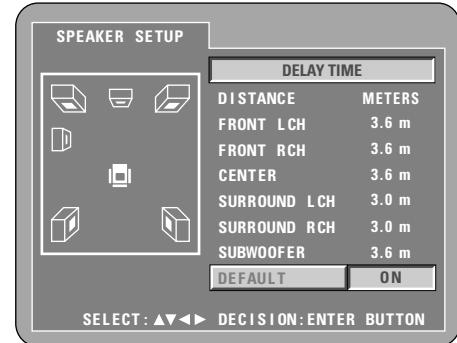
• When "DEFAULT" is selected:

When "DEFAULT" is selected and the ENTER button is pressed, all the items are restored to their factory default settings.

* When digital connections are made with an AV amplifier, make the speaker settings on the AV amplifier.

For DVD audio discs, the disc's settings are given priority, so the sound may not be produced as set with the above speaker mode setting.

* Press the RETURN button to return to the "SPEAKER SETUP" menu.



3

- ② When "DIGITAL OUTPUT" is selected:

NORMAL (Factory default)

When playing DVDs recorded in Dolby Digital or DTS, bitstream signals are output from the digital audio output terminals. When playing DVDs recorded in linear PCM or packed PCM, linear PCM signals are output.

Select "NORMAL" when making digital connections to an AV amplifier with built-in Dolby Digital and DTS decoder.

PCM

When playing Dolby Digital/DTS bitstream signals or DVDs recorded in linear PCM or packed PCM, the signals are converted into 48 kHz/16-bit PCM (2-channel) signals and output from the digital outputs. When playing DVDs recorded in PCM, linear PCM signals are output.

- ③ When "LPCM (44.1 kHz/ 48 kHz)" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

When playing linear PCM or packed PCM DVDs that are not copyright-protected, for 2-channel PCM audio signals up to 96 kHz, linear PCM signals are output as such without being converted from the digital outputs. (176.4 kHz and 192 kHz signals are converted to 88.2 kHz and 96 kHz, respectively.)

For DVDs containing multi-channel PCM signals, the digital signals are down-mixed for output into two channels, front left and right. (Only the front left and right channels are output for sources for which down-mixing is prohibited.)

When playing copyright-protected linear PCM or packed PCM DVDs, in consideration of copyrights, no digital signals are output for sources exceeding 48 kHz/16 bits. When playing such sources, either set to "ON" or make analog connections. (See page 15.)

ON

Linear PCM and packed PCM signals are converted to 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz and output. (The PCM digital audio output signals are converted to 48 kHz or less in consideration of copyrights.) When making digital connections to an AV amplifier that is not compatible with 96 kHz/88.2 kHz signals, set to "ON".

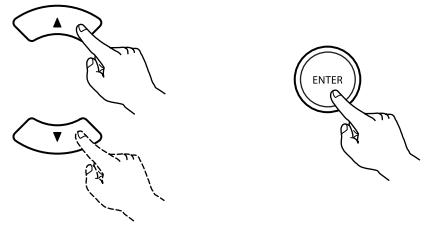
- ④ When "SOURCE DIRECT" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

Please set to OFF when performing speaker settings or setting the delay time and playing back.

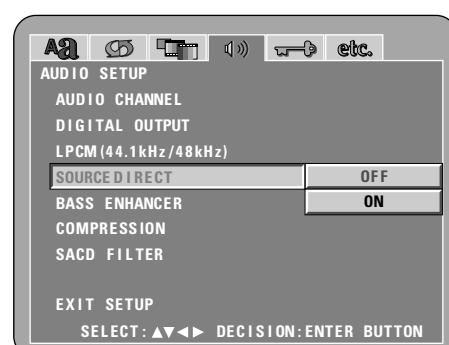
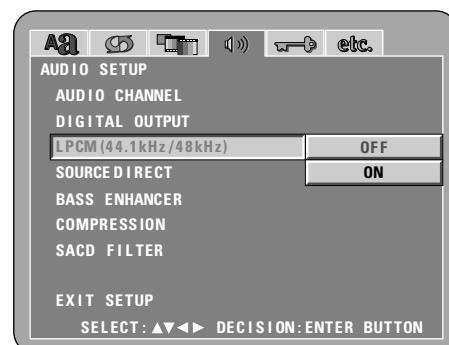
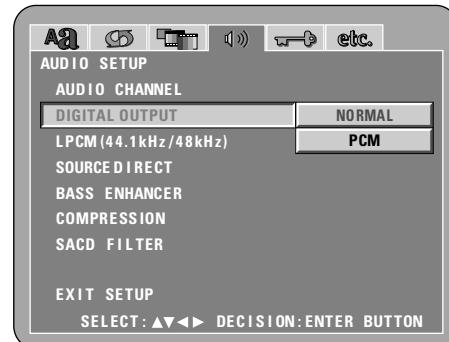
ON

Set to ON when playing back without performing the processing of speaker settings. Performing this setting will result in the setting of the DTS recommended all-channel, full bandwidth playback. (Note that the volume of the sub woofer will increase by 5 dB, and there will be an increase of 15 dB with a Super Audio CD.) This is also set when playing back a 6-channel source of DVD audio that has been recorded with all channels and full bandwidth. When set to "ON", the speaker size will be set to "Large" for all speakers and the sub woofer will be set to "Yes". When playing back software such as this, perform the analog connections according to the software instruction manual.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit



⑤ When "BASS ENHANCER" is selected: (For 2 channel source.)

OFF (Factory default)

No sound is produced from the subwoofer.

ON

Sound is produced from the subwoofer.

In the case, set the subwoofer to "YES" at the speaker settings.

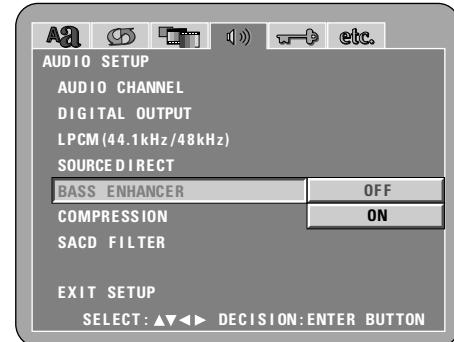
※ This works only with analog audio output.

※ This does not work, at "SOURCE DIRECT" is on.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit



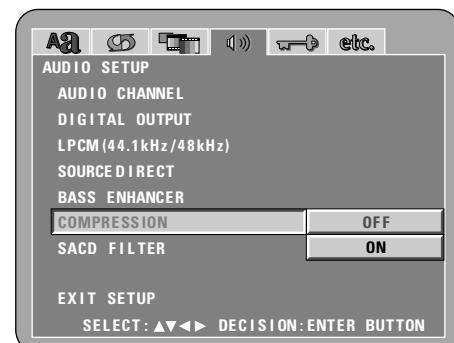
⑥ When "COMPRESSION" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

Select this for the standard range.

ON

Select this to achieve powerful sound even when the volume is low. This setting is suited for watching DVDs late at night with the volume low. (This setting is only valid for DVDs recorded in Dolby Digital.)



⑦ When "SACD (Super Audio CD) FILTER" is selected:

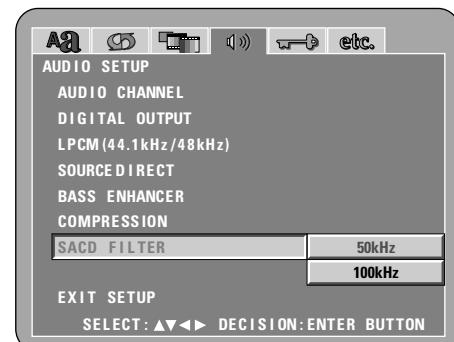
50kHz (Factory default)

When playing Super Audio CDs, high frequencies of 50kHz and higher are cut.

100kHz

When playing Super Audio CDs, high frequencies of 100kHz and higher are cut.

※ Set to 100kHz when a high frequency compatible AV amplifier is connected.

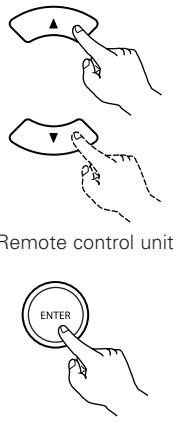
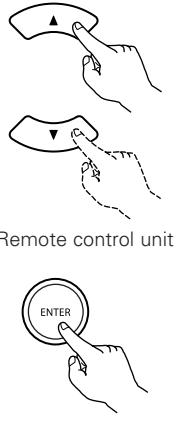
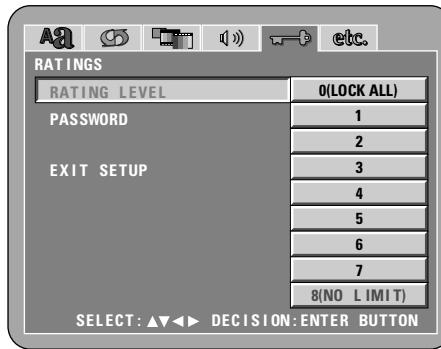
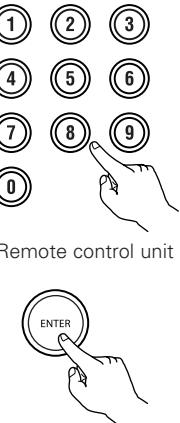


3

*** To exit the setup mode**

Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.

When "RATINGS" is selected

<p>1 See pages 27, 28.</p>	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>RATING LEVEL Use this to restrict playback of adult DVDs you do not want children to view. Note that even with adult DVDs, viewing cannot be restricted unless the restriction level is recorded on the disc.</p> <p>PASSWORD Use this to change the password. The default password is "0000".</p>	 
	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>① When "RATING LEVEL" is selected: 0 (LOCK ALL) Select this to disable playback of all DVDs. Use this for example to disable playback of adult DVDs on which the rating level is not recorded.</p> <p>1 Select this to play only DVDs for children. (Adult and general audience DVDs cannot be played.)</p> <p>2 to 7 Select this to play DVDs for general audiences and children. Adult DVDs cannot be played.</p> <p>8 (NO LIMIT) (Factory default) Select this to play all DVDs.</p>	 
	<p>Use the number buttons to input a 4-digit password, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>※ The default password is "0000". ※ Do not forget the password. ※ The setting cannot be changed without inputting the correct password.</p>	 

3

- ② When "PASSWORD" is selected:
Use the ► cursor button to select the "CHANGE", then press the ENTER button.

Use the number buttons to input a old (current) 4-digit password.

※ The default password is "0000".

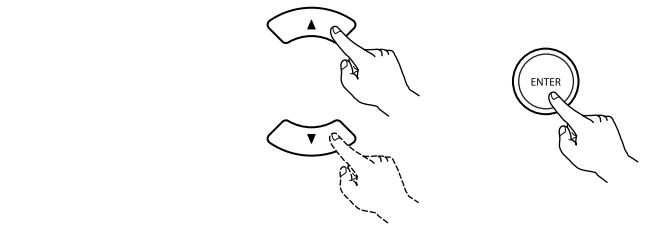
Use the number buttons to input a new 4-digit password.

Use the number buttons to input a new 4-digit password again. (for the confirmation.)
Then press the ENTER button.

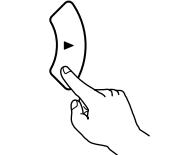
※ Do not forget the password.
※ The setting cannot be changed without inputting the correct password.

*** To exit the setup mode**

Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.



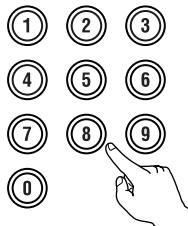
Remote control unit Remote control unit



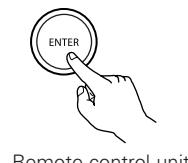
Remote control unit



Remote control unit



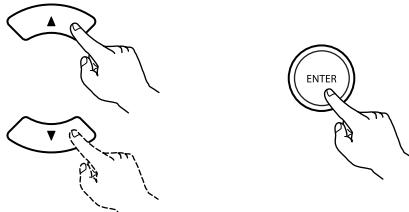
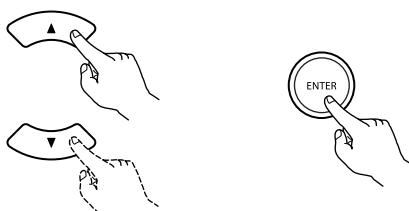
Remote control unit



Remote control unit



When "OTHER SETUP" is selected

<p>1 See pages 27, 28.</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>PLAYER MODE The DVD video play mode can be set to play the DVD video contents included on a DVD audio disc.</p> <p>CAPTIONS Use this to set whether or not to display the closed captions recorded on DVDs.</p> <p>WALL PAPER Use this to select the image to be shown on the screen in the stop mode and CD play mode.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit Remote control unit</p> <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">A D etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">OTHER SETUP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLAYER MODE</td> <td>AUDIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAPTIONS</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WALL PAPER</td> <td>BLUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCREEN SAVER</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO POWER MODE</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLIDE SHOW</td> <td>5SEC</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">EXIT SETUP</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</td> </tr> </table>	A D etc.		OTHER SETUP		PLAYER MODE	AUDIO	CAPTIONS	OFF	WALL PAPER	BLUE	SCREEN SAVER	OFF	DISPLAY	OFF	AUTO POWER MODE	OFF	SLIDE SHOW	5SEC	EXIT SETUP		SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON	
A D etc.																							
OTHER SETUP																							
PLAYER MODE	AUDIO																						
CAPTIONS	OFF																						
WALL PAPER	BLUE																						
SCREEN SAVER	OFF																						
DISPLAY	OFF																						
AUTO POWER MODE	OFF																						
SLIDE SHOW	5SEC																						
EXIT SETUP																							
SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON																							
<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired setting, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>① When "PLAYER MODE" is selected:</p> <p>AUDIO (Factory default) Set this to play the DVD audio signals as such.</p> <p>VIDEO Set this to play the DVD video contents included on a DVD audio disc.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit Remote control unit</p> <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">A D etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">OTHER SETUP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLAYER MODE</td> <td>AUDIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAPTIONS</td> <td>VIDEO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WALL PAPER</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCREEN SAVER</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO POWER MODE</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLIDE SHOW</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">EXIT SETUP</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</td> </tr> </table>	A D etc.		OTHER SETUP		PLAYER MODE	AUDIO	CAPTIONS	VIDEO	WALL PAPER		SCREEN SAVER		DISPLAY		AUTO POWER MODE		SLIDE SHOW		EXIT SETUP		SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON	
A D etc.																							
OTHER SETUP																							
PLAYER MODE	AUDIO																						
CAPTIONS	VIDEO																						
WALL PAPER																							
SCREEN SAVER																							
DISPLAY																							
AUTO POWER MODE																							
SLIDE SHOW																							
EXIT SETUP																							
SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION:ENTER BUTTON																							

② When "CAPTIONS" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

Select this when you do not want to display the captions on the screen when playing DVDs containing English captions

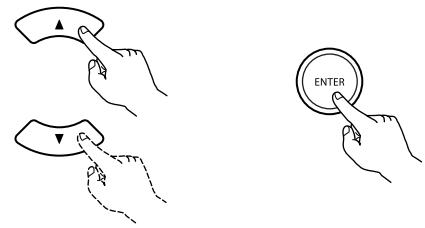
ON

Select this to display the captions on the screen when playing DVDs containing English captions.

NOTES:

- An English caption decoder is required to display English captions.
- DVDs with caption signals are indicated by the  ,  ,  mark.

English captions cannot be displayed when playing DVDs which do not contain caption signals.



Remote control unit

Remote control unit



③ When "WALL PAPER" is selected:

BLUE (Factory default)

Select this to display a blue background on the TV display.

GRAY

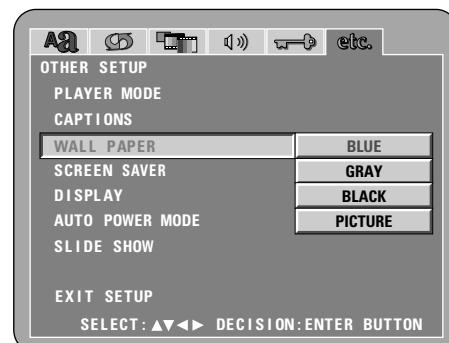
Select this to display a gray background on the TV display.

BLACK

Select this to display a black background on the TV display.

PICTURE

Select this to display the picture on the TV display.



④ When "SCREEN SAVER" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

The screen saver function does not work.

ON

If more than 5 minutes passes while in the stop, pause or other mode, the screen saver function is activated to prevent ghosting on the TV screen.



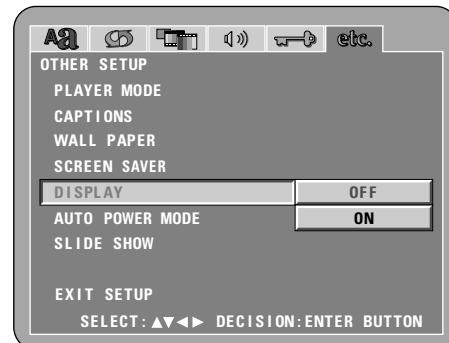
⑤ When "DISPLAY" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

This is valid when the display has been switched off. The display will not show an indication even when the button (ex. skip, stop, etc.) has been pressed.

ON

This is valid when the display has been switched off. When the button (ex. skip, stop, etc.) is pressed, the indication will appear on the display for approximately 2 seconds.



- ⑥ When "AUTO POWER MODE" is selected:

OFF (Factory default)

The power does not automatically switch to the standby mode.

ON

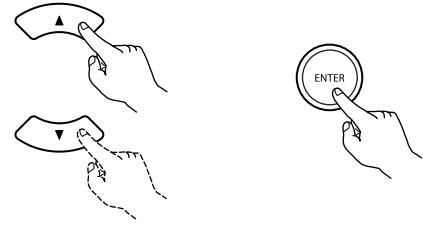
The DVD-A1XV's power turns off and the standby mode is set if the DVD-A1XV remains in the stop mode for approximately 30 minutes.

3

- ⑦ When "SLIDE SHOW" is selected:

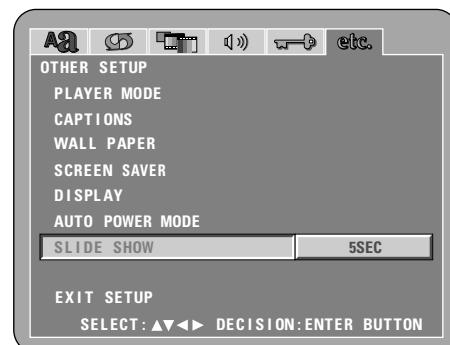
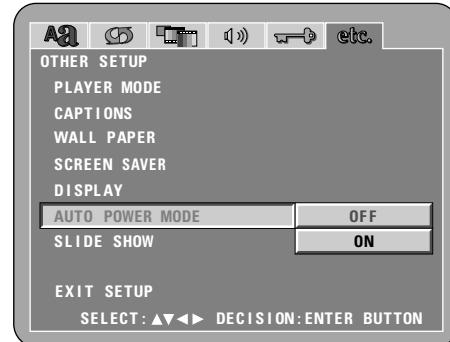
Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to set the time interval.

The time interval can be set within 5 and 15 seconds. (**The factory default setting is 5 seconds.**)



Remote control unit

Remote control unit

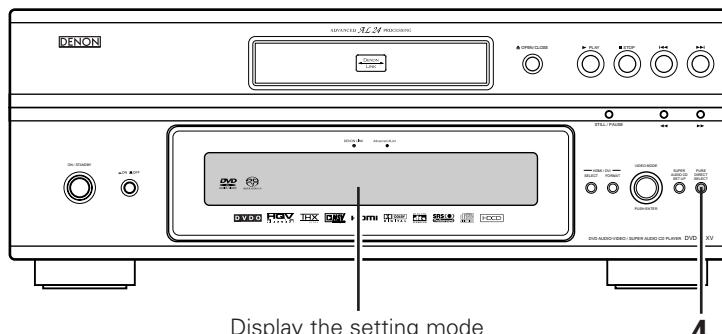


*** To exit the setup mode**

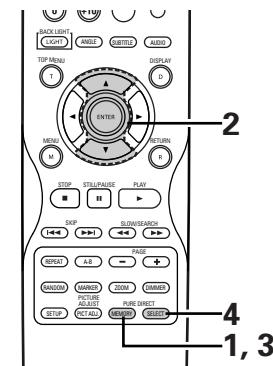
Use the ▼ cursor button to select "EXIT SETUP", then press the ENTER button. It is also possible to quit by pressing the SETUP button on the remote control unit.

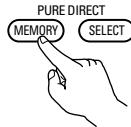
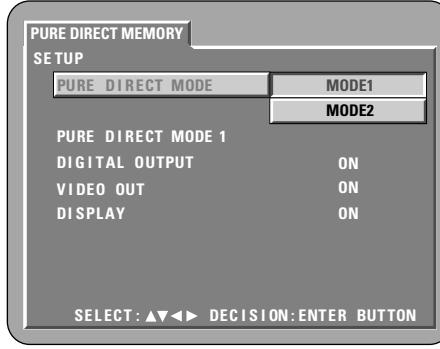
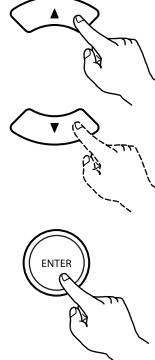
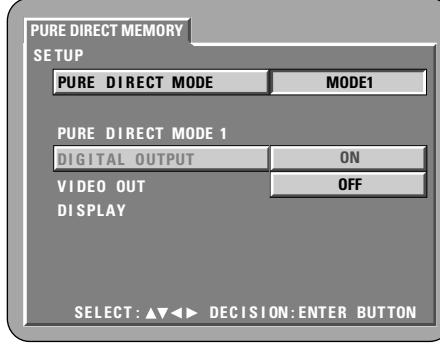
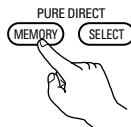
9 USING THE PURE DIRECT MODE

■ In the pure direct mode, only analog audio signals (no video signals, etc.) are output, thereby achieving high quality sound.



Display the setting mode

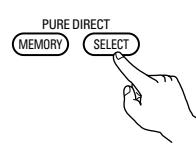


<p>1</p> <p>Press the PURE DIRECT MEMORY button. • The output status of the video signals, etc., can be stored at MODE 1 and MODE 2 as desired.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit</p>	 <p>PURE DIRECT MEMORY SETUP</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PURE DIRECT MODE</td> <td>MODE1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PURE DIRECT MODE 1</td> <td>MODE2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DIGITAL OUTPUT</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIDEO OUT</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> </table> <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION: ENTER BUTTON</p>	PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1	PURE DIRECT MODE 1	MODE2	DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON	VIDEO OUT	ON	DISPLAY	ON
PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1											
PURE DIRECT MODE 1	MODE2											
DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON											
VIDEO OUT	ON											
DISPLAY	ON											
<p>2</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the mode, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>DIGITAL OUTPUT ON : Digital audio signals are output. OFF : Digital audio signals are not output. * Does not function for DENON LINK or IEEE1394 digital outputs. For these outputs, set "OFF" at the initial settings.</p> <p>VIDEO OUT ON : Video signals are output. OFF : Video signals are not output.</p> <p>DISPLAY ON : It is indicate in Display of the main unit. OFF : It is not indicate in Display of the main unit. * When the video output is set to "OFF" or "ALL OFF", neither HDMI video nor audio signals are output. Also, when the "HDMI AUDIO SETUP" is set to "MULTI (NORMAL)", the setting of DIGITAL OUTPUT cannot be made. (See pages 34, 35.) * When DENON LINK and IEEE 1394 settings are valid, the setting of DIGITAL OUTPUT cannot be selected.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit</p>	 <p>PURE DIRECT MEMORY SETUP</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PURE DIRECT MODE</td> <td>MODE1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PURE DIRECT MODE 1</td> <td>MODE2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DIGITAL OUTPUT</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIDEO OUT</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> </table> <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION: ENTER BUTTON</p>	PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1	PURE DIRECT MODE 1	MODE2	DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON	VIDEO OUT	OFF	DISPLAY	OFF
PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1											
PURE DIRECT MODE 1	MODE2											
DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON											
VIDEO OUT	OFF											
DISPLAY	OFF											
<p>3</p> <p>Press the PURE DIRECT MEMORY button. • All of the settings are stored in the memory.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit</p>											

- 4** Press the PURE DIRECT SELECT button.
- The modes described below will appear on the display.
- NORMAL : All signals are output normally.
- MODE 1 : The settings stored for MODE 1 are used.
The factory default settings are:
"DIGITAL OUTPUT" : "ON"
"VIDEO OUT" : "ON"
"DISPLAY" : "ON"
- MODE 2 : The settings stored for MODE 2 are used.
The factory default settings are:
"DIGITAL OUTPUT" : "ON"
"VIDEO OUT" : "ON"
"DISPLAY" : "ON"
- ALL OFF : No indicate in Display of the main unit,
video and digital signals are not
out.(except analog audio output)



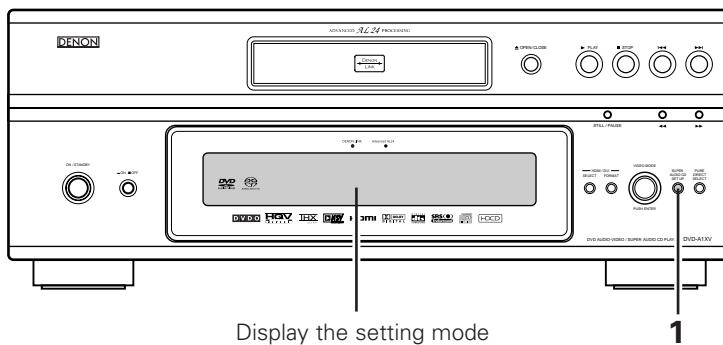
Main unit



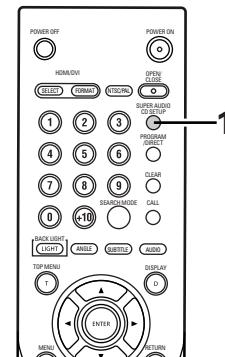
Remote control unit

10 USING THE SUPER AUDIO CD SETUP

- On a Super Audio CD, the stereo and multi – channel areas are separate.
Hybrid discs comprise 2-layer structure of Super Audio CD layer and a CD layer.
The area/layer can be set to be played with priority.



Display the setting mode

1**MULTI****1**

- Press the SUPER AUDIO CD SETUP button.
- The modes described below will appear on the display.
- MULTI (Factory default)**
When playing a Super Audio CD disc, the multi – channel area will be played back with priority.
- STEREO**
When playing a Super Audio CD disc, the stereo area will be played back with priority.
- CD**
When playing a Super Audio CD disc, the CD layer will be played back with priority.
- * When playing back a disc that does not have a selected area/layer, another area/layer will be played back automatically.



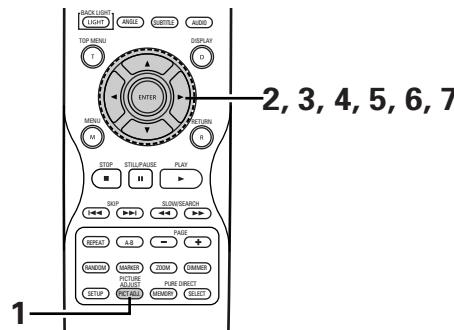
Main unit



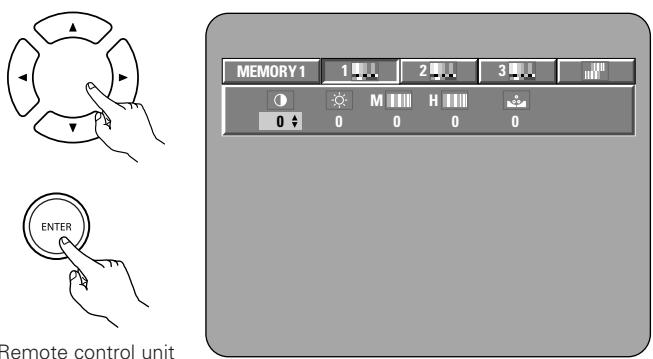
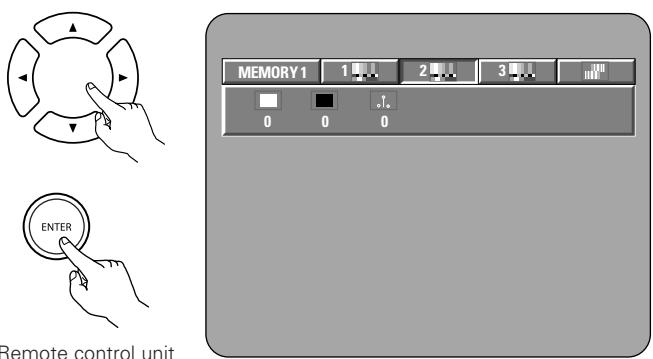
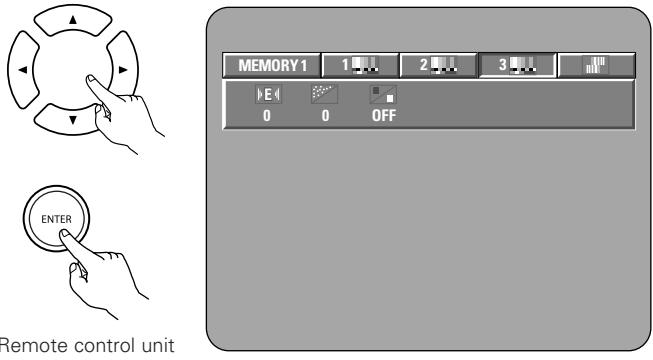
Remote control unit

STEREO**CD**

11 ADJUSTING THE PICTURE QUALITY



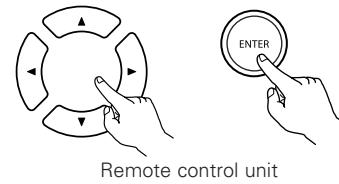
<p>1</p> <p>Press the PICTURE ADJUST button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The image quality adjustment screen will appear. <p>STD Returns the settings to the factory default settings.</p> <p>M1 TO M5 Image quality settings that have been adjusted to your preference can be stored to 5 memories, M1 to M5.</p> <p>SET SET permits set to setup level and setting of the screen display position (horizontal and vertical).</p>	<p>PICTURE ADJUST PICT. ADJ.</p> <p>Remote control unit</p> <p>PICTURE MODE</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>STD</td> <td>M1</td> <td>M2</td> <td>M3</td> <td>M4</td> <td>M5</td> <td>SET</td> </tr> </table>	STD	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	SET								
STD	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	SET										
<p>2</p> <p>Select the memory using the 2 cursor buttons (\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright) and press the ENTER button.</p> <p>IMAGE QUALITY ADJUSTMENT 1 This permits adjustment of the contrast, brightness, sharpness and hue. → Advance to Operation 3</p> <p>IMAGE QUALITY ADJUSTMENT 2 This permits adjustment of the white level, black level and chroma level. → Advance to Operation 4.</p> <p>IMAGE QUALITY ADJUSTMENT 3 This permits adjustment of the enhancer. → Advance to Operation 5.</p> <p>GAMMA CORRECTION This is selected when dark portions of the image are obscure, or bright portions are much brighter than necessary. → Advance to Operation 6.</p>	<p>\blacktriangleleft \triangleright</p> <p>ENTER</p> <p>Remote control unit</p> <p>MEMORY</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>MEMORY1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O</td> <td>0</td> <td>M</td> <td>0</td> <td>H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </table>	MEMORY1	1	2	3	4	O	0	M	0	H	0	0	0	0	0
MEMORY1	1	2	3	4												
O	0	M	0	H												
0	0	0	0	0												

<p>When Image Quality Adjustment 1 is selected and adjusted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press cursor button (▼), then select the image quality adjustment item with cursor buttons (◀, ▶), set the adjustment value with cursor buttons (▲, ▼), and press the ENTER button. All of the adjusted contents will be stored. <p>CONTRAST (-6 to +6) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the light/dark difference of the image. <p>BRIGHTNESS (0 to +12) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the brightness of the image. <p>SHARPNESS (MID) (-6 to +6) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the sharpness of the image for the intermediate frequencies. <p>SHARPNESS (HIGH) (-6 to +6) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the sharpness of the image for the high frequencies. (Only effective for progressive images.) <p>HUE (-6 to +6) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the balance between green and red. (This does not affect the component interlaced output.) 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>
<p>When Image Quality Adjustment 2 is selected and adjusted:</p> <p>WHITE LEVEL (-5 to +5) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the white level. <p>BLACK LEVEL (-5 to +5) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the black level. <p>CHROMA LEVEL (-6 to +6) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This adjusts the density of the color. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>
<p>When Image Quality Adjustment 3 is selected and adjusted:</p> <p>ENHANCER (0 to +11) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This emphasizes the contour of the image. <p>DNR (Digital Noise Reduction) (0 to +3) (Factory default: 0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This reduces video noise. <p>CCS (ON/OFF) (Factory default: OFF)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This performs removal of the color signal component for images in which the color signal component is mixed with the brightness signal. (Only effective with progressive images.) 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>

When Gamma Correction is selected and adjusted:

Two kinds of displays are prepared for adjustment of Gamma Correction.

- When use the Numerical table of Gamma Correction. (Figure 1)
:Pressing the cursor button (▼)
- When use the Graph of Gamma Correction. (Figure 2)
:Pressing the enter button



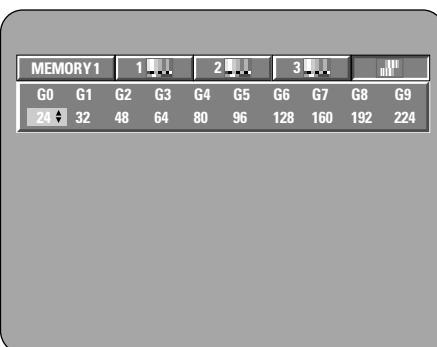
Remote control unit

Select the adjust point with cursor buttons (◀, ▶), set the adjustment brightness level with cursor buttons (▲, ▼), and press the ENTER button.

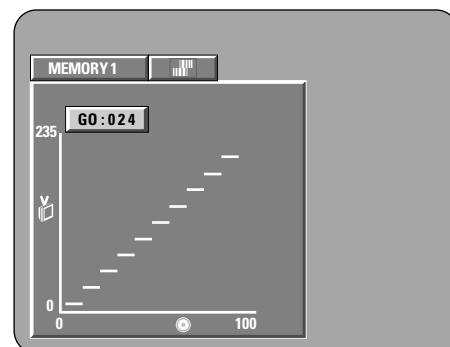
(If the PICTURE ADJUST button is pressed before pressing the enter button, an adjustment level is not stored)

- The brightness level can be adjusted in range of 16 to 235.
 - Pressing the cursor button (▲) raises the level (and the image becomes brighter), and pressing the cursor button (▼) lowers the level (and the image becomes darker).
 - A press of the CLEAR button returns all of the setting points to the standard level.
- *The level of the selected point cannot exceed the level of the points above and below that point.
(A dark portion cannot be set to exceed a portion that is brighter than it.)

6



(Figure 1)

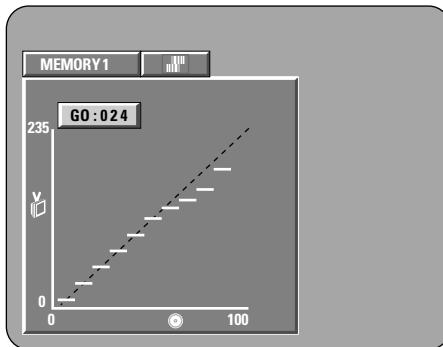


(Figure 2)

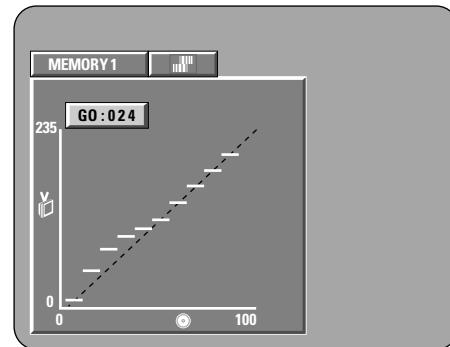
*To exit the Image Quality Adjustment mode

REFERENCE:

- In the Graph of Gamma correction, the horizontal axis indicates the brightness level of the image that is recorded on the disc, and the vertical axis indicates the brightness level of the image when it is output from this unit.



- When bright points of the disc side are adjusted to the "dark" of the output side, the fine parts of the bright portion that normally become hard to see, become an easily discerned image.



- When dark points of the disc side are adjusted to the "bright" of the output side, the fine parts of the dark portion that normally become hard to see, become an easily discerned image.

When the Display Position is Selected and Adjusted:

- Press the cursor button (▼), then select the horizontal/vertical direction with the cursor buttons (◀, ▶), set the adjustment value with the (▲, ▼) cursor buttons, and press the ENTER button.

7

SETUP LEVEL (0 IRE, 0 IRE)

(Factory default: 0 IRE)

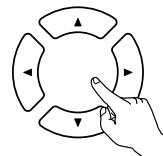
- This corrects floating black.

H. POSITION (-7 to +7) (Factory default: 0)

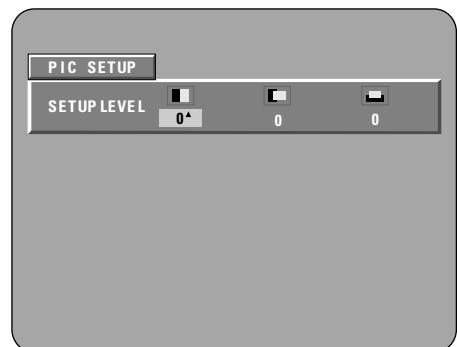
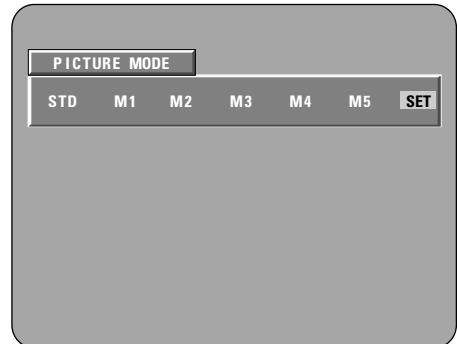
- A position adjustment is permitted left and right.

V. POSITION (-7 to +7) (Factory default: 0)

- A position adjustment is permitted up and down.

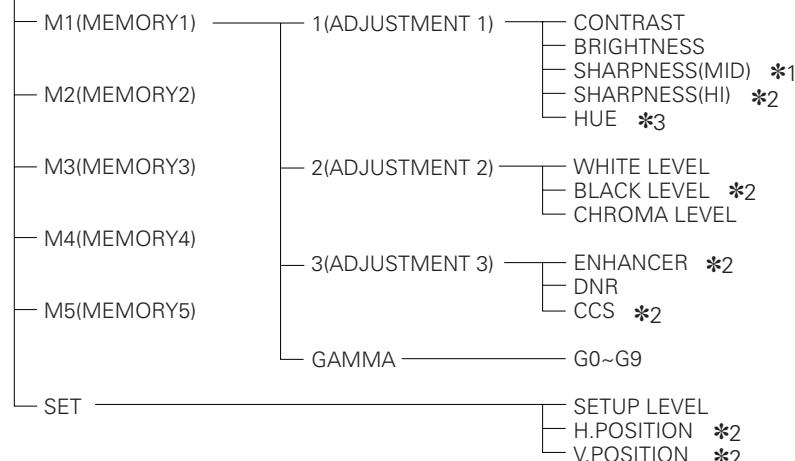


Remote control unit

*** To exit the picture adjust mode**

Press the PICTURE ADJUST button.

PICTURE MODE — STD(STANDARD)



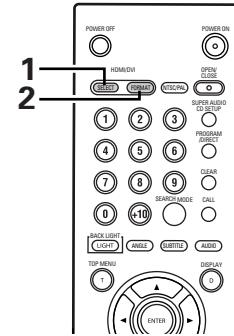
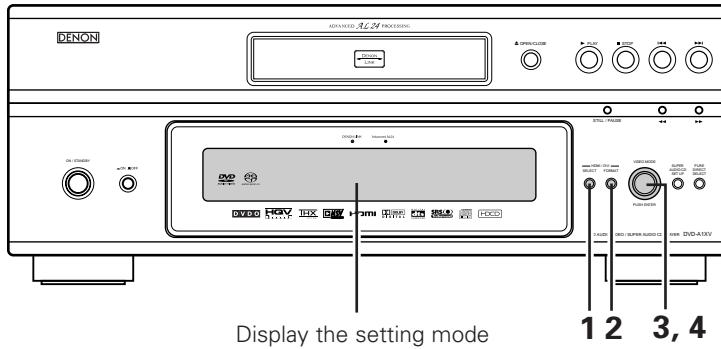
*1 This does not affect the HDMI/DVI output.

*2 Only effective for HDMI, DVI and progressive scan.

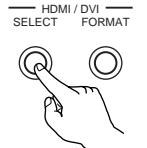
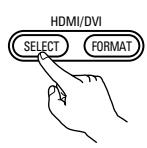
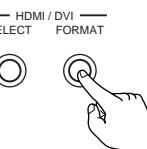
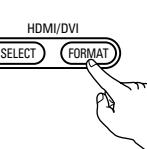
*3 This does not affect the interlaced component video output.

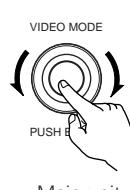
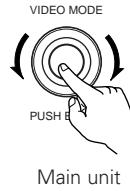
12 USING THE VIDEO SETUP

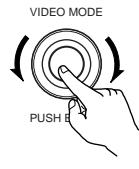
- The video output setting of the HDMI and the DVI-D connectors can be changed.
- The video output setting of the PICTURE MODE, TV SYSTEM, SQUEEZE MODE and AUDIO ADJUST also can be changed.



* The HDMI and DVI indicators flash when the connection is being checked, then stop flashing, once the check is completed.

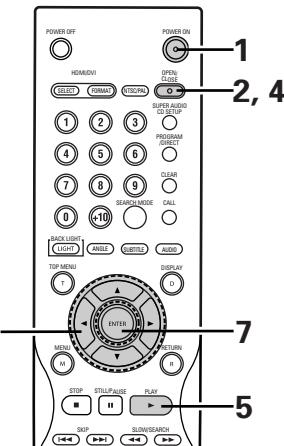
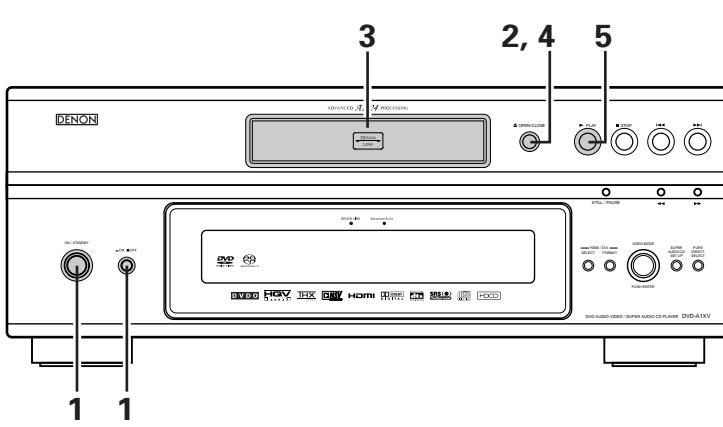
<p>1</p> <p>Press the HDMI/DVI SELECT button. • The modes described below will appear on the display.</p> <p>HDMI/DVI OFF (Factory default) Not output via the HDMI and DVI-D connectors. Set to "HDMI/DVI OFF" when not connecting to these connectors.</p> <p>HDMI Y Cb Cr The Y Cb Cr format video signals and audio signals are output via the HDMI connector.</p> <p>The RGB format video signals are output via the DVI-D connector.</p> <p>HDMI RGB The RGB format video signals and audio signals are output via the HDMI connector.</p> <p>The RGB format video signals are output via the DVI-D connector.</p> <p>* When connecting to the DVI device via the HDMI connector, signals are output in RGB format regardless of whether "HDMI Y Cb Cr" or "HDMI R G B" is set.</p>	  <p>Main unit Remote control unit</p> <p>HDMI/DVI OFF</p> <p>HDMI Y Cb Cr</p> <p>HDMI R G B</p>
	  <p>Main unit Remote control unit</p> <p>480P/576P</p> <p>720P</p> <p>1080i</p> <p>AUTO</p>

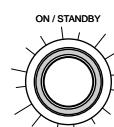
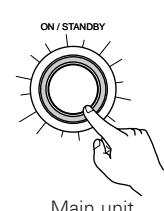
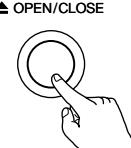
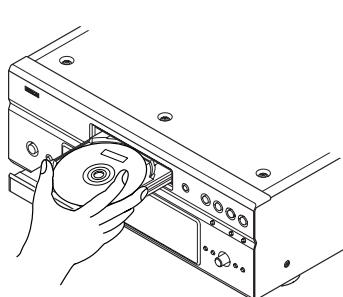
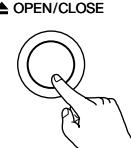
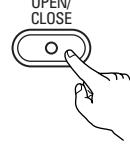
<p>3</p>	<p>Turning the VIDEO MODE knob.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The modes described below will appear on the display. <p>Select the item you wish to set and press the VIDEO MODE knob to define it.</p> <p>PICTURE MODE</p> <p>It is possible to select between five modes at which picture quality settings are stored (M1 to M5) as well as the standard settings set upon shipment from the factory. (See pages 55 ~ 58.)</p> <p>TV SYSTEM</p> <p>Select the video output connected to the TV or monitor whose image you want to view.</p> <p>On the DVD-A1XV, interlace output, progressive output and HDMI/DVI output signals are each processed on independent video circuits. The audio output is optimized for the selected video output, so choose the video output you wish to view.</p> <p>SQUEEZE MODE</p> <p>The various modes that are selected in the VIDEO MODE are temporary. The unit will return to the stored values when the power turns off.</p> <p>AUDIO ADJUST</p> <p>Depending on the connected device, the difference in the time required to process the audio and video signals may result for example in the lips of speaking characters not being synchronized with the sound. If this should happen, this delay can be adjusted by offsetting the output of the audio signals from the DVD-A1XV.</p> <p>* For "TV SYSTEM" and "AUDIO ADJUST" selected at "VIDEO MODE", the change in the setting is stored in the memory. The same setting is set when the power is turned off then back on.</p> <p>* "PICTURE MODE" and "SQUEEZE MODE" selected at "VIDEO MODE" are temporary changes. The settings return to those stored in the memory as the default settings when the power is turned off then back on.</p>	 <p>VIDEO MODE PUSH Main unit</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>PICTURE MODE</td></tr> <tr><td>TV SYSTEM</td></tr> <tr><td>SQUEEZE MODE</td></tr> <tr><td>AUDIO ADJUST</td></tr> </table>	PICTURE MODE	TV SYSTEM	SQUEEZE MODE	AUDIO ADJUST		
PICTURE MODE								
TV SYSTEM								
SQUEEZE MODE								
AUDIO ADJUST								
<p>4</p>	<p>When "PICTURE MODE" is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The modes described below will appear on the display. <p>Select the item you wish to set and press the VIDEO MODE knob to define it.</p> <p>(See pages 55 ~ 58.)</p> <p>STD (STANDARD)</p> <p>Returns the settings to the factory default settings.</p> <p>M1 (MEMORY1)</p> <p>Picture quality adjustment items – M1 (MEMORY1) mode stored in the picture quality adjustment mode.</p> <p>M2 (MEMORY2)</p> <p>Picture quality adjustment items – M2 (MEMORY2) mode stored in the picture quality adjustment mode.</p> <p>M3 (MEMORY3)</p> <p>Picture quality adjustment items – M3 (MEMORY3) mode stored in the picture quality adjustment mode.</p> <p>M4 (MEMORY4)</p> <p>Picture quality adjustment items – M4 (MEMORY4) mode stored in the picture quality adjustment mode.</p> <p>M5 (MEMORY5)</p> <p>Picture quality adjustment items – M5 (MEMORY5) mode stored in the picture quality adjustment mode.</p>	 <p>VIDEO MODE PUSH Main unit</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>STD (STANDARD)</td></tr> <tr><td>M1 (MEMORY1)</td></tr> <tr><td>M2 (MEMORY2)</td></tr> <tr><td>M3 (MEMORY3)</td></tr> <tr><td>M4 (MEMORY4)</td></tr> <tr><td>M5 (MEMORY5)</td></tr> </table>	STD (STANDARD)	M1 (MEMORY1)	M2 (MEMORY2)	M3 (MEMORY3)	M4 (MEMORY4)	M5 (MEMORY5)
STD (STANDARD)								
M1 (MEMORY1)								
M2 (MEMORY2)								
M3 (MEMORY3)								
M4 (MEMORY4)								
M5 (MEMORY5)								

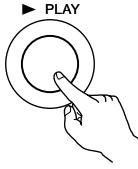
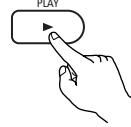
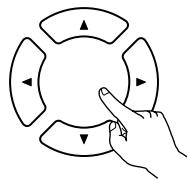
<p>When "TV SYSTEM" is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The modes described below will appear on the display. <p>Select the item you wish to set and press the VIDEO MODE knob to define it.</p> <p>PROGRESSIVE (Factory default)</p> <p>The audio signals are synchronized with the progressive output. (For component video output signals when "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" at "VIDEO SETUP" is set to "PROGRESSIVE")</p> <p>INTERLACED</p> <p>The audio signals are synchronized with the interlaced output. (For video output and S-video output signals, as well as for component video output signals when "COMPONENT VIDEO OUT" at "VIDEO SETUP" is set to "INTERLACED")</p> <p>HDMI/DVI</p> <p>The audio signals are synchronized with the video signals output via the HDMI/DVI connectors.</p> <p>OTHERS</p> <p>Select this when you want to view both the interlace output/progressive output image and the HDMI/DVI output image at the same time. The audio signals are set to the optimum timing for the interlace output/progressive output image and the HDMI/DVI output image. (Note, however, that the audio signals are not synchronized with the interlace output/progressive output image and the HDMI/DVI output image. To synchronize them, set to another position.)</p>	 <p>VIDEO MODE PUSH Main unit</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>PROGRESSIVE</td></tr> <tr><td>INTERLACED</td></tr> <tr><td>HDMI/DVI</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHERS</td></tr> </table>	PROGRESSIVE	INTERLACED	HDMI/DVI	OTHERS
PROGRESSIVE					
INTERLACED					
HDMI/DVI					
OTHERS					
<p>When "SQUEEZE MODE" is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The modes described below will appear on the display. <p>Select the item you wish to set and press the VIDEO MODE knob to define it.</p> <p>OFF</p> <p>Select this to display as full size of a 16:9 TV, regardless of the image's size.</p> <p>ON</p> <p>Select this to display the image with a ratio of 4:3 at the center of a 16:9 TV, regardless of the image's size.</p> <p>AUTO</p> <p>Select this when playing back a 4:3 image, display images with a 4:3 aspect ratio in the center of a 16:9 TV.</p>	<table border="1"> <tr><td>OFF</td></tr> <tr><td>ON</td></tr> <tr><td>AUTO</td></tr> </table>	OFF	ON	AUTO	
OFF					
ON					
AUTO					
<p>When "AUDIO ADJUST" is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The currently set time is shown on the display. <p>To change the set time, turn the VIDEO MODE knob, then press the knob. Settable in units of 10 msec between -30 msec and +200 msec. (+ direction: delay the sounds in the picture.)</p> <p>The setting is reset to the default value (0 msec) when the "TV SYSTEM" setting at "VIDEO SETUP" is switched.</p>	<table border="1"> <tr><td>TIME: 0msec</td></tr> <tr><td>TIME: +10msec</td></tr> </table>	TIME: 0msec	TIME: +10msec		
TIME: 0msec					
TIME: +10msec					

13 PLAYBACK

(1) Playback

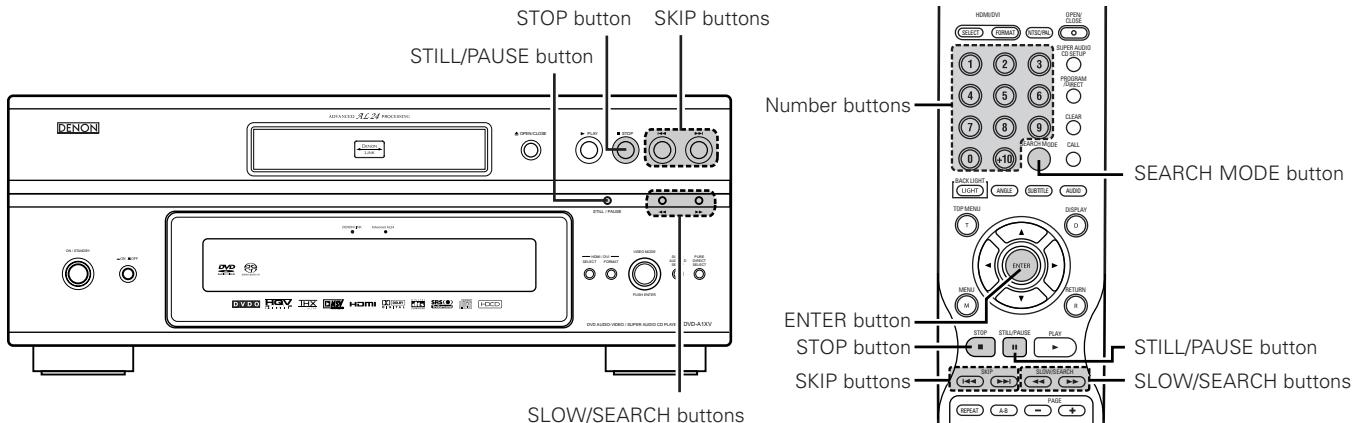


<p>1</p> <p>Turn on the power.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press the power button, the power indicator lights green and the power turns on. <p>When pressed again, the power turns off and indicator is off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the standby mode (the power indicator lights red), press the ON/STANDBY button on the main unit or POWER ON button on the remote control unit (RC-993). 	<p>(Green)</p>  <p>Main unit</p> <p>(Red)</p>  <p>Main unit</p> <p>POWER ON</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>
<p>2</p> <p>Press the OPEN/CLOSE button to open the disc tray.</p>	<p>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</p>  <p>Main unit</p> <p>OPEN/CLOSE</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>
<p>3</p> <p>Set the disc in the disc tray.</p>	
<p>4</p> <p>Press the OPEN/CLOSE button.</p>	<p>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</p>  <p>Main unit</p> <p>OPEN/CLOSE</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>

5	<p>Press the PLAY button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For many interactive DVDs and video CDs with playback control, a menu screen appears. In this case use the procedure in step 6 to select the desired item. * Interactive DVDs are DVDs including multiple angles, stories, etc. 	 <p>Main unit</p> <p>Example: For DVDs with menu screens</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p> <p>Example: For video CDs with playback control</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr><th colspan="2">TOP MENU</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Apple</td><td>Banana</td></tr> <tr><td>Orange</td><td>Strawberry</td></tr> <tr><td>Peach</td><td>Pineapple</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Opening</td></tr> <tr><td>2. 1st movement</td></tr> <tr><td>3. 2nd movement</td></tr> <tr><td>4. 3rd movement</td></tr> <tr><td>5. Ending</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	TOP MENU		Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple	1. Opening	2. 1st movement	3. 2nd movement	4. 3rd movement	5. Ending
TOP MENU															
Apple	Banana														
Orange	Strawberry														
Peach	Pineapple														
1. Opening															
2. 1st movement															
3. 2nd movement															
4. 3rd movement															
5. Ending															
6	<p>Use the cursor buttons (\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright, \blacktriangledown and \blacktriangleright) to select the desired item.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For some discs there is a second menu screen. If so, press the $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ button to display the next menu screen. (See the disc's jacket.) * The cursor buttons (\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright, \blacktriangledown and \blacktriangleright) do not work for video CDs. Use the number buttons to select the desired item. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>													
7	<p>Press the ENTER button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The desired item is selected and playback starts. You can return to the menu screen by pressing the TOP MENU/MENU button while the DVD is playing, though this depends on the disc. Press the RETURN button during playback of a video CD to return to the menu screen. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p> <p>Example: When "Apple" is selected</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr><th colspan="2">TOP MENU</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Apple</td><td>Banana</td></tr> <tr><td>Orange</td><td>Strawberry</td></tr> <tr><td>Peach</td><td>Pineapple</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">→</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>Apple</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	TOP MENU		Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple	Apple				
TOP MENU															
Apple	Banana														
Orange	Strawberry														
Peach	Pineapple														
Apple															

NOTES:

- If  appears on the TV screen while buttons are being operated, that operation is not possible on the DVD-A1XV or with that disc.
- Set the disc in the disc guide.
- Do not place more than one disc in the disc tray.
- The disc keeps turning while the menu screen is displayed on the TV screen.



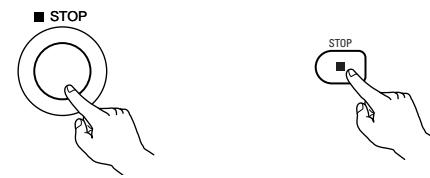
(2) Stopping Playback

During playback, press the STOP button on the main unit or the remote control unit, playback stops and wall paper is displayed.

When "AUTO POWER MODE" is selected after 30 minutes in the stop mode, the DVD-A1XV's power automatically turns off and the standby mode is set. (Auto Power Off) (See pages 50, 52.)

<Resume play memory function (DVD only)>

- With the DVD-A1XV, when the STOP button is pressed, that position is stored in the memory. At this time, "▶" flashes on the display. When the PLAY button is pressed after pressing the STOP button, playback resumes from the position at which it was stopped. The resume play memory function is cancelled if the disc tray is opened or the STOP button is pressed a second time.



* The resume play memory function only works for discs for which the elapsed time is shown on the display during playback.

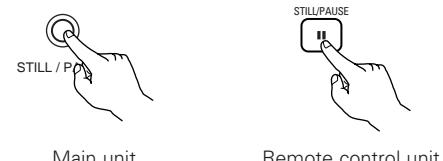
NOTE:

- The resume play memory function does not work during menu playback of DVD discs.

(3) Playing Still Pictures (Pausing)

During playback, press the STILL/PAUSE button on the main unit or the remote control unit.

- Press the PLAY button to resume normal playback.

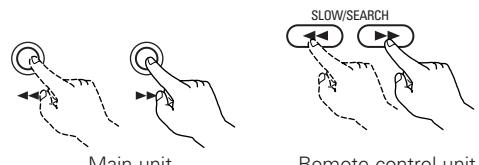


(4) Forward/Reverse Searching

During playback, press one of the SLOW/SEARCH buttons on the main unit or the remote control unit.

◀◀ : Reverse direction
▶▶ : Forward direction

- When pressed again, the search speed increases.
- Variable in 4 steps for Super audio CDs and CDs, 7 steps for DVD audio, DVD video and video CD discs.
- Press the PLAY button to resume normal playback.



NOTE:

- In some cases the menu screen may reappear when one of the SLOW/SEARCH buttons is pressed during menu playback on a video CD.

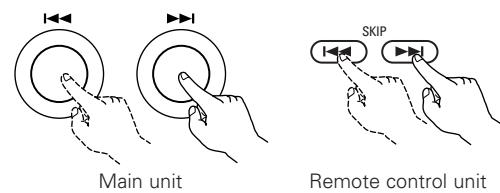
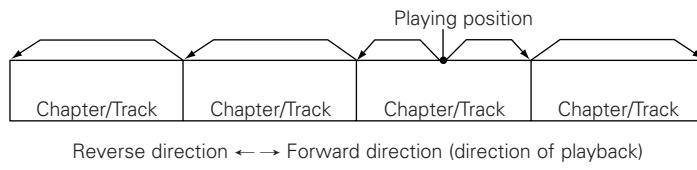
(5) Skipping to the Beginning of Chapters or Tracks

Cueing using the SKIP buttons

During playback, press one of the SKIP buttons on the main unit or the remote control unit.

- ◀◀ : Reverse direction (PREVIOUS)
- ▶▶ : Forward direction (NEXT)

- A number of chapters or tracks equal to the number of times the button is pressed is skipped.
- When the SKIP ▶◀ button is pressed once, the pickup returns to the beginning of the currently playing chapter or track.



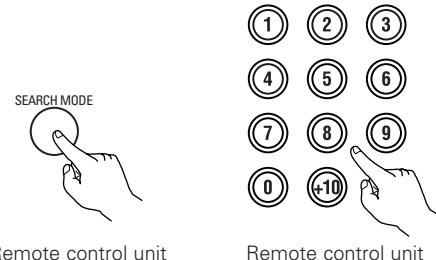
NOTE:

- In some cases the menu screen may reappear when one of the SKIP buttons is pressed during menu playback on a video CD.

Cueing using the number buttons

Press the SEARCH MODE button during playback.

- The search mode switches each time the button is pressed.
 - For DVD audio discs : Group → Track → (Group) →
 - For DVD video discs : Title → Chapter → (Title) →
 - For Super audio CDs, CDs and video CDs : Track only
- * The search mode set by pressing the SEARCH MODE button is stored in the memory until the button is pressed again. However, the search mode returns to the default mode when the power is turned off.
- Use the number buttons to input the number to be played.



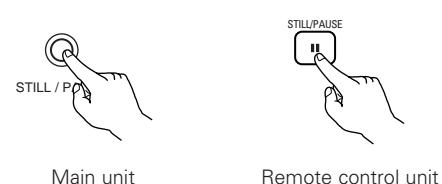
NOTE:

- Some DVD audio, DVD video and video CD discs do not operate as described in this manual due to the intentions of the discs' producers.

(6) Playing Frame by Frame (for DVD-videos and video CDs only)

During playback, press the STILL/PAUSE button on the main unit or the remote control unit.

- The picture moves forward one frame each time the button is pressed.
- Press the PLAY button to resume normal playback.
- With DVD audio discs, forward frame-by-frame skipping is only possible for the video part.

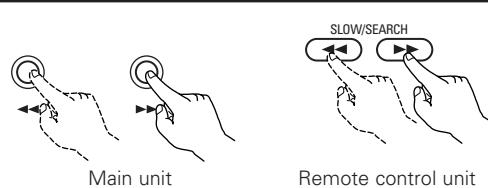


(7) Slow Playback (for DVD-videos and video CDs only)

In the still mode, press one of the SLOW/SEARCH buttons on the main unit or the remote control unit.

- ◀◀ : Reverse direction
- ▶▶ : Forward direction

- When pressed again, the slow play speed increases. For video CDs there are three steps.
- Press the PLAY button to resume normal playback.
- With DVD audio discs, the forward slow play function can only be used with the video part.



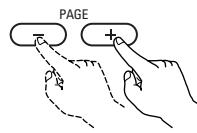
NOTE:

- Reverse slow play is not possible on video CDs.

(8) Selecting the still image (only for DVD-audios)

During playback, press the PAGE + or PAGE – button on the remote control unit.

- For DVD audio discs with still images, the desired image can be selected.
- On some discs the image cannot be selected due to the intentions of the discs' producers.



Remote control unit

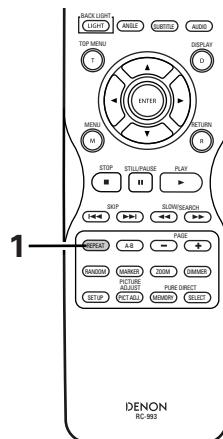
(9) Playing bonus groups (only for DVD-audios)

1	In the stop mode, press the SEARCH MODE button on the remote control unit to set the search mode to "GROUP".	 SEARCH MODE	Remote control unit
2	Use the number buttons to input the bonus group number.	 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 +10	Remote control unit
3	Use the number buttons on the remote control unit to input the password (4 digits), then press the ENTER button. • Playback starts from the first track in the specified group.	 ENTER	Remote control unit
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In some cases the password must be input at the menu screen. In these cases, follow the instructions on the screen. • Once the password is input, the disc can be played as many times as you want until it is removed. • If you make a mistake when inputting the password, press the CLEAR button on the remote control unit. 			

14 PLAYING REPEATEDLY

■ Use this function to play your favourite audio or video sections repeatedly.

Playing Repeatedly (Repeat Playback)



In the play mode, press the REPEAT button.

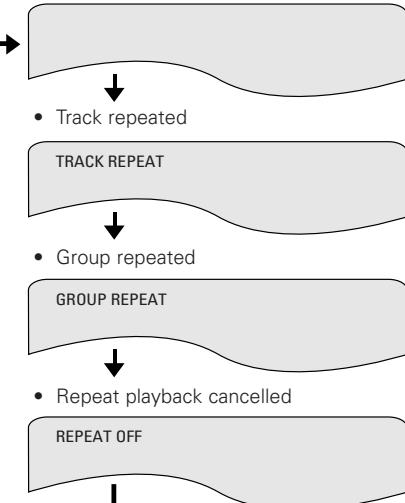
- The display on the TV screen switches each time the button is pressed, and the corresponding repeat play mode or normal playback mode is set.



Remote control unit

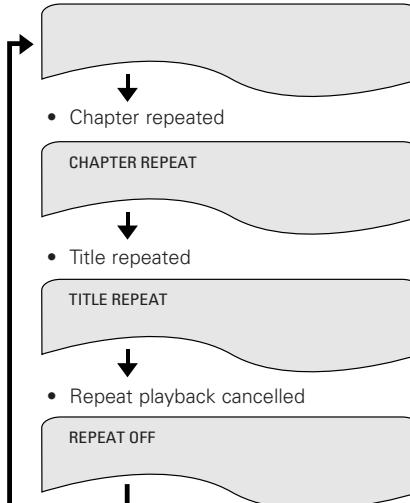
① For DVD audio discs

- Normal playback



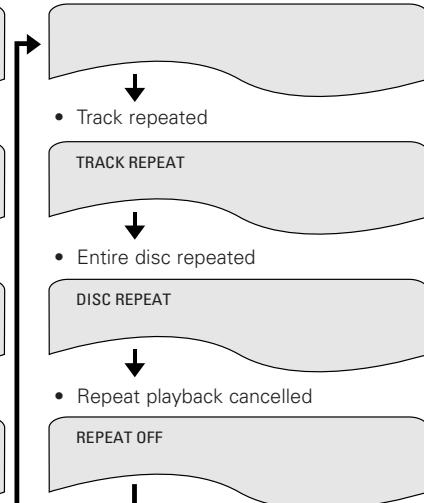
② For DVD video discs

- Normal playback



③ For video CDs, Super audio CDs and music CDs

- Normal playback

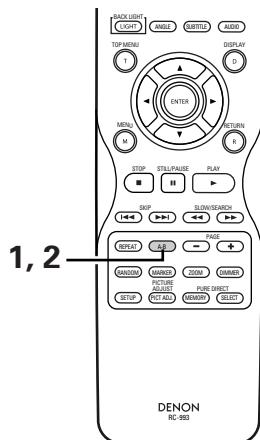


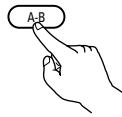
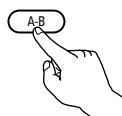
1

* To return to normal playback:

Return to normal playback by pressing the REPEAT button until "REPEAT OFF" appears on the TV screen.

Playing a Certain Section Repeatedly (A-B Repeat Playback)



<p>1</p> <p>During playback, press the A-B button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This sets start point A. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>	A TO B SET A
<p>2</p> <p>Press the A-B button again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This sets end point B, and repeat playback of the A-B section starts. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>	A TO B SET B
<p>* To return to normal playback: Press the A-B button until "A TO B CANCELED" appears on the TV screen.</p>		

NOTES:

- Repeat playback may not work for some DVDs.
- The repeat playback and A-B repeat playback functions will not work for DVDs and video CDs for which the elapsed time is not shown on the display during playback.
- In some cases, subtitles may not be displayed near the A and B points during A-B repeat playback.

15 PLAYING TRACKS IN THE DESIRED ORDER

- Use this function with DVD-AUDIO discs, video CDs, Super audio CDs and music CDs to play the tracks in the desired order.
- This function does not affect with DVD-VIDEO discs.

	<p>3</p>	<p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p>
1	<p>In the stop mode, press the PROGRAM/DIRECT button once.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The program selection screen appears. 	<p>PROGRAM /DIRECT</p> <p>Remote control unit</p>
2	<p>Use the number buttons to select the track number you want to program.</p> <p>EX: To program track 5 and track 12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press the "5". • Press the "+10" and "2". • With DVD-audio, group numbers can be specified and programmed. Bonus tracks, however, cannot be programmed. 	<p>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 +10</p> <p>Remote control unit</p>
3	<p>Press the PLAY button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback of the tracks in the programmed order begins. 	<p>PLAY</p> <p>Main unit</p> <p>PLAY</p> <p>Remote control unit</p>

* To return to normal playback:
Press the STOP button to stop programmed playback, then press the PROGRAM/DIRECT button.
Now press the PLAY button to start normal playback from the beginning of the disc.

* To clear tracks from the program:
Press the STOP button. The program play screen appears. Press the CLEAR button to clear the last track in the program.

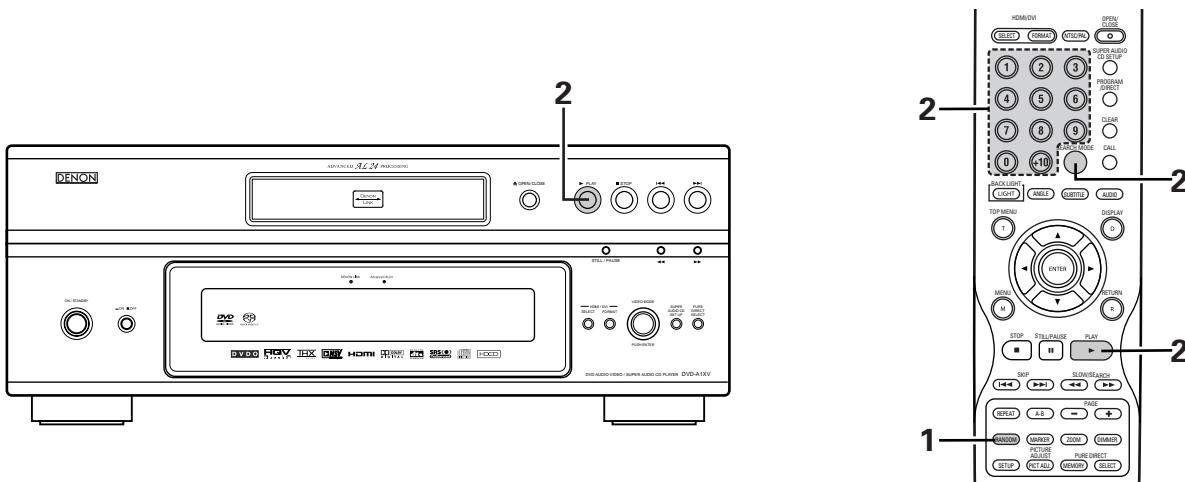
* To clear the entire program:
The entire program is cleared when the power is turned off or the disc is ejected.

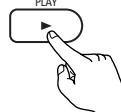
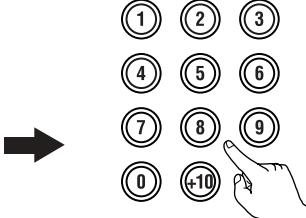
* To check the programmed contents, press the CALL button in the stop mode. The programmed contents are displayed step by step.

* Up to 20 tracks can be programmed.

16 PLAYING TRACKS IN THE RANDOM ORDER

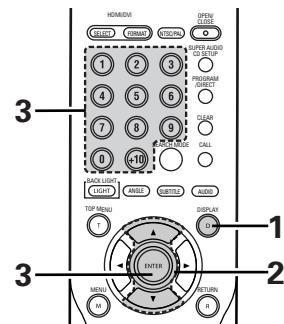
- Use this function with video CDs, Super audio CDs and music CDs to play the tracks in random order.
With DVD-AUDIO discs, random playback is performed within the selected group.
- This function does not affect with DVD-VIDEO discs.



<p>1</p> <p>In the stop mode, press the RANDOM button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The random play screen appears. 	 Remote control unit	RANDOM ON
<p>2</p> <p>Press the PLAY button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tracks start playing in random order. 	 Main unit	 Remote control unit
<p>2</p> <p>* For DVD audio discs: When operating from the remote control unit, use the buttons to input the number of the group you want to play.</p>	 Remote control unit	 * for DVD audio discs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Random playback is not possible for some discs. * To return to normal playback: Press the STOP button to stop random playback, then press the RANDOM button once. 		

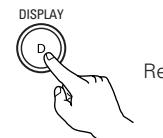
17 USING THE ON-SCREEN DISPLAY

■ Use this function to display and change information on the disc
(titles, chapters, time, etc.)



In the play mode, press the DISPLAY button.

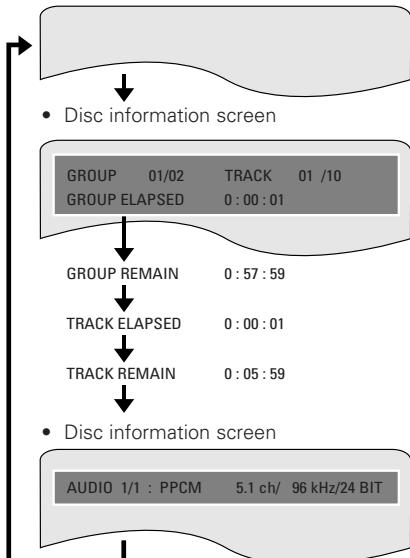
- The On-Screen Display appears.
- The picture on the TV screen switches each time the button is pressed.
- The items displayed differ from disc to disc.



Remote control unit

Example: For DVD audio discs

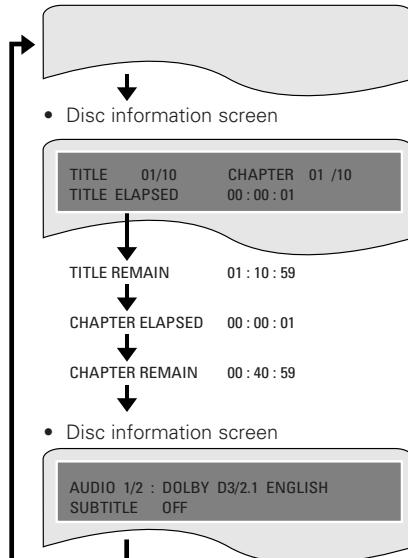
- Normal playback screen



1

Example: For DVD video discs

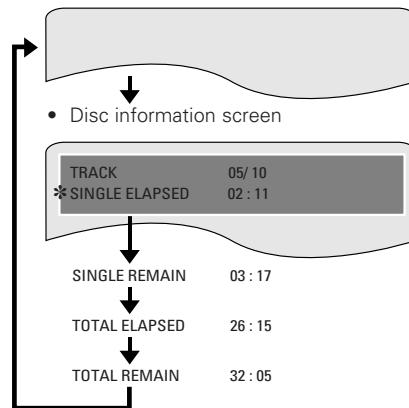
- Normal playback screen



2

Example: For video CDs, Super audio CDs and music CDs

- Normal playback screen



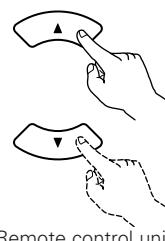
* Some Super audio CDs contain text data. In this case, the album title and artist are displayed in the stop mode, and the title of the currently playing track is displayed in the play mode.

3

Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the item you wish to change.

- The selected item is displayed with a yellow frame.

- ① For DVD audio discs
The elapsed time of groups and tracks can be selected.
- ② For DVD video discs
The elapsed time of titles, titles and chapters can be selected.
- ③ For video CDs, Super audio CDs and music CDs
The elapsed time of tracks, tracks can be selected.



Remote control unit

3

- ① Changing the elapsed time

Input using the number buttons, then press the ENTER button.

Example: For 1 minute 26 seconds → "00126" : DVD/SUPER AUDIO CD
→ "0126" : VIDEO CD/CD



Remote control unit

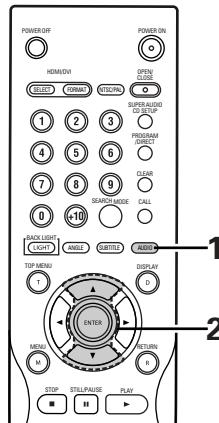


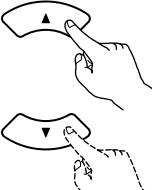
Remote control unit

18 USING THE MULTIPLE AUDIO, SUBTITLE AND ANGLE FUNCTIONS

Switching the Audio Language (Multiple Audio Function)

- With DVDs containing multiple audio language signals, the audio language can be switched during playback.



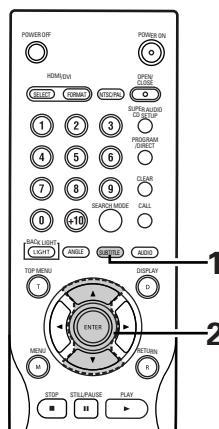
<p>1</p> <p>During playback, press the AUDIO button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The current audio language number is displayed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">AUDIO 1/3 :DOLBY D3/2.1 ENGLISH</div>
<p>2</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The display turns off when the AUDIO button is pressed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">AUDIO 2/3 :DOLBY D3/2.1 FRENCH</div>

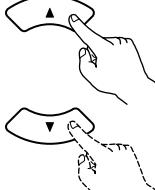
NOTES:

- With some discs it is not possible to change the audio language during playback. In such cases, select from the DVD menu. (See page 76.)
- If the desired language is not set after pressing the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons several times, the disc does not include that language.
- The language selected in the default settings (See page 31.) is set when the power is turned on and when the disc is replaced.

Switching the Subtitle Language (Multiple Subtitle Function)

- With DVDs containing multiple subtitle language signals, the subtitle language can be switched during playback.



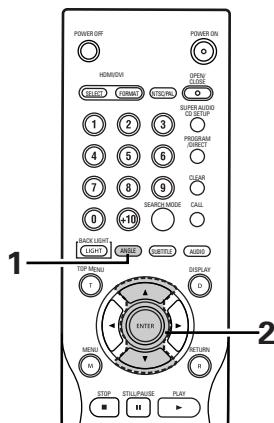
<p>1</p> <p>During playback, press the SUBTITLE button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The current subtitle language number is displayed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> SUBTITLE : 01/03 ENGLISH </div>
<p>2</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The display turns off when the SUBTITLE button is pressed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> SUBTITLE : 02/03 FRENCH </div>

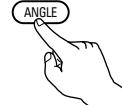
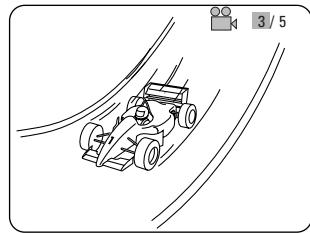
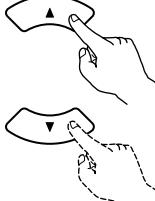
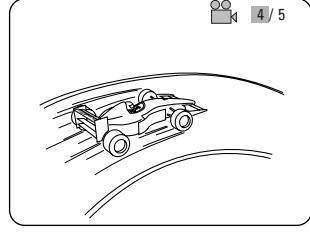
NOTES:

- If the desired language is not set after pressing the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons several times, the disc does not include that language.
- The subtitle language set with the default settings (See pages 31, 32.) is set when the power is turned on and when the disc is replaced.
If that language is not included on the disc, the disc's default language is set.
- When the subtitle language is changed, several seconds may be required for the new language to appear.
- When a disc supporting the closed caption is played, the subtitle and the closed caption may overlap each other on the TV monitor. In this case, turn the subtitle off.

Switching the Angle (Multiple Angle Function)

- With DVDs containing multiple angle signals, the angle can be switched during playback.



<p>1</p> <p>During playback, press the ANGLE button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The current angle number is displayed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>	
<p>2</p> <p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the desired angle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The display turns off when the ANGLE button is pressed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>	

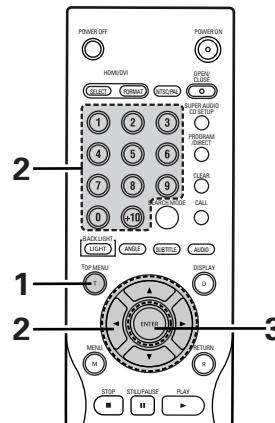
NOTES:

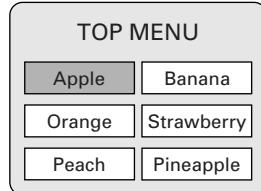
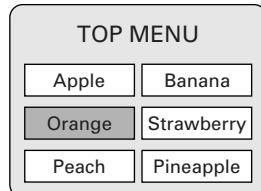
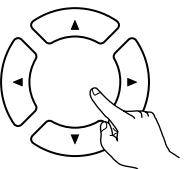
- The multiple angle function only works with discs on which multiple angles are recorded.
- "ANGLE" lights on the main unit's display when playing a section recorded in the multi-angle mode.
- At scenes where multiple angles are recorded, the angle can be switched.

19 USING THE MENUS

Using the Top Menu

- For DVDs containing multiple titles, the desired title can be selected and played from the top menu.



<p>1</p> <p>During playback, press the TOP MENU button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The top menu appears. 	<p>Example:</p>  <p>TOP MENU</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Apple</td> <td>Banana</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Orange</td> <td>Strawberry</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Peach</td> <td>Pineapple</td> </tr> </table> <p>Remote control unit</p>	Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple
Apple	Banana						
Orange	Strawberry						
Peach	Pineapple						
<p>2</p> <p>Use the cursor or number buttons to select the desired title.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select the title number using the number buttons, skip step 3 below. 	<p>Example:</p> <p>When "Orange" is selected</p>  <p>TOP MENU</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Apple</td> <td>Banana</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Orange</td> <td>Strawberry</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Peach</td> <td>Pineapple</td> </tr> </table> <p>Remote control unit</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>	Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple
Apple	Banana						
Orange	Strawberry						
Peach	Pineapple						
<p>3</p> <p>Press the ENTER button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Playback starts. Playback also starts if the PLAY button is pressed. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>						

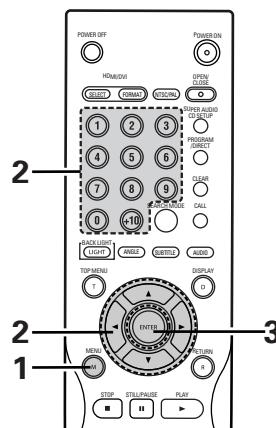
Using the DVD Menu

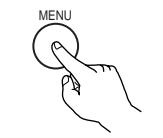
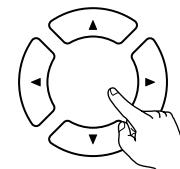
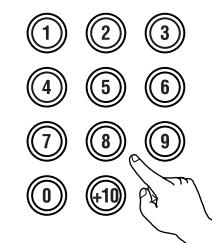
■ Some DVDs include special menus called DVD menus.

For example, DVDs with complex contents may contain guide menus, and DVDs with multiple languages may contain audio and subtitle language menus.

These menus are called "DVD menus".

Here we describe the general procedure for using DVD menus.

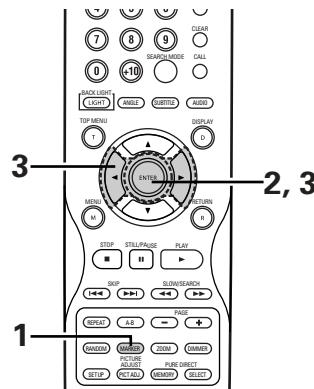


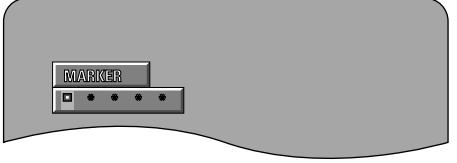
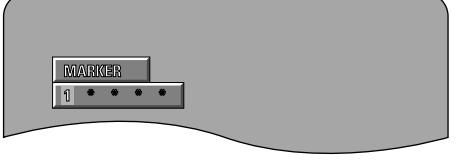
1	<p>During playback, press the MENU button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The DVD menu appears. 	<p>Example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> DVD MENU 1. SUB TITLE 2. AUDIO 3. ANGLE </div>  <p>Remote control unit</p>
2	<p>Use the cursor or number buttons to select the desired item.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select the item using the number buttons, skip step 3 below. 	<p>Example: "AUDIO" is selected</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> DVD MENU 1. SUB TITLE 2. AUDIO 3. ANGLE </div>  <p>Remote control unit</p>  <p>Remote control unit</p>
3	<p>Press the ENTER button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The selected item is set. If more menus appear, repeat steps 2 and 3. 	 <p>Remote control unit</p>

20 MARKING SCENES YOU WANT TO SEE AGAIN

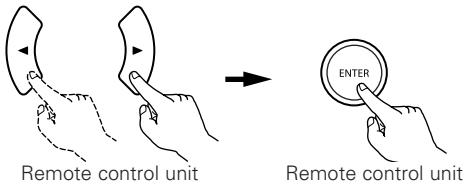
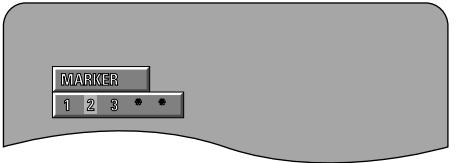
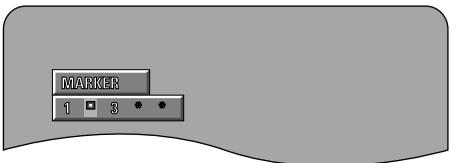
■ Set marks at scenes you want to see again so that you can start playback from the marked position whenever you want.

Setting Marks (for DVD-audios and DVD-videos only)



1	<p>During playback, press the MARKER button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The marker screen appears. Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select the “※” marks. “※” is displayed if the mark is not set. 	 Remote control unit	
2	<p>Press the ENTER button at the scene you want to mark.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A number is displayed. Up to five marks can be set. (To select another marker, use the cursor buttons (◀, ▶).) 	 Remote control unit	

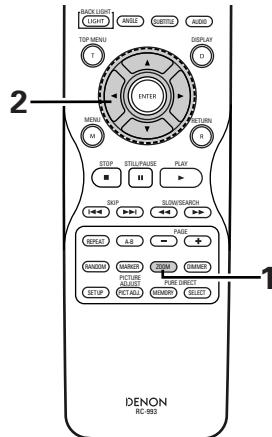
Calling Out Marked Scenes and Clearing Marks

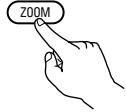
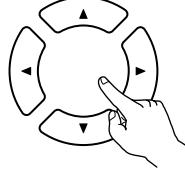
3	<p>Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select the marker number and press the ENTER button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the marker screen is not displayed during playback, press the MARKER button to display it. 	 Remote control unit	
* To clear the marker display: * To clear a marker:	<p>Press the MARKER button.</p> <p>Use the ◀ and ▶ cursor buttons to select a marker number and press the CLEAR button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can clear existing markers, but they are restored when you open the disc tray or switch the unit to standby. 		

NOTES:

- All the markers added with this unit are cleared when the unit is switched to standby or the disc tray is opened.
- Depending on where the marker is set, subtitles may not be displayed.

21 PLAYING IN THE ZOOM MODE



<p>1</p> <p>In the play or pause mode, press the ZOOM button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The zoom rate increases each time the ZOOM button is pressed. <p>For DVD video discs and video CDs: OFF → x1.5 → x2 → x4 → OFF</p> <p>For DVD audio discs: OFF → x2 → x4 → OFF</p>	 <p>Remote control unit</p>
<p>2</p> <p>Use the cursor buttons (▼, ▲, ◀ and ▶) to move the zoomed picture.</p>	 <p>Remote control unit</p>

NOTES:

- Zooming is not possible with some discs.
- The zoom function may not work properly at some scenes.
- Zooming is not possible at the top menu or the menu screen.
- When the picture is enlarged, the picture quality may be decreased and the picture may be blurred.

22 PLAYING MP3

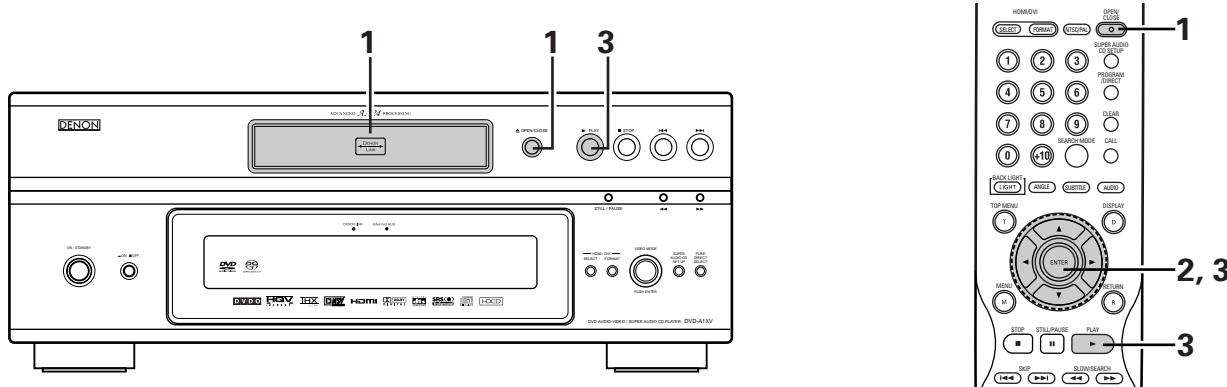
Listening to MP3 CD, CD-Rs and CD-RWs

■ There are many music distribution sites on the internet from which music files in MP3 format can be downloaded. Music downloaded as instructed on the site and written onto a CD-R/RW disc can be played on the DVD-A1XV.

If music recorded on commercially available music CDs is converted on a computer into MP3 files using an MP3 encoder (conversion software), the data on a 12 cm CD is reduced into about 1/10 the amount of the original data. Thus, when written in MP3 format, the data of about 10 music CDs can fit onto the one CD-R/RW disc. The one CD-R/RW disc can contain over 100 tracks.

* Values when 5-minute tracks are converted with a standard bit rate of 128 kbps into MP3 files and using a CD-R/RW disc with a capacity of 650 MB.

* **Uses of recordings you have made other than for your personal enjoyment are not permitted under the Copyright Law without permission of the copyright holder.**

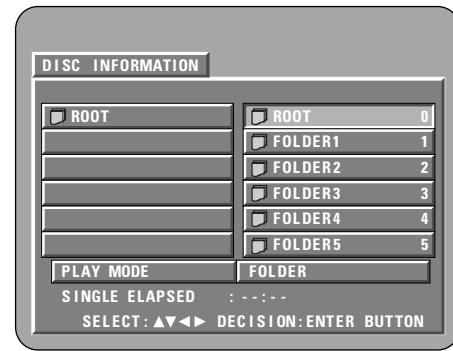


Load the CD-R/RW disc on which the MP3 format music files have been written into the DVD-A1XV.
(See page 26.)

- When the disc is loaded in the DVD-A1XV, the disc information screen appears.
- If there are multiple folders, proceed to step 2.
- If there are no folders on the disc, proceed to step 3.



Main unit
OPEN/
CLOSE



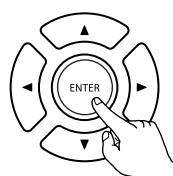
1

Use the cursor buttons (▼, ▲, ◀ and ▶) to select the folder containing the file(s) you want to play, then press the ENTER button.

2

* To change the folder

Use the cursor buttons to select "ROOT", then press the ENTER button. The screen in step 1 reappears. Select the desired folder.



Remote control unit



Remote control unit

Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the MP3 file you want to play, then press the PLAY button or ENTER button.

- Playback starts.

- * The display can be switched between the single elapsed time and the single remaining time and the track name by pressing the DISPLAY button.
- * Programmed playback is not possible with MP3 discs.

* To change the MP3 file

3 Press the STOP button, then use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to reselect the desired MP3 file.

* To set the random play mode

In the stop mode, press the RANDOM button. Then press the PLAY button or ENTER button.

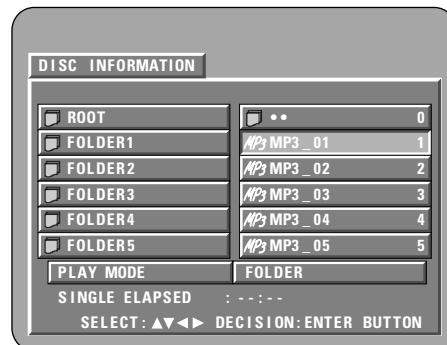
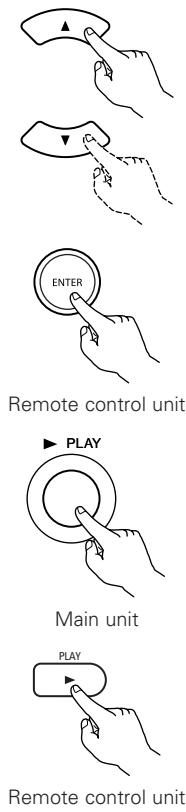
* To set the repeat mode

The repeat mode changes each time the REPEAT button is pressed.



* To return to the initial disc information screen

Press the STOP button, use the cursor button to select "ROOT", then press the ENTER button. The screen in step 1 reappears.



NOTES:

- The DVD-A1XV is compatible with the "MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3" standards (sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz). It is not compatible with such other standards as "MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3", "MPEG-2.5 Audio Layer 3", MP1, MP2, etc.
- It may not be possible to play some CD-R/RW discs due to disc properties, dirt, warping, etc.
- The digital signals output when playing MP3 files are MP3 signals converted into PCM, regardless of whether the audio output presetting is set to "NORMAL" or "PCM". The signals are output with the same sampling frequency as that of the music source.
- In general, the higher an MP3 file's bit rate, the better the sound quality. On the DVD-A1XV, we recommend using MP3 files recorded with bit rates of 128 kbps or greater.
- MP3 files may not be played in the expected order, since the writing software may change the position of the folders and the order of the files when writing them on the CD-R/RW.
- Programmed playback are not possible with MP3 discs.
- When writing MP3 files on CD-R/RW discs, select "ISO9660 level 1/ level 2" as the writing software format. This may not be possible with some types of writing software. For details, refer to the writing software's usage instructions.
- The number of files playable with the DVD-A1XV is approximately 600 or less.
- With the DVD-A1XV it is possible to display folder names and file names on the screen like titles. The DVD-A1XV can display up to 8 characters, consisting of numbers, capital letters, and the "_" (underscore) mark.
- If recorded in a format other than "ISO9660 level 1", normal display and playback may not be possible. In addition, folder and file names including other symbols will not be displayed properly.
- Be sure to add the extension ".MP3" to MP3 files. Files cannot be played if they have any extension other than ".MP3" or if they have no extension. (with Macintosh computers, MP3 files can be played by adding the extension ".MP3" after the file name consisting of up to 8 capital or numbers and recording the files on the CD-R/RW.)
- Do not apply stickers, tape, etc., to either the label side or the signal side of CD-R/RW discs. If adhesive gets on the surface of a disc, the disc may get stuck inside the DVD-A1XV and be impossible to eject.
- The DVD-A1XV is not compatible with packet write software.
- The DVD-A1XV is not compatible with ID3-Tag.
- The DVD-A1XV is not compatible with play lists.
- The DVD-A1XV is not compatible with MP3 PRO.
- Do not play CD-R/RW discs containing any files other than music CD files (in CDDA format), WMA, MP3 and JPEG files. Doing so may result in malfunction or damage, depending on the type of file.

23 PLAYING WMA

- Listening to WMA (Windows Media Audio) CD-R/CD-RW

- This unit can play CD-R/RW music files that have been recorded in the WMA (Windows Media Audio)* audio compression format.



Windows Media and the Windows logo are trademarks, or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

* WMA (Windows Media Audio): Audio coding of Microsoft Corporation.

*** Uses of recordings you have made other than for your personal enjoyment are not permitted under the Copyright Law without permission of the copyright holder.**

- The method of playback is the same as "Listening to MP3 CD, CD-Rs and CD-RWs" on Pages 79, 80.

- In the file display of the disc information screen, WMA files will be displayed with the "WMA" icon instead of the "MP3" icon. (Files for which the "WMA" icon is not displayed cannot be played. There will be a skip and the next file with an icon will be played.)

NOTES:

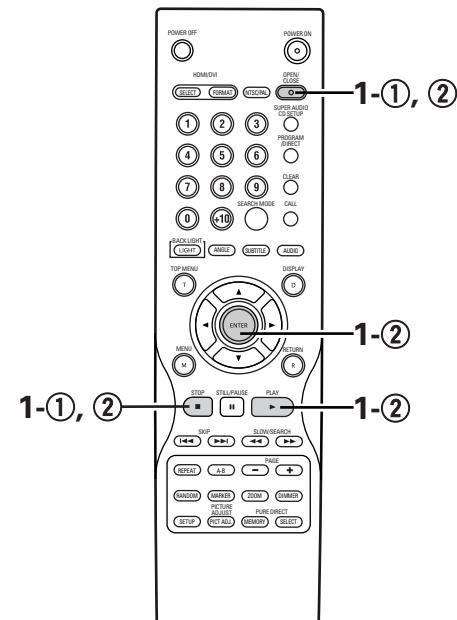
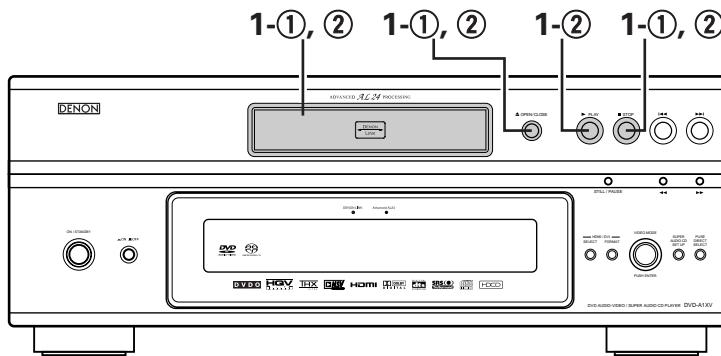
- Files recorded with a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz, and 48 kHz are supported.
- Programmed playback cannot be performed with WMA discs.
- The digital output at the time of WMA file playback is converted to PCM regardless of the initial settings.
- Please use discs that have been recorded in conformity with the ISO 9660 level 1/level 2 CD-ROM file system. (Extended formats are excluded.)
- Copyright protected files cannot be played. Also note that depending on the writing software and conditions, playback might not be possible, or the files might not be displayed properly.
- Playback of the CD-R/RW might not be possible depending on the disc characteristics, soiling, scratches, and other factors.
- Bit rates of 64 k to 160 kbps are supported for WMA files that have an extension of ".wma" or ".WMA".
- This unit can display the folder names and file names on the screen. Up to 11 half-width alphanumeric upper case characters and symbols (including the underscore symbol) can be displayed. Kanji, hiragana, katakana and other characters cannot be displayed.
- While in the stop condition, the DISPLAY button of the remote control can be used to switch and display the title names and the artist names. (One folder has a capacity of up to 99 files.)
- Recorded discs with no more than 99 files per folder are recommended. Multiple folder configurations are possible; however, depending on the configuration, recognition and playback of all the folders and files might not be possible.
- Multi-session discs can also be played back, however, playback of discs that have had session closure within 10 sessions.
- Direct track selection using the remote control numerical keys (0 to 9, and +10) can specify up to 179 tracks (179 files) per folder. When 179 tracks are exceeded, while the unit is stopped, use the cursor buttons at the disc information screen to select the files, and use the play button or the ENTER button to play.

24 PLAYING STILL PICTURE FILES (JPEG FORMAT)

■ JPEG files stored on Kodak picture CDs, Fujicolor CDs, CD-Rs and CD-RWs can be played as a slide show and enjoyed on the DVD-A1XV.

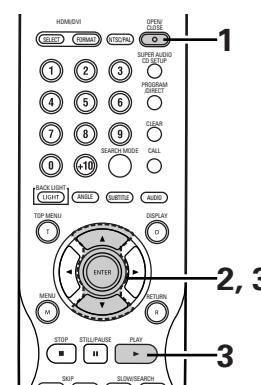
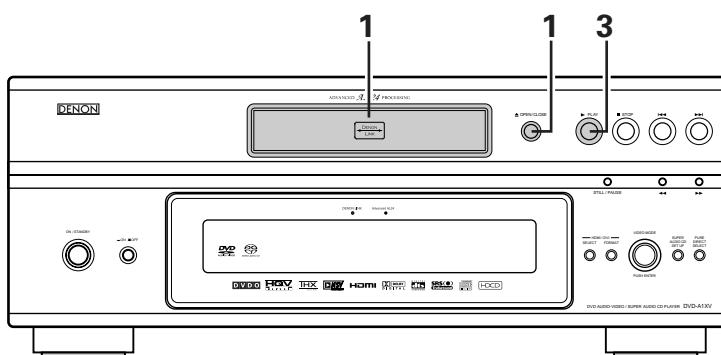
Playing still picture

- Kodak picture CDs and Fujifilm Fujicolor CDs can be played on the DVD-A1XV.
When a CD (recording still picture) is played, the photographs on the CD can be displayed on a TV.
("Picture CD" and "Fujicolor CD" are service by which photographs taken on conventional silver film cameras are converted into digital data and written on CDs. For details on Kodak picture CD, contact a store that offers Kodak development services. For details about Fujicolor CDs, please contact a store offering Fuji Photo Film developing services.)

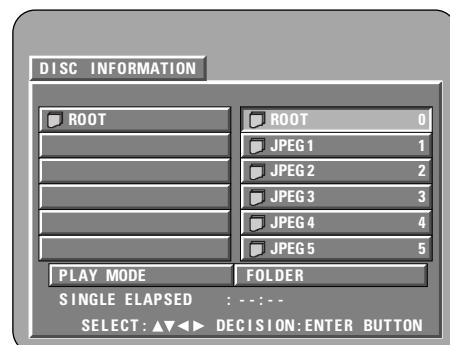


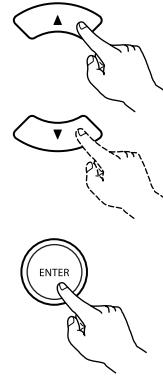
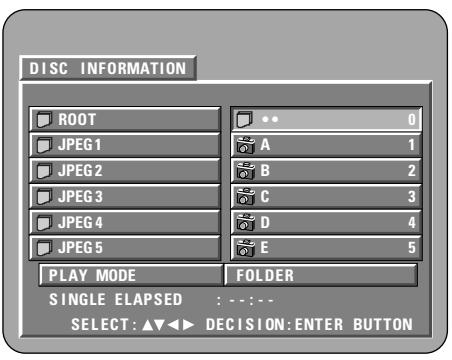
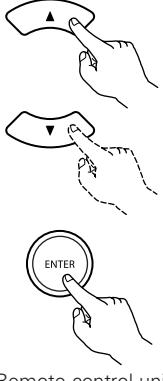
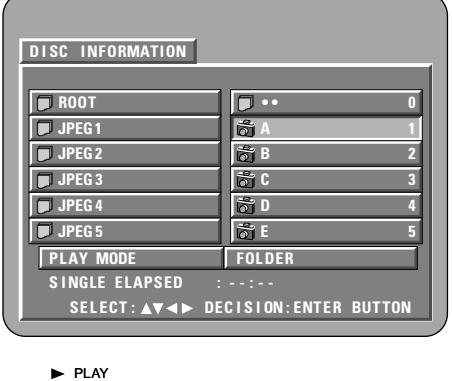
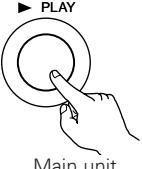
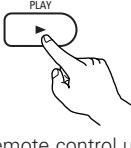
- | | |
|----------|--|
| 1 | <p>① Load the Kodak picture CD into the DVD-A1XV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the disc is loaded, a slide show of the still pictures begins automatically. • The slide show continues until the STOP button is pressed. <p>② Load the Fujicolor CD into the DVD-A1XV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the disc is loaded, a maximum of 9 still pictures are displayed automatically. • Press the PLAY or ENTER button , the slide show begin. The slide show continues until the STOP button is pressed. |
|----------|--|

Playing still pictures stored on CD-Rs/RWs



- | | |
|----------|--|
| 1 | <p>Load the CD-R/RW on which the still pictures have been written into the DVD-A1XV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the disc is loaded in the DVD-A1XV, the disc information screen appears. • If there are multiple folders, proceed to step 2. • If there are no folders on the disc, proceed to step 3. |
|----------|--|



	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons to select the folder containing the file(s) you want to play, then press the ENTER button.</p> <p>2 * To change the folder Use the cursor button to select "ROOT", then press the ENTER button. The screen in step 1 reappears. Select the desired folder.</p>	  <p>Remote control unit</p>
3	<p>Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor buttons on the remote control unit to select the still picture file from which you want to start the slide show, then press the PLAY button or the ENTER button on the remote control unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The slide show starts. Only the still picture files in the selected folder are played. <p>* Once all the still picture files in the folder have been played, the disc information screen reappears.</p>	  <p>Remote control unit</p>   <p>Main unit Remote control unit</p>
<p>* To view several of the still pictures stored on the disc at once:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To select and view a still picture (to start the slide show from a specific still picture), use the cursor buttons (▼, ▲, ◀ and ▶) to select the desired still picture, then press the ENTER button. <p>* To temporarily stop the slide show:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press the STILL/PAUSE button. To resume the slide show, press the PLAY button. <p>* To cue a still picture you want to view (from which you want to start the slide show):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the slide show, press one of the SKIP (◀◀, ▶▶) buttons. Press the SKIP ▶◀ button to cue back to the previous still picture, the SKIP ▶▶ button to cue ahead to the next still picture. <p>* Flipping and rotating still pictures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the cursor buttons (▼, ▲, ◀ and ▶) to flip the still picture. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ cursor button: The currently displayed still picture is flipped vertically. ▼ cursor button: The currently displayed still picture is flipped horizontally. ◀ cursor button: The currently displayed still picture is rotated 90° counterclockwise. ▶ cursor button: The currently displayed still picture is rotated 90° clockwise. <p>* Play the image in the zoom mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the ZOOM button is pressed while playing a JPEG image ("ZOOM ON" is displayed on the screen at this time) zoom in and zoom out using the search keys. ◀◀: zoom out, ▶▶: zoom in When the image is zoomed, use the cursor buttons (▼, ▲, ◀ and ▶) to move the zoomed picture. Continuous playback (SLIDE SHOW) is not possible in the zoom mode. Zooming is not possible with files that have a low resolution. <p>* The way of switching to the next image during continuous JPEG image playback (SLIDE SHOW) can be selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preset the SEARCH MODE button on the remote control unit. Select from SLIDE SHOW MODE:1 to MODE: 11, MODE: RAND and MODE: NONE. 		

Special play modes for WMA and MP3 and JPEG files

Use the **◀** and **▶** cursor buttons to select the play mode, the **▲** and **▼** cursor buttons to select the special play mode.

- FOLDER (the WMA and MP3 and JPEG files in the folder are played in order starting from the selected file)
- FOLDER REPEAT (all the WMA and MP3 and JPEG files in the folder are played repeatedly starting from the selected file)
- DISC (all the WMA and MP3 and JPEG files on the disc are played in order starting from the selected file)
- DISC REPEAT (all the WMA and MP3 and JPEG files on the disc are played repeatedly starting from the selected file)
- RANDOM ON (all the WMA and MP3 and JPEG files in the folder are played in random order starting from the selected file)
- TRACK REPEAT (the select WMA or MP3 or JPEG file is played repeatedly)

NOTES:

- The DVD-A1XV is compatible with image data stored in JPEG format, but Denon does not guarantee that all image data stored in JPEG format can be viewed.
- Files with sizes of up to 30 Mbytes can be displayed.
- It may not be possible to play some CD-Rs/RWs due to disc properties, dirt, scratches, etc.
- When storing JPEG files on the CD-R/RW, set the writing program to store the files in the "ISO9660 level 1/ level 2" format.
- Be sure to give JPEG files the extension ".JPG" and ".JPE". Files with other extensions or with no extensions cannot be viewed on the DVD-A1XV.
- Do not apply stickers, tape, etc., to either the label side or the signal side of CD-R/RW discs. If adhesive gets on the surface of a disc, the disc may get stuck inside the DVD-A1XV and be impossible to eject.
- Do not play CD-R/RW discs containing any files other than music CD files (in CDDA format), WMA, MP3 and JPEG files. Doing so may result in malfunction or damage, depending on the type of file.
- JPEG files written using Macintosh computers cannot be played.

25 TROUBLESHOOTING

Check again before assuming the player is malfunctioning

- Are all the connections correct ?
- Are you following the instructions in the manual ?
- Are the amplifier and speakers operating properly ?

If the DVD-A1XV does not seem to be functioning properly, check the table below. If this does not solve the problem, the DVD-A1XV may be damaged. Turn off the power, unplug the power cord from the power outlet, and contact your store of purchase or nearest Denon sales office.

Symptom	Check	Page
Power does not turn on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plug the power supply cord securely into the power outlet. 	11~21, 23
Playback does not start when PLAY button is pressed. Playback stops immediately.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is there condensation on the disc or player ? (Let stand for 1 or 2 hours.) • Discs other than DVDs, SuperAudio CDs, video CDs and music CDs cannot be played. • Disc is dirty. Wipe off the dirt. 	– 9 10
Picture does not appear.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connections. • Check that VIDEO OUT has not been set to "VIDEO OUT:OFF" or "ALL OFF" for PURE DIRECT MODE. • Set the TV's input to "video". 	11~21 53, 54 –
Sound is not produced or sound quality is poor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connections. • Properly set the input of the TV, stereo, etc. • Check the "DIGITAL OUTPUT" and "COMPRESSION" settings. • Digital signals cannot be output with Super audio CDs. Use analog or IEEE1394 connections. • Area/layer of Super audio CD being played (MULTI/STEREO/CD) does not match amplifier connections. • When the video output setting at "PURE DIRECT" is set to "VIDEO OUT : OFF" or "ALL OFF", no sound at HDMI connector. • When a device not compatible with HDMI specification Ver. 1.1 is connected via an HDMI connector, the audio signals of DVD audio discs copyright-protected by CPPM are not output. 	11~21 – 42, 46, 47 15, 16, 18, 19 15, 16, 54 53, 54 19, 20
Menu playback of video CD's is not possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Menu playback is not possible with anything but video CDs with playback control. 	63
Picture is disturbed during the search operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some disturbance is normal. 	–
Buttons do not operate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some operations are disabled for some discs. 	63
No subtitles are displayed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subtitles are not displayed for DVDs not containing subtitles. • Subtitles are turned off. Turn the subtitles setting on. 	– 31, 32
Audio (or subtitle) language does not switch.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The audio (or subtitle) language does not switch for discs which do not include multiple audio (or subtitle) languages. • For some discs the audio (or subtitle) language cannot be switched when the operation to switch it is performed, but can be switched on the menu screens. 	72, 73 76
Angle does not switch.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The angle cannot be switched for DVDs which do not contain multiple angles. In some cases multiple angles are only recorded for specific scenes. 	74
Playback does not start when the title is selected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the "RATINGS" setting. 	48, 49
The password for rating level has been forgotten. Reset all the setting to Factory Preset.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While the player is in the stop mode, hold the player's SKIP ►► button and the PLAY button down simultaneously and then hold the OPEN/CLOSE button down for longer than 3 seconds (until "INITIALIZE" disappears from the TV monitor). The lock will be released and all default settings and picture settings will return to the default values. 	–
The disc is not played with the audio or subtitle language set as the default setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The disc does not play with the selected audio or subtitle language if that audio or subtitle language is not included on that DVD. 	31~33
Picture is not displayed in 4:3 (or 16:9).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the "TV ASPECT" default setting to the proper setting for the connected TV. 	39

Symptom	Check	Page
Menu screen messages for the desired language do not display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the setting of "DISC MENUS" under "LANGUAGE SETUP" in "SETUP". 	31~33
An image is not projected with an HDMI/DVI connection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the HDMI/DVI connection.(Check the status of the HDMI/DVI indicators.) Check whether the connected monitor equipment or other equipment supports HDCP. (The DVD-A1XV will not output a video signal unless the connected equipment supports HDCP.) Check the settings of "HDMI/DVI SELECT". Check whether the output format of the DVD-A1XV (HDMI/DVI FORMAT) matches the input format of the connected equipment. Check whether the video output setting at "PURE DIRECT" is set to "VIDEO OUT : OFF" or "ALL OFF". 	23 19~21 59 19~21 53, 54
Picture and sound are interrupted with HDMI/DVI connections.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the "HDMI/DVI FORMAT" setting is set to "AUTO", the picture or sound may be interrupted when cables are connected or disconnected or depending on the conditions of the connected device(s). 	59
Remote control unit does not operate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the batteries are inserted in the proper "⊕" and "⊖" directions. The batteries are dead. Replace them with new batteries. Point the remote control unit at the remote control sensor when operating it. Operate the remote control unit within a distance of 7 meters from the remote control sensor. Remove the obstacle between the remote control unit and remote control sensor. 	24 24 24 24 24

26 MAIN SPECIFICATIONS

Signal system:	NTSC/PAL
Applicable discs:	(1) DVD-Audio/DVD-Video discs 1-layer 12 cm single-sided discs, 2-layer 12 cm single-sided discs, 2-layer 12 cm double-sided discs (1 layer per side) 1-layer 8 cm single-sided discs, 2-layer 8 cm single-sided discs, 2-layer 8 cm double-sided discs (1 layer per side) (2) Super audio CDs Single layer 12 cm discs, Dual layer 12 cm discs, Hybrid layer 12 cm discs (3) Compact discs (CD-DA, Video CD) 12 cm discs, 8 cm discs
S-Video output:	Y output level : 1 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms) C output level: 0.3 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms)
Video output:	Output connector : S connectors, 2 sets / AV 1 connector, 1 set
Component output:	Output level : 1 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms) Output connector : Pin jacks, 2 sets / AV 1 connector, 1 set
HDMI output:	Y output level : 1 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms) Pb/Cb output level : 0.7 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms) Pr/CR output level : 0.7 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms) Output connector : Pin jack, 1 set / BNC jack, 1 set
DVI output:	Output connector : HDMI connector, 1 set
RGB output:	Output connector : DVI-D connector, 1 set
Audio output:	Output level : 0.7 Vp-p (75 Ω/ohms) Output connector : AV 1 connector, 1 set
Audio output properties:	Output level : 2 Vrms 2 channel (L, R) output connector : Pin jack, 1 set AV 1 connector, 1 set Multi channel (FL, FR, C, SW, SL, SR) output connector : Pin jack, 1 set
Digital audio output:	(1) Frequency response ① DVDs (linear PCM) : 2 Hz to 22 kHz (48 kHz sampling) : 2 Hz to 44 kHz (96 kHz sampling) : 2 Hz to 88 kHz (192 kHz sampling) ② Super audio CDs : 2 Hz to 100 kHz ③ CDs : 2 Hz to 20 kHz (2) S/N ratio : 125 dB (3) Total harmonic distortion : 0.0008 % (4) Dynamic range : 112 dB Optical digital output : Optical connector, 1 set Coaxial digital output : Pin jack, 1 set DENON LINK output : DENON LINK connector, 1 set IEEE 1394 terminal : IEEE 1394 connectors, 2 sets
Power supply:	AC 220 V, 50 Hz
Power consumption:	80 W
Maximum external dimensions:	434 (width) x 170 (height) x 432 (depth) mm (including protruding parts)
Mass:	19 kg
■ Remote control unit:	RC-993
Type:	Infrared pulse
Power supply:	DC 4.5 V, 3 R6P/AA batteries

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

* Design and specifications are subject to change without notice in the course of product improvement.

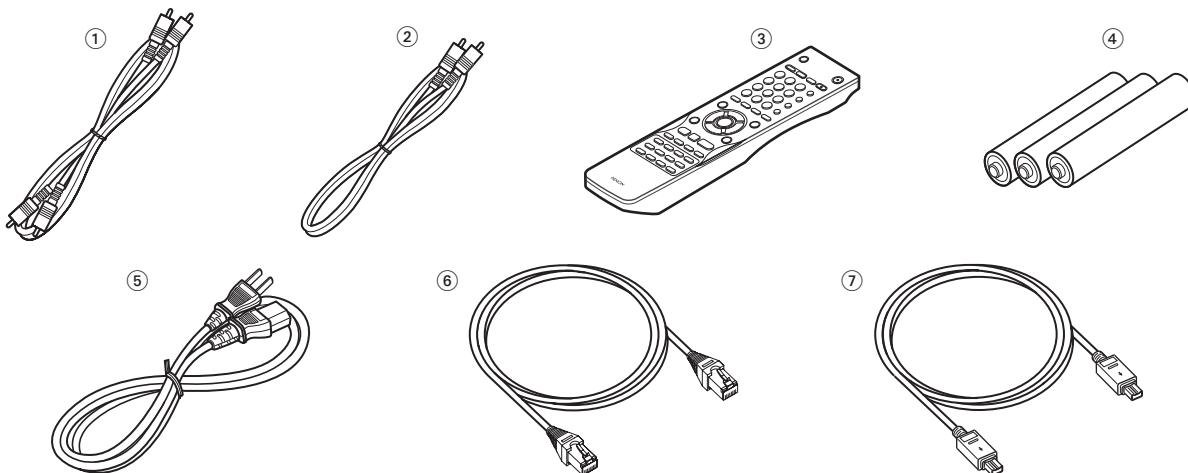
— 目 录 —

① 特点	89、90
② 碟片	91
③ 碟片使用注意事项	92
④ 连接方法	93~103
⑤ 各部分名称和功能	104、105
⑥ 遥控器	106、107
⑦ 装入碟片	108
⑧ 修改默认设置	109~134
⑨ 使用纯直入模式	135、136
⑩ 使用超级音频CD设置	136
⑪ 调整画面质量	137~140
⑫ 使用视频设置	141~143
⑬ 播放	144~148
⑭ 重复播放	149、150
⑯ 按所需顺序播放曲目	151
⑯ 按随机顺序播放曲目	152
⑰ 使用屏幕显示	153
⑱ 使用多重音频, 字幕和视角功能	154~156
⑲ 使用菜单	157、158
⑳ 标注欲再次观看的片段	159
㉑ 在缩放模式下播放	160
㉒ 播放MP3	161、162
㉓ 播放WMA	163
㉔ 播放静止图像文件(JPEG格式)	164~166
㉕ 故障诊断	167、168
㉖ 主要规格	169

• 附件

请核对以下附件是否随主机一起在包装箱内:

① 音频线缆	1
② 视频线缆	1
③ 遥控器(RC-993)	1
④ R6P/AA电池	3
⑤ 电源线	1
⑥ 天龙端口连接(DENON LINK)线缆	1
⑦ IEEE1394线缆	1
⑧ 操作说明书	1
⑨ 服务站点一览表	1



1 特点

1. 最新开发的高性能10位I/P转换器以10位的精度进行所有处理
高精度影片/视频信号源识别功能不仅使DVD-A1XV与30帧影片信号源兼容，而且即使在播放剪辑过程中出现过问题的图像时，也能取得流畅、自然的高质量图像，且很少有锯齿噪音。另外，丰富的图像质量调整功能，包括降低噪音和数码灰度校正等，能够进行分级输出和HDMI/DVI信号输出，所以可以根据您所使用的显示设备进行微调。
2. 最新开发的10位缩放器用于高清晰度像素转换
DVD-A1XV配备了最新开发的缩放器，它使用一种原始算法进行视频输出信号的像素转换，这些信号已经用I/P转换器以10位精度进行优化分级处理，转换成清晰度更高的720P或1080i信号。通过与高性能的10位I/P转换器结合，可以有效地播放高质量图像，使得通过HDMI/DVI端口进行数码信号输出成为可能，而且模拟转换确保不降低图像质量。
另外，为了输出到独立的HDMI和DVI发送器而对信号处理进行优化，因而可以同时输出两个数码视频信号。
3. DPI(天龙像素图像)修正功能实现了更自然的轮廓修正
天龙开发了一种轮廓修正电路，它使用一种新的算法，从靠近感知像素的像素图像数据中取样并进行处理。检测到图像并以像素为单位在垂直、水平和对角线方向进行处理，从而产生更自然的轮廓。
另外，用最适合图像的方式进行其它处理，例如用独立的算法处理亮度信号和色彩信号，抑制在图像被加强时会响起的铃声等等，从而取得更自然的图像，而不减低图像质量。
4. 14-位/216MHz视频D/A转换器(注意1)
DVD-A1XV使用一视频D/A转换器，可以14-位率对所有视频信号进行D/A转换，以便在分级模式中进行8X超取样处理，取得与DVD碟片同等效果的高质量图像。另外，NSV技术可通过D/A转换降低噪音。
5. HDMI/DVI数码视频界面(注意2)
HDMI Ver1.1可对受CPPM版权保护的DVD音频碟片的视频和音频信号进行数码传输，而这是HDMI Ver1.0无法实现的。
DVD-A1XV兼容HDMI Ver1.1。
 - (1) HDMI端口
以色隙(Y/Cb/Cr)或RGB传输数码视频信号。
同时可传输音频信号，因此仅用一根线缆就可传输音频和视频信号。
 - (2) DVI-D端口
以RGB传输数码视频信号。

6. 高级AL24处理
对于双声道输出提供了“Advanced AL24 Processing”，该处理方式对于PCM信号(CD/DVD)播放电路使用高速信号识别和处理技术，大大增加了时间轴区域的信息量。除了数据扩展到24位之外，用上转换取样进行自然信号修正而不会损坏原始数据。
另外，天龙的原始模拟波形再现技术，“AL24 Processing PLUS”，用于5.1声道输出，使得所有PCM信号源都能取得高质量音效。
7. 高精度24位D/A转换器
音频播放电路中包含在业界享有高技术规格的先进的区段型D/A转换器。该款转换器是由享有以研制D/A转换器盛名的Burr-Brown公司生产的。这款高性能D/A转换器，不仅支持24位/192kHz的DVD-音频数据输入，还包括一种模拟纯FIR过滤器，可完美进行Super Audio CD的DSD播放。
此外，对于混合的左右声道信号，这款D/A转换器用于左右声道信号的独立非立体声模式，是一款真正能够播放更高质量信号的豪华型转换器。
8. 天龙连接端口连接/IEEE1394数码音频传输接口
 - (1) 天龙连接端口
该端口可用于DVD视频信号及DVD音频中多声道音频信号的数码传输。
 - (2) IEEE1394端口
该端口可用于DVD视频信号，DVD音频信号，超级音频CD信号及其它多声道音频信号的数码传输。
9. THX® Ultra认证，卓越品质的象征(注意3)
DVD-A1XV满足THX® Ultra标准，它是由鲁卡斯电影公司提出的一套关于DVD视频播放机的图像和声音质量以及其与连接设备的可操作性的严格标准。通过这项认证，使取得高质量的图像和声音成为可能。
10. 兼容超级音频CD多声道播放
除了播放DVD音频和视频碟片以外，DVD-A1XV还可在100kHz的播放频率范围内和超过120dB动态范围的可听频率范围内播放多声道超级音频CD，且最大可输出5.1声道。
11. HDCD®(高清晰可兼容数码®)解码器(注意4)
HDCD是一种在进行与常规CD模式兼容的数码录音时，大大减小失真的加码/译码技术，允许20位数据转化为当前CD的16位数据且不降低音质。
12. 杜比数码/DTS解码器(注意5, 6)
DVD-A1XV配有内置杜比数码/DTS解码器，当DVD-A1XV同时配合AV功放及扬声器使用时，可产生影院及音乐厅的环绕音场效果。
13. 彻底的抗震设计
 - (1) 使用混合装载器的机械设备。
 - (2) 拾音机械处于中央以减少全部振动。
 - (3) 超重机架和低重心机构可大大减小振动。
 - (4) 六个组件(机械设备+控制单元、音频单元、视频单元，数码界面单元、模拟电源单元和数码电源单元)在结构上分离的，

这样的设计能够消除互相的干扰。

14. 多重功能

(1) 静止图像播放功能

DVD-A1XV上可播放Kodak Picture CD(注意7)和Fujifilm Fujicolor CD(注意8)。

同时可以播放CD-R/RWs上以JPEG格式储存的静止图像。

(2) Windows MediaTM播放功能(注意9)

DVD-A1XV上可播放Windows MediaTM CD。

(3) 多重音频功能

多至8种的音频语言选择。

(对于不同的DVD，所提供的语种数各不相同。)

(4) 多重对白功能

多至32种的对白语言选择。

(对于不同的DVD，所提供的语种数各不相同。)

(5) 多重视角功能

可改变观看的视角。

(对于已录制了多重视角的DVD。)

(6) GUI(绘图用户界面)功能

遥控器上的显示(DISPLAY)键可用于在电视机显示屏上显示播放机及碟片的信息。

(7) 标注功能

可储存多至5个片断位置，因此您可随时观看所需的片段。

(8) 播放限制功能

该功能可用于限制儿童播放有些类型的DVD。

注意：

1. “NSV”是Analog Devices, Inc.的商标。

2. HDMI、HDMI标示和高清晰多媒体接口(High-Definition Multimedia Interface)是HDMI Licensing LLC的商标或注册商标。

3. 在鲁卡斯电影有限公司的版权下生产的。Lucasfilm和THX[®] Ultra是鲁卡斯电影有限公司的注册商标。

4. **[HDCD]**[®]、HDCD[®]、High Definition Compatible Digital[®]和Microsoft[®]都是Microsoft Corporation, Inc.在美国和/或其它国家的注册商标或商标。HDCD系统是在Microsoft Corporation, Inc.的版权下生产的。该产品涉及以下范围：美国：5,479,168, 5,638,074, 5,640,161, 5,808,574, 5,838,274, 5,854,600, 5,864,311, 5,872,531，澳大利亚：669114。其它专利待定。

5. 杜比实验室授权生产，“Dolby”及双D标记是杜比实验室的商标，未公开出版。

6. “DTS”及“DTS数码环绕(DTS Digital Surround)”都是数码影院系统公司的注册商标。

7. “KODAK”是Eastman Kodak Company的商标。

8. “FUJICOLOR CD”是Fuji Photo Film Co., Ltd.的商标。

9. “Windows MediaTM”，“Windows[®]”是Microsoft Corporation, Inc.的商标。

2 碟片

- DVD-A1XV上可播放的碟片类型表如下所示。

碟片标签或碟套上注明标记。

可用碟片类型	标记(logo)	录制信号	碟片尺寸
DVD视频 DVD音频 (注1)		数码音频+ 数码视频 (MPEG2)	12 cm
DVD-R DVD-RW (注2)			
DVD+R (注2, 3) DVD+RW (注2)		8 cm	
超级音频CD			12 cm
VCD (注1)		数码音频+ 数码视频 (MPEG1)	12 cm
CD CD-R CD-RW (注4)			8 cm
Kodak 图像CD		JPEG	12 cm
Fujicolor CD		JPEG	12 cm
WMA (Windows 媒体音乐)		数码音频	12 cm

■ 以下类型的碟片不可在DVD-A1XV上播放:

- 除了地区码为“6”或“全球(ALL)”的DVD。
- DVD-ROM/RAMs
- CD-ROMs(除MP3, JPEG, WMA文件)
- CVD/VSDs/SVCD
- CDVs(仅播放音频部分)
- CD-Gs(仅输出音频部分)
- Photo CDs

注意:

- 有些DVD音频, DVD视频及视频CD碟片由于其生产厂商的特定意图而无法按本操作手册进行操作。
- DVD-A1XV不能播放“VR”模式下或用“CPRM”录制的DVD-R、-RW、+R和+RW碟片。
如果您想播放用DVD-A1XV上的DVD录制机录制的图像, 请将DVD录制机设定到“视频模式”(若用DVD-视频格式录制)并录制在一张DVD-R、-RW、+R或+RW碟片上。
无法播放未最终完成的碟片。
由于不同碟片的录制状态问题, 有些碟片可能不被接受或无法正常播放(图像或声音可能不清晰等)。
- 无法播放DVD+R DL。(双层)。
- 根据录音质量, 有些CD-R/RW无法播放。

注意:

- 本DVD播放机根据相应DVD碟片上所录制的区域管理信息而设计生产。
若DVD碟片上所述的区域号与本DVD播放机的区域号不符, 则该DVD播放机无法播放该碟片。本款DVD播放机的区域号为6。

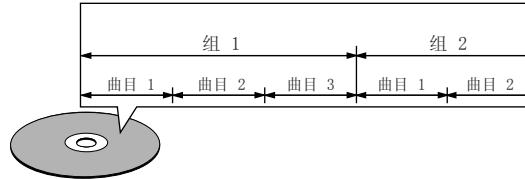


■ 碟片术语

• 组及曲目(DVD-音频)

DVD音频将被分成几个大的部分, 称为“组”, 较小的部分成为“曲目”。
针对这些不同的部分, 将进行数字分配。这些数字被称为“组号”及“曲目号”。

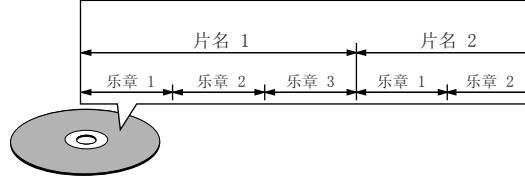
实例:



• 片名和乐章(DVD-视频)

DVD视频被分成几个较大的部分“片名”及较小部分“乐章”。
这些部分均有指定数字, 这些数字被称为“片名号”及“乐章号”。

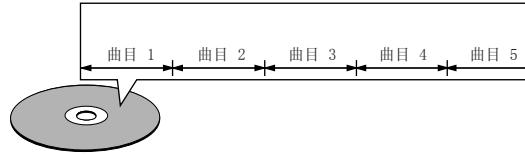
实例:



• 曲目(超级音频CD, 视频及音乐CD)

超级音频CD, 视频及音乐CD被分成若干个部分, 成为“曲目”。
针对这些不同的部分, 将进行数字分配。这些数字被称为“曲目号”。

实例:



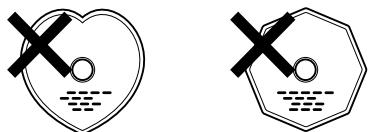
• 播放控制(VCD)

在碟片或碟盘上印有“播放控制”的VCD具备在电视屏显示菜单以供选择及以对话形式显示简短的信息等功能。
在本手册中, 用该菜单播放VCD的方法参阅“菜单播放”。
带播放控制的VCD可在DVD-A1XV机上播放。

3 碟片使用注意事项

碟片

DVD-A1XV仅使用第91页上所列的碟片。
注：DVD-A1XV无法使用特殊形状的碟片（心形，六角形等），
切勿使用播放机播放此类碟片，否则会损坏播放机。



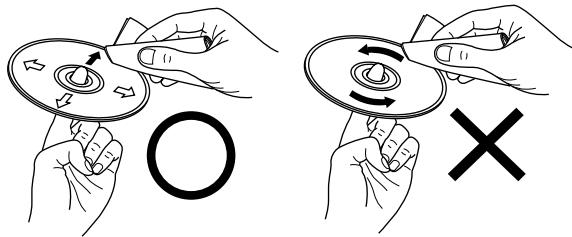
手持碟片

装入和取出碟片时切勿触摸碟片表面。



清洁碟片

- 碟片的指印或脏物会减低声音和画面的质量或在播放中引起跳动，擦净指印或脏物。
- 使用市售的清洁设备或柔软的布料擦净指印或脏物。



注：

- 切勿使用磁头清洁剂或抗静电喷雾剂，切勿使用挥发性化学品如苯，稀释剂。



使用碟片注意事项

- 切勿使指印，油脂或脏物沾污碟片。
- 从磁盒中取出碟片时当心刮花碟片。
- 切勿弯曲碟片。
- 切勿加热碟片。
- 切勿扩大中心孔。
- 切勿用圆珠笔或铅笔在标签面上书写。
- 把碟片从寒冷处移至温暖处会在碟片表面形成小水滴，切勿使用电吹风等吹干碟片。

收藏碟片注意事项

- 播放完毕后取出碟片。
- 碟片收藏在碟盒中，以防脏物沾污，刮花和扭曲。
- 切勿把碟片放置在以下场合：
 - 长时间暴露于直射阳光下。
 - 潮湿、肮脏的场合。
 - 加热器下加热等。

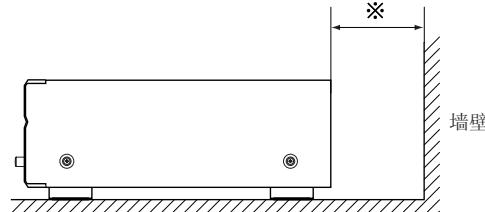
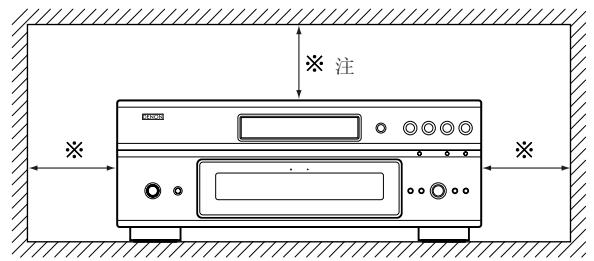
装入碟片注意事项

- 一次装入一张碟片，迭放碟片会损坏和刮花碟片。
- 应把8cm碟片妥善装入导轨，万一碟片滑出导轨会卡住碟盘。
- 碟盘关闭时小心夹住手指。
- 碟盘内只允许装入碟片。
- 切勿装入断裂，扭曲或用粘合剂粘合的碟片。
- 切勿使用表面残存胶带或标签胶剂或有标签，胶带等残迹的碟片。此类碟片会卡住播放机，损伤播放机。

安装注意事项

注意：

为了散热，切勿将本设备安装在书柜或相似物件的有限空间内。



4 连接方法

注意:

- 连接时请阅读所有部件的使用手册。
- 在完成所有连接前请勿接通电源。
- 连接时如已接通电源，则可能产生杂音并损坏扬声器。
- 请确认正确连接左右声道，左(L)接L，右(R)接R。
- 请插紧电源线，不然会产生杂音。
- 请勿将连接线缆与电源软线绑在一起，否则会造成交流声或杂音。

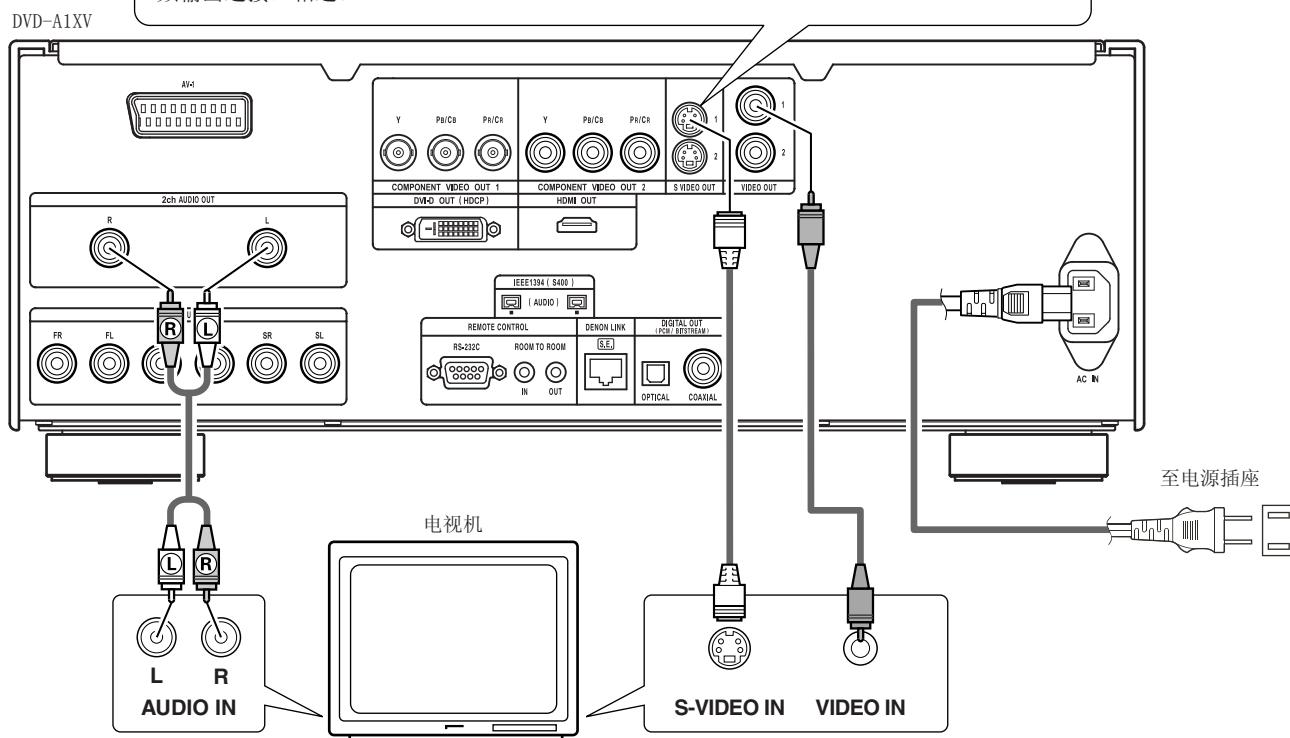
(1) 连接到TV

- 使用随附的音频视频软线将TV的视频输入连接端与音频输入连接端连至DVD-A1XV的视频输出(VIDEO OUT)和音频输出(AUDIO OUT)。

S视频输出连接口

视频信号被分割为色彩(C)和亮度(Y)信号，以获得更清晰的画面。

如果电视机带S端视频输入接口，我们建议用市售的S端视频连接软线将它与DVD-A1XV的S端视频输出连接口相连。



注意:

- 直接或通过AV功放将DVD-A1XV视频输出与电视相连。请勿通过录像机(VCR)连接。有些碟片含禁止复制信号，如通过VCR播放该种碟片，则禁止复制系统会造成画面干扰。
- 通过设置使“设置(SETUP)”中“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”的“TV类型(TV TYPE)”与电视机的视频制式相符。当TV是PAL制式时设置为PAL。(参阅第121, 122页。)
- 使用“2声道音频输出(2ch AUDIO OUT)”接口将电视机连接到DVD-A1XV。欲使用5.1声道音频输出，请在初始设置“设置(SETUP)”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”中的“音频声道(AUDIO CHANNEL)”内选择“2声道(2CH)(SRS关闭(SRS OFF))”或“2声道(2CH)(SRS开启(SRS ON))”。(参阅第124, 125页。)
- 根据您的电视机尺寸在“设置(SETUP)”的“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中设置“电视尺寸(TV ASPECT)”。(参阅第121页。)
- 欲使用视频输出或S端视频输出，在初始设置“设置(SETUP)”的视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)中将“视频输出(VIDEO OUT)”设为“交织(INTERLACED)”。(参阅第121, 122页。)

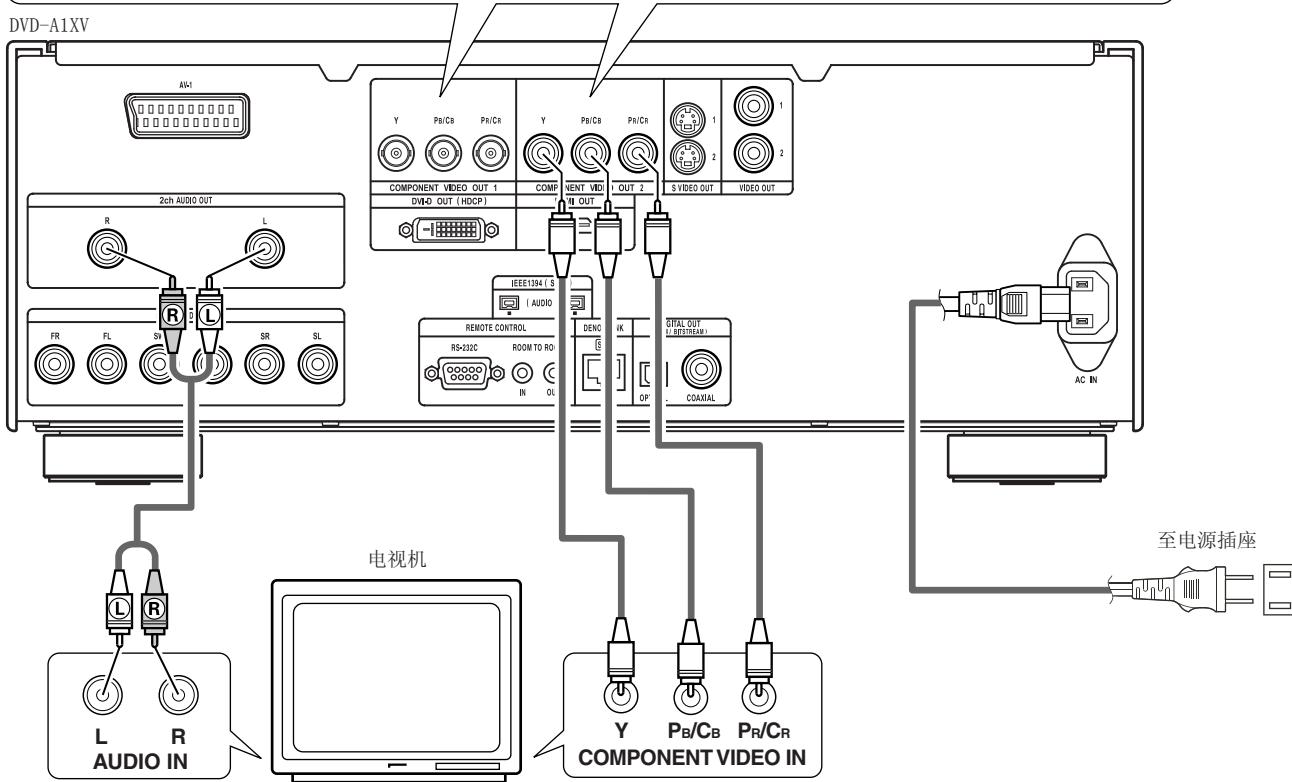
(2) 连接至带色差视频输入接口的电视机或显示器

色差视频输出接口(Pr/Cr, Pb/Cb和Y)

红(Pr/Cr), 蓝(Pb/Cb)及亮度(Y)信号各自独立输出, 从而更忠实地再现色彩。

- 有些电视机或显示器上的色差视频输入接口可能有不同的标示(Pr, Pb及Y/R-Y, B-Y及Y/Cr, Cb及Y等)。欲知详情请参阅电视机的操作指南。

- 若您的TV兼容分级扫描, 请按以下方法连接。



注意:

- 请使用随附的视频软线和3根市售视频软线将DVD-A1XV的色差输出口与电视机或显示器相连。
- 通过设置使“设置(SET UP)”中“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”的“TV类型(TV TYPE)”与电视机的视频制式相符。当TV是PAL制式时设置为PAL。(参阅第121, 122页。)
- 在“设置(SET UP)”的“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中选择“色差视频输出(VIDEO OUT)”, 与分级型TV(PROGRESSIVE TV)相匹配。
- 请使用“2声道音频输出(2ch AUDIO OUT)”接口将电视机连接到DVD-A1XV。欲使用5.1声道音频输出, 请在初始设置“设置(SETUP)”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”中的“音频声道(AUDIO CHANNEL)”内选择“2声道(2CH)(SRS关闭(SRS OFF))”或“2声道(2CH)(SRS开启(SRS ON))”。(参阅第124, 125页。)
- 根据您的电视机尺寸在“设置(SET UP)”的“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中设置“电视尺寸(TV ASPECT)”。(参阅第121页。)

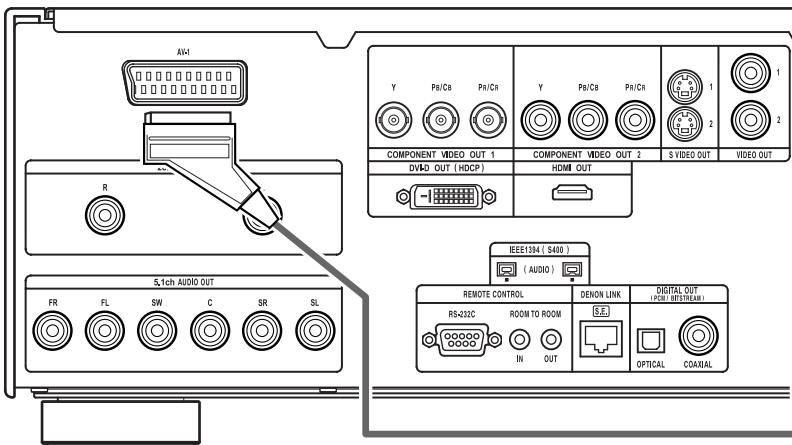
消费者应注意, 并不是所有的高清晰度电视机都与本产品兼容, 可能在播放画面时需要人工进行调节。若产生525或625分级扫描画面问题, 建议将连接切换至“标准定义(STANDARD DEFINITION)”输出。

如果有关于电视机与525p和625p型号DVD播放机的兼容性的问题, 请与我们的客户服务中心取得联系。

(3) 连接至带21针SCART端口的电视机

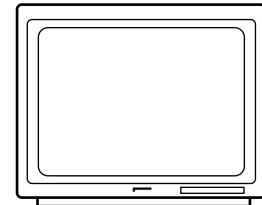
请使用市售的21针SCART端口将电视机的21针SCART端口连接至DVD-A1XV的21针SCART端口(AV1)。

DVD-A1XV



电视机

21针SCART端口

**注意：**

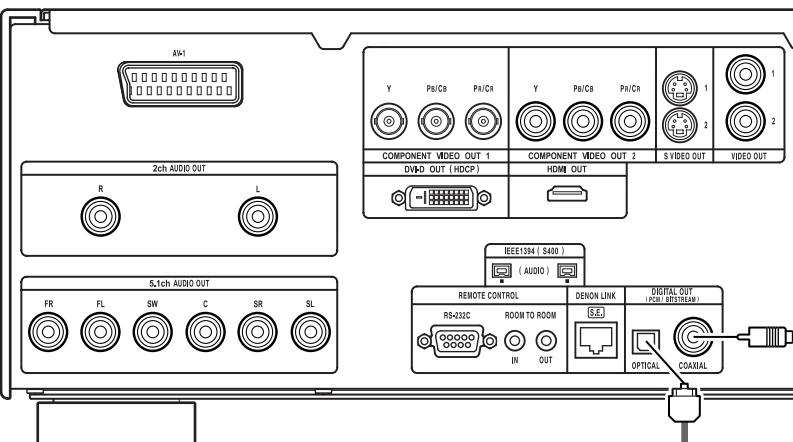
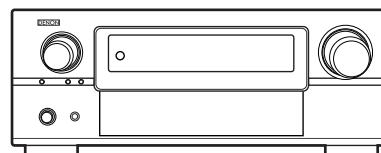
- 有些碟片含有复制禁止信号。如果这样的碟片通过VCR播放，复制禁止系统可能会在图像中造成干扰。
- 在“设置(SET UP)”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”中设置“电视机类型(TV TYPE)”，与您的电视机的视频格式相匹配。当电视机格式为PAL时，设置为PAL。(参阅第121, 122页。)

- 为了改善图像质量，您可以将AV1端口的视频信号输出从“视频(Video)”改为“S端视频(S-Video)”或“RGB”，以适应您所使用的电视机类型(参阅第123页)。

(4) 连接至带内置解码器的AV功放

当播放以杜比数码或DTS录制的DVD碟片时，DVD播放机数码音频输出口输出杜比信号或DTS比特流信号。如连接杜比数码或DTS解码器，您有身临剧场或音乐厅之感。

DVD-A1XV

带内置解码器的AV功放
(AV控制中心)数码音频输入接口
(同轴)数码音频输入接口
(光学)75 Ω/ohms针插式线缆
(市售)

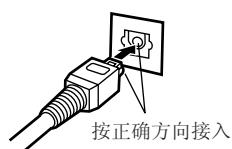
(或)

光纤线缆
(市售)**注意：**

- 使用不兼容DTS的解码器等设备播放以DTS录制的DVD时，会产生刺耳的杂音或损坏扬声器。

■ 用光纤线缆(市售)连接数码音频输入接口(光学)

防尘盖



按正确方向接入

注意：

- 将防尘盖储存在安全的地方，小心不要弄丢。
当不使用端口时，请装上防尘盖。

除去防尘盖，按正确方向接入线缆，并插到底。

■ DVD-A1XV数码音频输出口奏出的音乐

[比特流输出状态]

		设置	
		数码输出	
音频录音模式		普通	PCM
DVD视频	杜比数码	杜比数码比特流	2声道PCM(48 kHz/16位)
	DTS	DTS比特流	2声道PCM(48 kHz/16位)
	MPEG音频	2声道PCM(48 kHz/16位)	2声道PCM(48 kHz/16位)

[PCM输出状态]

			设置	
			线性PCM(44.1 kHz/48 kHz)	
音频录音模式			关闭(OFF)	开启(ON)
DVD视频	线性PCM	48 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据(*1)	
		96 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据	
DVD音频	线性PCM 或 打包压缩PCM	44.1 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据(*2)	44.1 kHz/16 ~ 24位PCM
		48 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据(*1)	48 kHz/16 ~ 24位PCM
		88.2 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据	88.2 kHz/16 ~ 24位PCM
		96 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据	96 kHz/16 ~ 24位PCM
		176.4 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据	88.2 kHz/16 ~ 24位PCM
		192 kHz/16 ~ 24位	无输出数据	96 kHz/16 ~ 24位PCM
VCD	MPEG 1		44.1 kHz/16位PCM	44.1 kHz/16位PCM
音乐CD	44.1 kHz/16位线性PCM		44.1 kHz/16位PCM	44.1 kHz/16位PCM
MP3 CD	MP3(MPEG-1音频层3)		44.1, 48 kHz/16位PCM	44.1, 48 kHz/16位PCM
WMA CD	WMA(Windows媒体音乐)		44.1, 48 kHz/16位PCM	44.1, 48 kHz/16位PCM
超级音频CD	DSD(直接比特流数字)		无输出数据(*3)	无输出数据(*3)

*1 仅输出48kHz/16位的音源。

*2 仅输出44.1kHz/16位的音源。

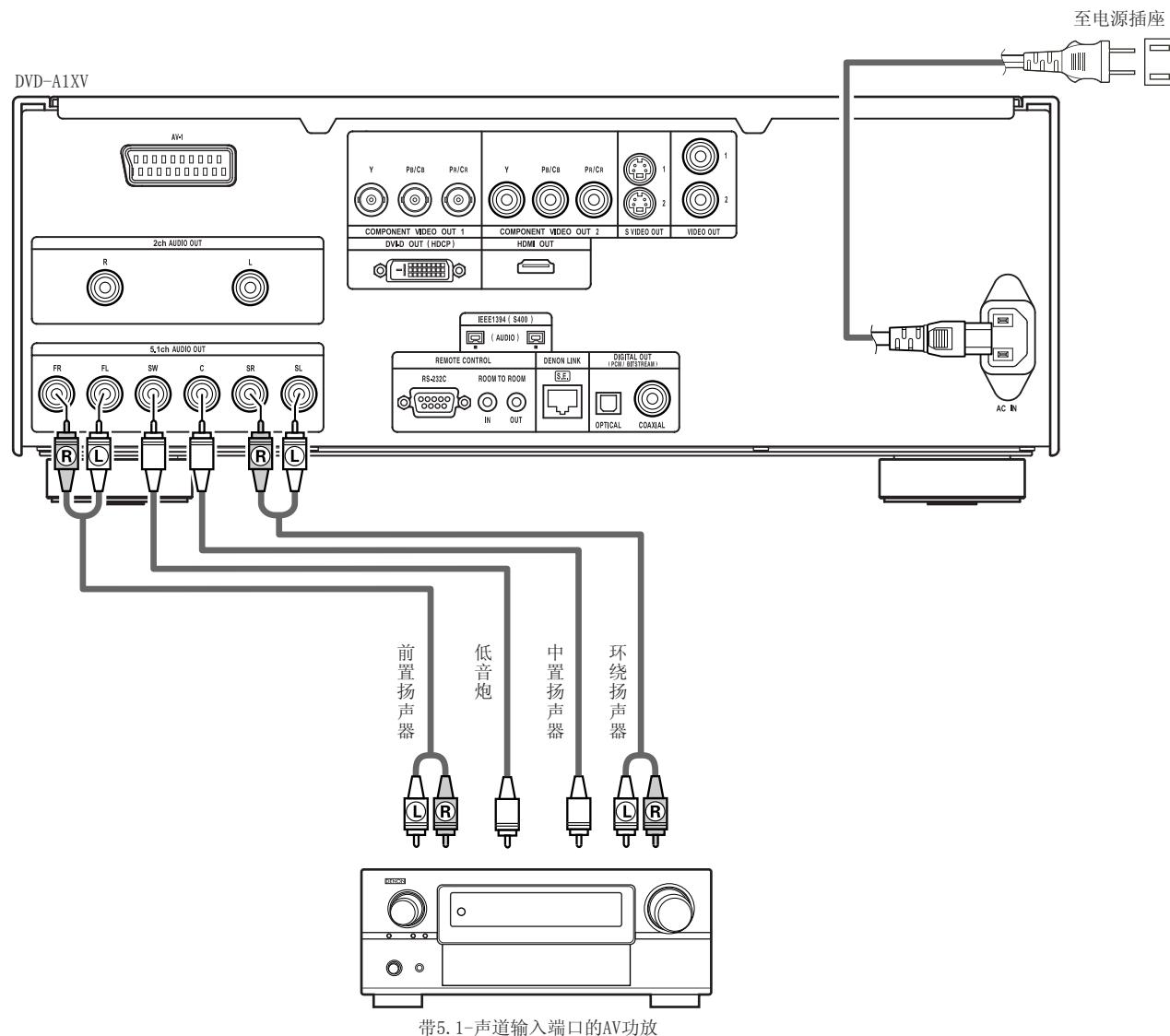
*3 CD层播放时输出44.1kHz/16位PCM信号。

- 对于多重声道PCM音源，将向下混合至2声道。(对于无法进行向下混合的音源，仅输出前左及前右声道。)
 - 当播放版权保护的线性PCM或打包压缩PCM DVD时，由于版权的原因，对于超过48kHz/16位的音源没有数码信号输出。当播放这样的音源时，将“设置 SETUP”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”下的“LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz)”设为“开启(ON)”状态(参阅第124, 128页)或进行模拟连接。(参阅第97页。)
 - 当数码连接至与96kHz/88.2kHz信号不兼容的AV功放时，将“设置 SETUP”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”下的“LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz)”设为“开启(ON)”状态。(参阅第124, 128页。)
 - 播放超级音频CD时，不能从数码输出端口输出数码音频信号。请使用模拟或IEEE1394连接。(参阅第97, 100, 101页。)
 - 在纯直入模式(PURE DIRECT MODE)下选择“数码输出(DIGITAL OUT)：关闭(OFF)”是，数码音频输出端无法输出数码信号。
 - 比特流信号是被压缩并转化为数码格式的信号。其被解码器译码为多重声道音频信号(如5.1声道等)。
 - 线性PCM音频信号是用于音乐CD的录音格式。
- 以44.1kHz/16位录制信号制成音乐CD时，DVD是以44.1kHz/16位到192kHz/24位录制的，比一般音乐CD有更好的音质。
- 打包压缩PCM信号是将PCM信号进行高音质地压缩，并可以在毫无数据损失的情况下进行解压缩。

(5) 连接一基本5.1声道环绕系统

DVD-A1XV可输出模拟5.1声道音频信号。

当连接一配备模拟5.1声道音频输入端口的AV功放时, 可播放放在打包压缩PCM模式下录制的多重声道音频信号和多重声道超级音频CD。



注意:

- 对于多重声道连接, 请在“设置(SETUP)”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”中将“音频声道(AUDIO CHANNEL)”设为“多重声道(MULTI CHANNEL)”, 且进行“扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)”, “声道电平(CHANNEL LEVEL)”及“延时(DE LAY TIME)”的设置。(参阅第124~129页。)
- 使用DVD-A1XV时, 我们建议在纯直入模式(PURE DIRECT MODE)时关闭数码输出, 仅输出模拟信号, 以便将数码输出电路中的干扰降到最小值, 以使您享受高位, 高取样频率带来的高音质多声道音乐。(参阅第135, 136页。)

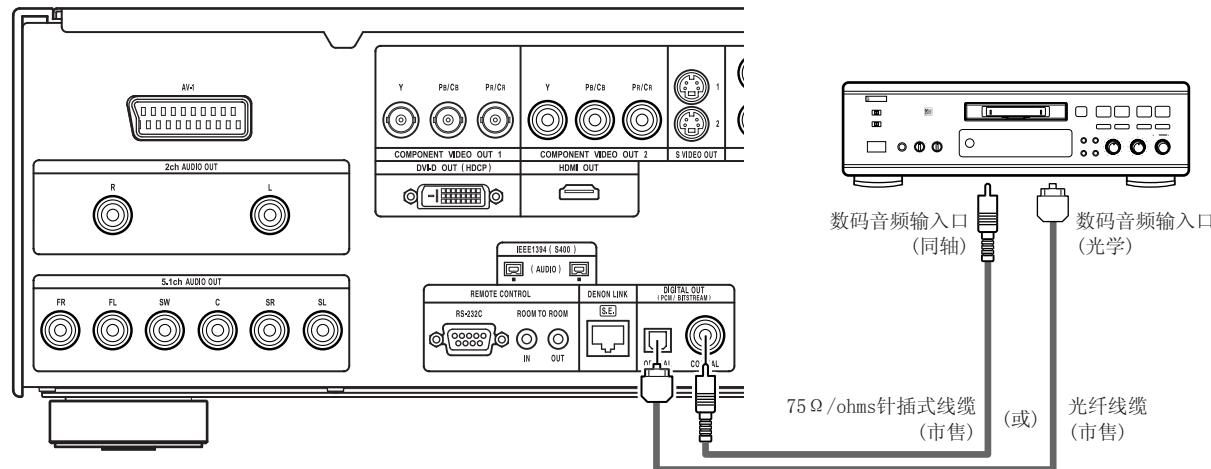
(6) 连接至数码录音机 (MD录音机, DAT卡座等)

* 按以下步骤设置“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”默认设置。(参阅第124~129页。)

- “数码输出(DIGITAL OUT)” → “播放控制菜单(PCM)”
- “线性PCM选择(LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz))” → “开启(ON)”

以不正确设置播放DVD时可能会产生杂音并会损坏您的听力或扬声器。

DVD-A1XV

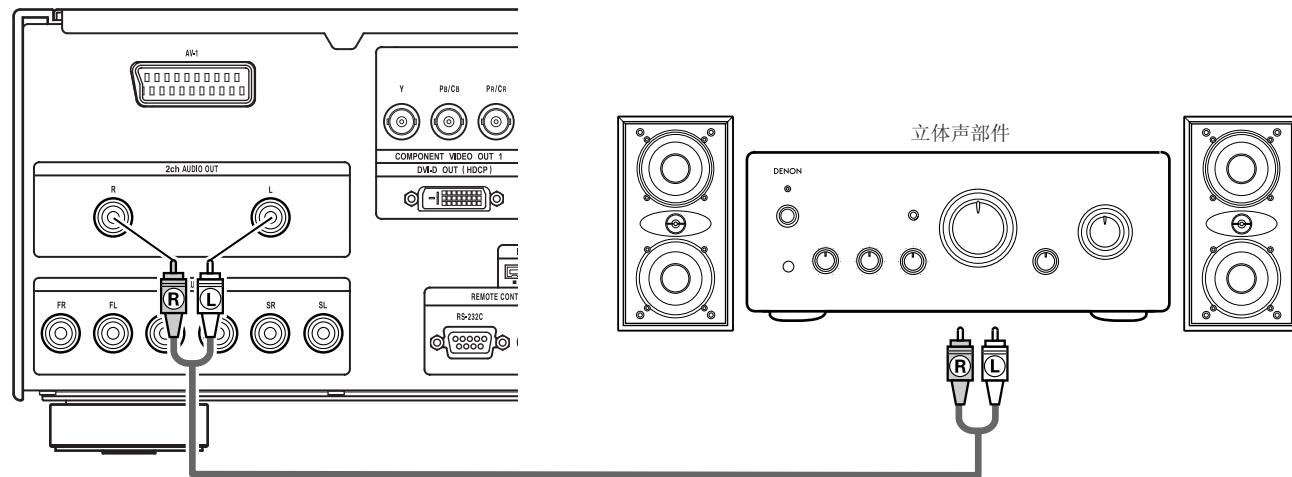


注:

- 播放超级音频CD时无法输出数码音频信号。请用模拟连接录制超级音频CD。

(7) 连接至立体声部件

DVD-A1XV

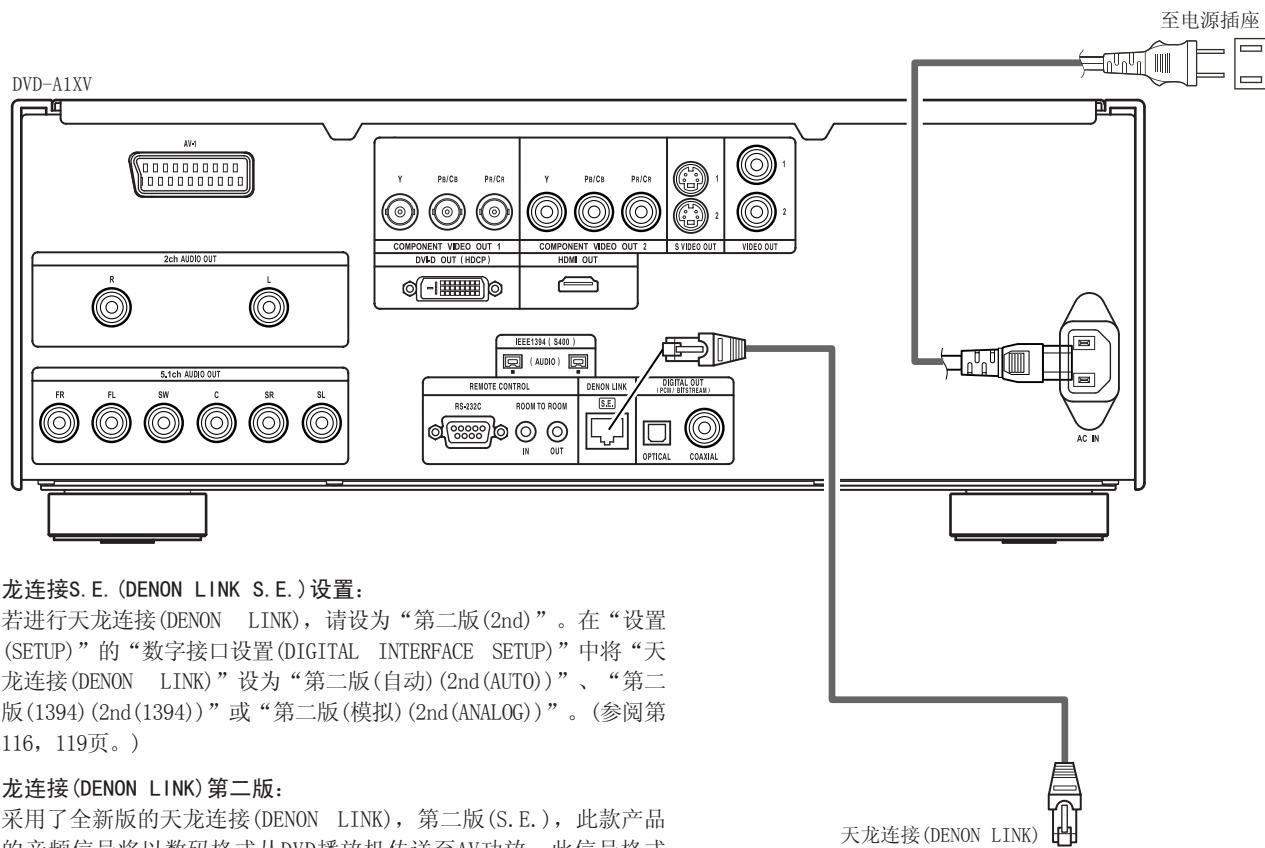


注:

- 当使用5.1声道音频输出(AUDIO OUT) 连接一台2声道音频立体声设备时, 可在“设置(SEUP)”的“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”中将“音频声道(AUDIO CHANNEL)”设为“2声道SRS关闭(2CH(SRS OFF))”或“2声道SRS开启(2CH(SRS ON))”(参阅第124, 125页。)。对于多重声道音源, 其信号将被向下混合至2声道(模拟)。
- (对于无法进行向下混合的音源, 仅输出前左及前右声道。)

(8) 天龙端口连接

通过连接一独立的可兼容天龙连接端口的AV功放，可享受超低数码信号传输损失的高质量数码影音效果。



■ 天龙连接S. E. (DENON LINK S. E.)设置:

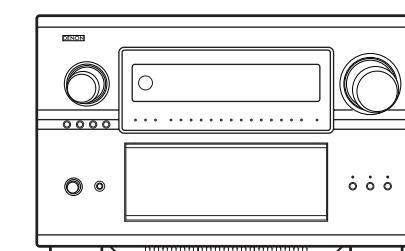
- 若进行天龙连接(DENON LINK)，请设为“第二版(2nd)”。在“设置(SETUP)”的“数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP)”中将“天龙连接(DENON LINK)”设为“第二版(自动)(2nd(AUTO))”、“第二版(1394)(2nd(1394))”或“第二版(模拟)(2nd(ANALOG))”。(参阅第116, 119页。)

■ 天龙连接(DENON LINK)第二版:

- 采用了全新版的天龙连接(DENON LINK)，第二版(S. E.)，此款产品的音频信号将以数码格式从DVD播放机传送至AV功放，此信号格式与直接录制在碟片上的信号质量相当。
- 如今对于所有碟片，都可进行DVD音频高音质多声道信号的数码传送。
- 当使用天龙端口连接时，可以输出176.4kHz、192kHz/24位2ch的信号源或96kHz/24位6ch的信号源。

■ 兼容以往机型:

- 从一台兼容天龙连接S. E. (DENON LINK S. E.) (第二版)的DVD播放机所输出的数码音频信号，仅可在兼容天龙连接S. E. (DENON LINK S. E.) (第二版)的AV功放上播放。

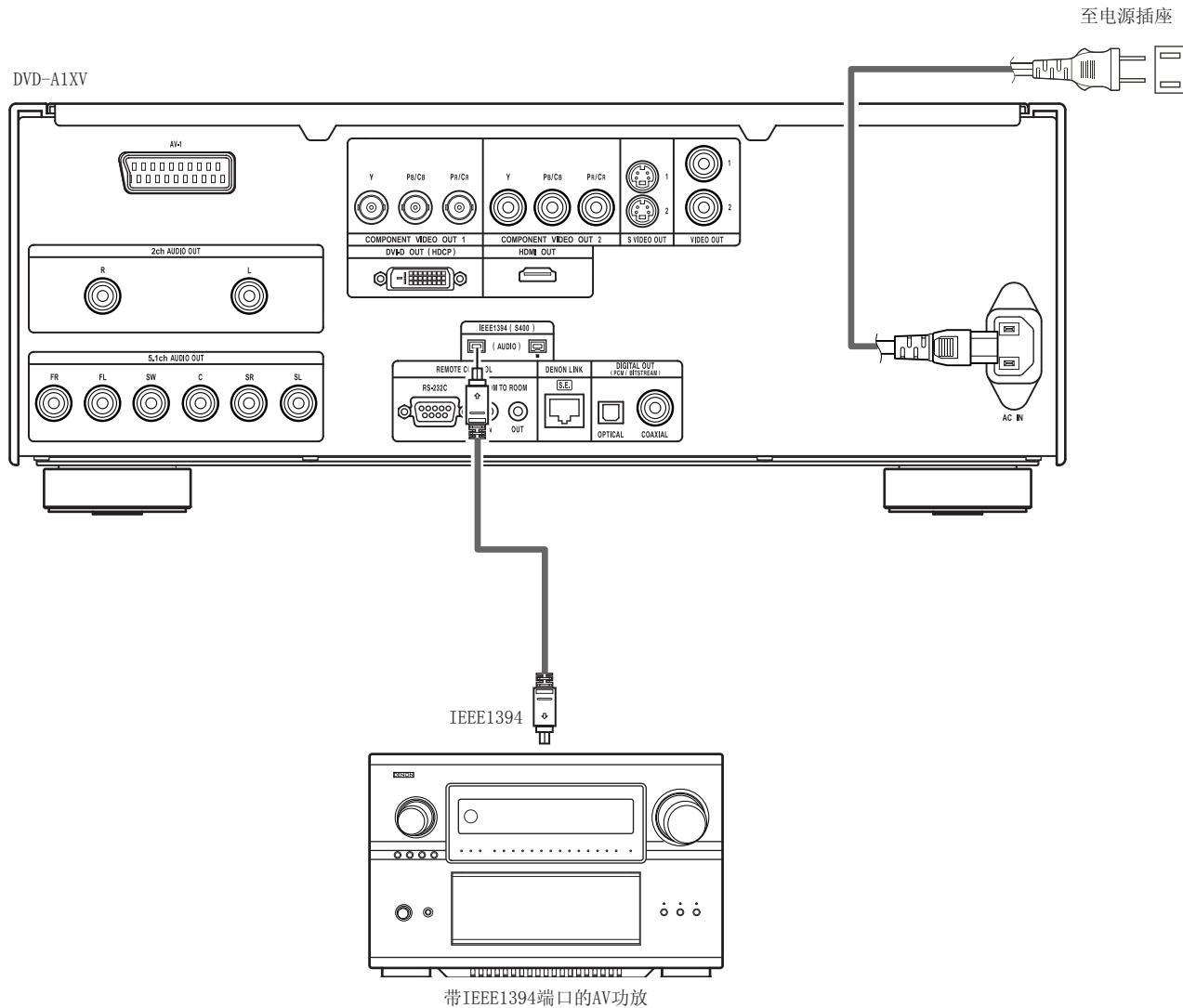


注意:

- 当设为天龙连接(DENON LINK)时，仅从左右端口和前左，前右端口输出向下混合的音频信号。欲使用模拟端口，将“天龙连接(DENON LINK)”设为“关闭(OFF)”
- 当使用天龙连接(DENON LINK)连接端口时，DVD-A1XV的扬声器设置将无效。(在DVD-A1XV所连接的AV功放上进行扬声器的设置。)
- 当使用天龙连接第二版(DENON LINK 2nd)连接端口时，无法从天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口输出超级音频CD信号。请使用模拟音频输出端口或IEEE1394端口。

(9) IEEE1394连接

仅使用一根IEEE1394线缆即可在带IEEE1394接口的设备间对下列音频进行高质量的数码传输：DVD音频，到目前为止仅可在模拟连接中以5芯音频线缆连接的DVD音频，或超级音频CD和其它多重声道音频。(除了天龙连接(DENON LINK))
(IEEE1394是美国电气电子工程师协会建立的国际标准。)



■ IEEE设置：

- 为了进行IEEE1394连接，请将“设置(SETUP)”中的“数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP)”下的“IEEE1394”设为“开启(ON)”。(参阅第116, 120页。)

* DVD-A1XV的IEEE1394模式基于IEEE Std. 1394a-2000(一种高效能串行总线标准)设计。

* IEEE1394网络

可在处理IEEE1394音频信号(A&M协议)的设备之间使用下列连接方式：

- ① Daisy Chain连接方式
使用单根IEEE1394线串联设备。可连接多达15个设备。
- ② Tree(tower)连接方式
使用单根IEEE1394线并联和串联设备。可连接多达63个设备。

版权保护系统

通过IEEE1394连接播放超级音频CD或DVD音频(除了可自由复制的碟片)，播放机和功放均需支持称为DTCP(数字传输内容保护)的版权保护系统。DTCP是一种复制保护技术包含数据加密术和远程设备认证。本机支持DTCP。请参阅您的功放操作手册了解详细信息。

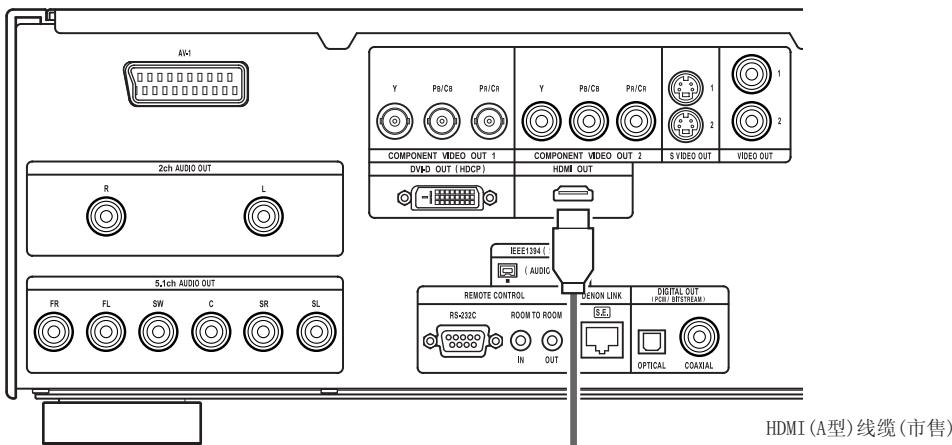
注意：

- 请使用随附的IEEE1394线缆。当使用非随附的IEEE1394线缆时，对于S400或更好的设备请使用3.5米或更短的4针IEEE1394线缆。
 - 从DVD-A1XV的IEEE1394接口输出“IEEE1394音频信号(A&M协议)”而非视频信号，请连接带“色差视频输出”或“S端视频输出”或“视频输出”的电视机或显示器。(参阅第93~95页。)
 - 只有带IEEE1394接口的AV设备才可接收从DVD-391的IEEE1394接口输出的“IEEE1394音频信号(A&M协议)”。无法传送和接收DV，个人计算机和i-link(一种Sony的商标)的音频信号。不正确的连接可能导致失灵。请根据其它设备的操作手册进行连接。请注意即使设备均支持IEEE1394也无法保证互相连接成功。数据和控制信号是否在支持IEEE1394的设备之间被传送和接收取决于每个设备的功能。
 - 当使用IEEE1394接口连接时，仅需在两个设备之间连接一根线缆。请勿在两个设备之间使用两根线缆连接(循环连接)。如果这样做，从一个设备输出的信号将回到相同的设备中导致失灵。
 - 当设为IEEE1394时，无法从DVD-A1XV的模拟音频接口，数码音频接口，天龙连接(DENON LINK)或HDMI接口中输出音频信号。为了使用这些接口，请将IEEE1394设为“关”。
 - 当使用IEEE1394接口连接时，DVD-A1XV的扬声器设置无效。
 - 在播放支持IEEE1394的设备时，请勿断开IEEE1394线缆与其它设备的连接，连接新的设备和关闭电源。否则会干扰音频。
 - 在支持IEEE1394的设备之间，当电源为候用或关闭时，某些设备将无法转播数据。请参阅支持IEEE1394连接设备的操作手册。本机在候用模式下无法转播IEEE1394数据。
 - 在IEEE1394接口旁标有支持IEEE1394设备的最大数据传输速度。IEEE1394的最大传输速度大致被定义为100/200/400 Mbps*，200Mbps的设备标有S200，400Mbps的设备标有S400。本机的最大IEEE1394数据传输速度为400Mbps。当连接S100或S200的设备时或根据不同设备的规格，实际传输速度可能低于400Mbps。尽量保证相连的设备具有相同的最大数据传输速度。
- * Mbps(兆bps)是“兆比特/秒”的缩写，表示一秒钟可传输的数据量。在400Mbps下，每秒钟可传输400兆比特的数据。

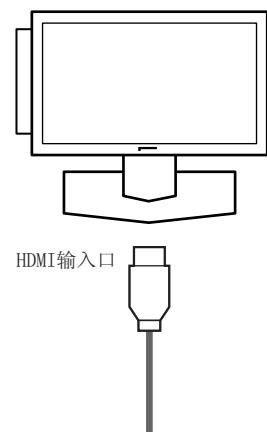
(10) HDMI连接

带HDMI(高清晰多媒体接口)端口的设备仅用一根线缆连接(使用市售的线缆)即可对DVD视频和其它音源的数字图像，DVD视频和DVD音频的多声道音频进行数字传输。DVD-A1XV与高清晰多媒体接口(HDMI)规格版本1.1兼容。(可以传输DVD音频碟片的多声道音频信号。)请使用经过HDMI认证的A型线缆连接至DVD-A1XV。为保证稳定的信号传输，我们推荐使用最大长度为5米的线缆。

DVD-A1XV



带HDMI输入口的显示器



HDMI设置

- 使用HDMI连接时，请使用主机上或遥控器上的HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)键来设置“HDMI Y Cb Cr”或“HDMI RGB”。(参阅第141页。该设置的默认设置为“HDMI/DVI关闭(HDMI/DVI OFF)”。)

视频设置

- 出厂时设置为“480P/576P”。可以通过手动设置来改变分辨率。使用主机或遥控器上的“HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI FORMAT)”键根据所连接的监视器将分辨率设置为“480P/576P、720P或1080i”。

同样地，设置为“自动(AUTO)”时，检测到连接的HDMI设备的分辨率并自动进行设置。

音频设置

- 使用HDMI端口连接另一个设备时，根据要连接的设备或监视器的规格进行“设置(SETUP)”中的“数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP)”下的“HDMI音频设置(HDMI AUDIO SETUP)”。(参阅第116~119页。)

要连接的设备	HDMI音频设置	HDMI音频
HDMI兼容的显示器，放映机等。(2声道音频兼容或非音频兼容)	2CH	视频信号和2声道PCM音频信号通过HDMI端口输出。当用天龙连接(DENON LINK)/IEEE1394或多声道模拟音频连接到AV功放时，设置为“2CH”。
HDMI兼容AC功放，显示器等。(有杜比数码/DTS解码器)	多重 (普通)	视频信号和杜比数码/DTS比特流信号通过HDMI端口输出。扬声器设置在连接的AV功放等上进行。
HDMI兼容显示器等。(无杜比数码/DTS解码器，有多声道音频兼容性)	多重 (LPCM)	视频信号和杜比数码/DTS比特流信号转换至多声道PCM信号，通过HDMI端口输出。在“设置(SETUP)”中的“HDMI音频设置(HDMI AUDIO SETUP)”中进行扬声器设置。

- * 当设置为天龙连接(DENON LINK)和IEEE1394时，将“HDMI音频设置(HDMI AUDIO SETUP)”设为“2CH”。
- * 当对从IEEE1394接口输出的音频信号进行设置之后，没有音频信号通过HDMI端口输出。
- * 当设置为“多重(普通)(MULTI(NORMAL))”“多重(LPCM)(MULTI(LPCM))”时，模拟音频信号仅从L/R和FL/FR端口输出。
(来自FL/FR端口的信号是向下混合的音频信号。)
- * 播放超级音频CD时，通过HDMI端口只能输出CD层的数码音频信号。若要播放多重声道/立体声区域的信号，请将“HDMI音频设置(HDMI AUDIO SETUP)”设置为“2CH”，并使用模拟音频或IEEE1394。

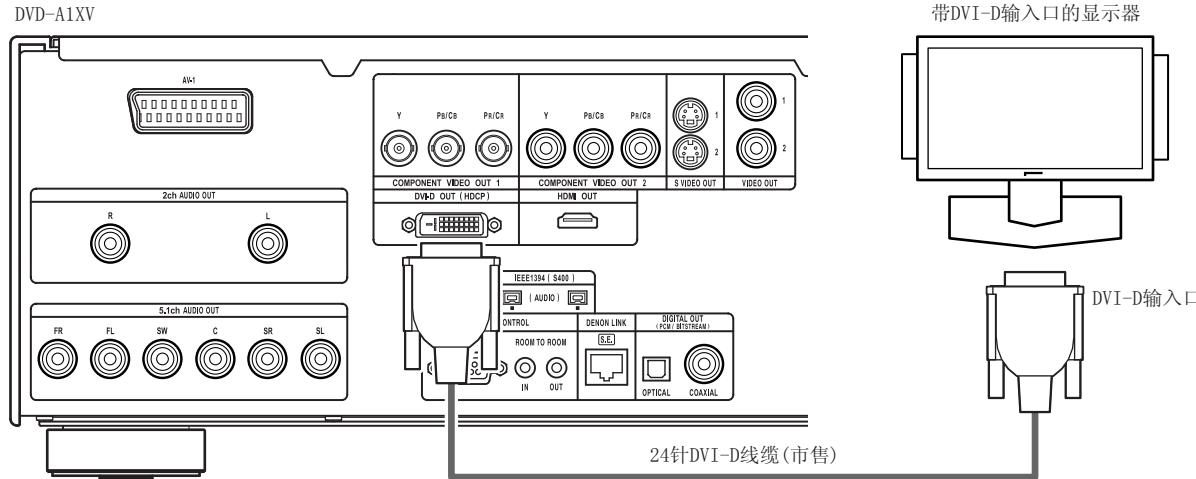
注意：

- 如视频输出设为“关闭(OFF)”或设为“全部关闭(ALL OFF)”，HDMI的视频和音频输出将都被关闭。(参阅第135, 136页。)
- 当选择多重(普通)(MULTI(NORMAL))时，“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”下的DVD-A1XV扬声器设置变为无效。
- 在支持HDMI的设备中，某些设备可通过HDMI端口控制其他设备；然而，其他设备通过HDMI端口无法控制DVD-A1XV。
- 当使用不支持HDCP(内容保护功能)的显示设备时，图象将无法正确输出。
- HDMI端口的音频信号(包括取样频率和位长)可能受所连接设备的限制。
- 当使用的设备与HDMI规格版本1.1不兼容时，受到CPPM版权保护的DVD音频碟片的音频信号不通过HDMI端口输出。

(11) DVI-D连接

对带DVI(数字可视接口)-D端口的设备进行连接可传输数码图像。

- * 当使用不支持HDCP(内容保护功能)的显示设备时, 图像将无法正确输出。参阅兼容设备表。
- * 进行音频连接还因为DVI-D端口无法输出音频信号。
- * 市售的DVI线缆有24针和29针两种。DVD-A1XV支持24针DVI-D线缆, 29针DVI-D线缆无法连接。



DVI-D设置

- 使用DVI-D连接时, 请使用主机或遥控器上的HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)键来设置“HDMI Y Cb Cr”或“HDMI RGB”。(参阅第141页的“HDMI/DVI选择”。该设置的默认设置为“HDMI/DVI关闭(HDMI/DVI OFF)”。)
- * 信号通过RGB格式的DVI-D端口输出, 不管是否设置了“HDMI Y Cb Cr”或“HDMI RGB”。

当把HDMI和DVI-D端口都连接到显示器时

- 同一分辨率的视频信号通过HDMI和DVI-D端口输出。
- 当显示器以自动模式连接到HDMI和DVI-D端口时, 根据连接的设备自动设置分辨率。(参阅第141页上的“HDMI/DVI格式”。)
 - ① 当连接两个HDMI设备时(要求有一根HDMI-DVI转换线缆)
两个HDMI设备的分辨率自动进行检测, 选择最低的分辨率并且用该分辨率输出信号。
 - ② 当连接了一个HDMI和一个DVI设备时
分辨率设为“480P/576P”。
 - ③ 当连接了两个DVI设备时(要求有一根HDMI-DVI转换线缆)
分辨率设为“480P/576P”。
也可以手动设置分辨率。使用主机或遥控器上的HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI FORMAT)键根据所连接的设备将分辨率设置为“480P/576P”、“720P”或“1080i”。
- 将HDMI输出格式选为Y Cb Cr或RGB格式。使用主机或遥控器上的HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)键进行设置。DVI-D输出设为RGB格式, 不管HDMI的设置如何。(参阅第141页。)

连接HDMI-DVI转换线缆

- 当把市售的HDMI-DVI转换线缆连接到显示器时, 不输出音频信号。
- 当连接到DVI-D兼容的显示器时, 输出自动切换到RGB格式。
- 为了保证稳定的信号传输, 我们推荐使用最大长度为5米的线缆。

	视频	音频	
HDMI端口→DVI-D兼容显示器	○	×	自动切换到RGB。
DVI-D端口→HDMI兼容显示器	○	×	通过DVI-D端口以RGB格式输出。

版权保护系统

欲通过HDMI/DVI-D连接播放DVD视频或DVD音频的数码图像和音乐, 播放机和显示器(或AV功放)均需支持称为HDCP(高带宽数字内容保护系统)的版权保护系统。HDCP是一种复制保护技术包含数据加密术和配套设备认证。DVD-A1XV支持HDCP。请参阅您的显示器(或AV功放)操作手册了解详细信息。

5 各部分名称和功能

(1) 前面板

① 电源开启/候用(ON/STANDBY)键

- 按一次键设为候用模式。指示灯变为红色。
- 再按一次打开电源。指示灯变为绿色。

② 电源指示灯

- 电源开启和处于候用模式时该指示灯亮起。
绿灯：电源开启
红灯：处于候用模式

③ 电源开关

- 按一次键打开电源。
- 再按一次设为“关闭(OFF)”关闭电源。

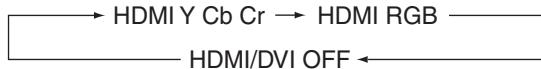
④ 显示屏

- 当前播放的碟片信息显示在显示屏上。(参阅第105页。)

⑤ 遥控感应窗

⑥ HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)键

- 按该键对HDMI端口或DVI端口输出的视频信号进行设置。(参阅第141页。)



⑦ HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI SELECT)键

- 按该键设置HDMI端口或DVI端口的视频信号格式。(参阅第141页。)

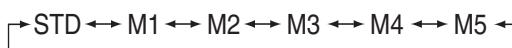


⑧ 视频模式(VIDEO MODE)键

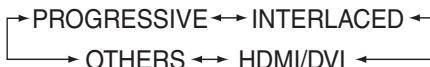
- 使用该键立即改变已储存的视频信号调整模式。(参阅第141页。)

※ “图像模式”和“紧缩模式”的设置值不会保存。
当电源关闭时本机将恢复至已储存的设置值。

- 图像模式(PICTURE MODE)



- TV系统



- 压缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE)

※ 对于交叉图像无效。(参阅第123页。)



- 音频调整

TIME:-30msec ↔ TIME:0msec ↔ TIME:+200msec

⑨ 选择超级音频CD(超级音频CD)的播放区/层(超级音频CD设置(超级音频CD SETUP))

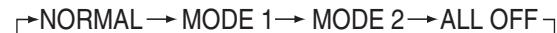
- 切换超级音频CD的优先播放区/层。
- 多重(Multi).....当播放超级音频CD时，优先多重声道区。
- 立体声(STEREO)....当播放超级音频CD时，优先播放立体声声道区

- CD.....当播放超级音频CD时，优先播放CD层。



⑩ 纯直入选择(PURE DIRECT SELECT)键

- 按该键切换视频及数码音频信号并在显示屏上显示所选模式。(参阅第135, 136页。)



⑪ DVD音频/VIDEO指示灯

- 播放DVD音频或DVD视频时该指示灯亮起。

⑫ 超级音频CD指示灯

- 播放超级音频CD时该指示灯亮起。

⑬ 碟盘

- 在此处装入碟片。(参阅第108页。)
- 按开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键⑯打开和关闭碟盘。
- 按下播放(PLAY)键⑰也可关闭碟盘。

⑭ 天龙连接(DENON LINK)指示灯

- 通过天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口传输音频信号时指示灯亮起。

⑮ 高级AL24处理指示灯

- 当DVD等的音频信号用高级AL24处理进行数码处理，该指示灯点亮。

⑯ 开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键(▲)

- 按该键开启/关闭碟盘。(参阅第108, 144页。)

⑰ 静止/暂停(STILL/PAUSE)键(II)

- 按该键暂停画面或音乐或逐帧播放画面。(参阅第146, 147页。)

⑱ 播放(PLAY)键(▶)

- 按该键播放碟片。(参阅第145页。)

⑲ 停止(STOP)键(■)

- 按该键停止播放碟片。(参阅第146页。)

⑳ 跳播键(◀◀)

- 按该键回复到当前曲目(或乐章)的起始处。
- 再按一次键回复到上一首曲目(或乐章)的起始处。(参阅第147页。)

㉑ 跳播键(▶▶)

- 按该键前移至下一首曲目(或乐章)的起始处。(参阅第147页。)

㉒ 慢速/搜索组键(◀◀ ▶▶)

- 按该键设为慢速或搜索播放模式。

(参阅第146, 147页。)

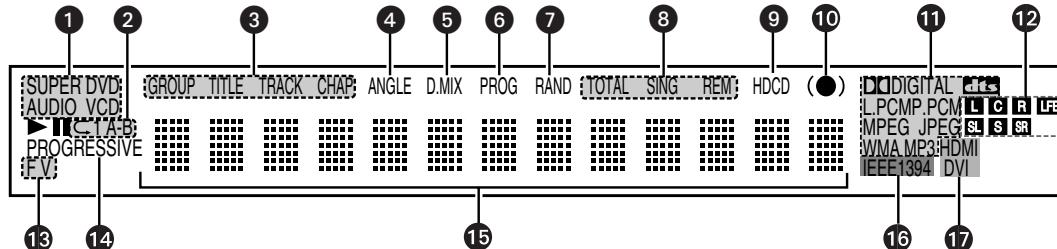
◀◀：反向搜索。

▶▶：正向搜索。

(2) 后面板

- 23** 21针SCART端口 (AV1)
• 用一根21针SCART线缆连接(可在商店买到)。
- 24** 音频输出口 (2声道音频输出 (2ch AUDIO OUT))
• 使用随附的音频线缆连接。
多重声道音乐向下混合并输出。
- 25** 色差视频输出口 (色差视频输出 (COMPONENT VIDEO OUT))
• 用视频软线连接(可在商店买到)。
- 26** S端视频输出口 (S端视频输出 (S-VIDEO OUT))
• 用S端视频软线连接(可在商店买到)。
- 27** 视频输出口 (视频输出 (VIDEO OUT))
• 用随附的视频线缆连接。
- 28** HDMI输出端口 (HDMI)
• 用HDMI连接线连接(可在商店买到)。
- 29** DVI-D-视频输出端口 (DVI-D OUT)
• 用24针DVI-D连接线连接(可在商店买到)。
- 30** 音频输出口 (5.1声道音频输出 (5.1ch AUDIO OUT))
• 使用音频线缆连接。使用市售的针插式线缆。
- 31** 数码连接端口 (IEEE1394)
• 该端口用于连接一独立的配有IEEE1394端口的AV功放。
• 使用该端口以取得较低数据遗失率的高质量数码音质。
- 32** 控制端口 (RS-232C)
• 用于将来系统扩展使用的端口。
- 33** 控制输入连接端口 (室至室/输入 (ROOM TO ROOM/IN))
• 该输入连接端口用于有线遥控。
若您需要使用此端口, 请向DENON供货商咨询。
- 34** 控制输出连接端口 (室至室/输出 (ROOM TO ROOM/OUT))
• 该输出连接端口用于有线遥控。
若您需要使用此端口, 请向DENON供货商咨询。
- 35** 数码输出连接端口 (天龙连接端口 (DENON LINK))
• 该端口用于连接一独立的配有天龙连接端口的AV功放。
• 使用该端口以取得较低数据遗失率的高质量数码音质。
- 36** 数码音频输出口 (光学 (OPTICAL))
• 用光纤线缆连接。(可在商店买到)
• 该接口输出数码数据。
- 37** 数码音频输出口 (同轴 (COAXIAL))
• 用数码音频软线连接。用市售的 $75\Omega/\text{ohms}$ 针插式软线连接。
• 该接口输出数码数据。
- 38** 电源输入 (AC IN)
• 使用随附的交流软线将其连接至交流电源。

(3) 显示屏



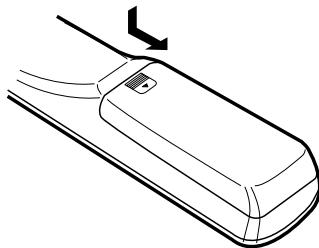
- 1** 亮起以表示当前所播放的碟片。
- 2** 在重播模式下亮起。
- 3** 亮起以表示当前所播放碟片的部分名称。
- 4** 播放多重视角碟片亮起。
- 5** 当音频信号可向下混合时亮起。
- 6** 在编序播放模式下亮起。
- 7** 随机播放模式下亮起。
- 8** 亮起以表示时间显示模式。
- 9** 播放HDCD时亮。
- 10** SRS TruSurround开启时亮起。
- 11** 亮起以表示当前播放的音频格式。
- 12** 亮起以表示当前播放的音频。
- L : 前左声道 S : 单声道环绕
C : 中置声道 SR : 环绕右声道
R : 前右声道 LFE : 低频音效
SL : 环绕左声道
- 13** 该指示灯表示当前播放的视频类型。
F : 影片源
V : 视频源
- 14** 输出分级视频信号时亮起。
- 15** 在播放过程中显示名称, 曲目号及已播放时间。
- 16** 当从IEEE1394端口输出音频信号时亮起。
- 17** 当从HDMI或DVI端口输出视频(或音频)信号时亮起。
(当检查DVI-D或HDMI端口的连接时闪烁。)

6 遥控器

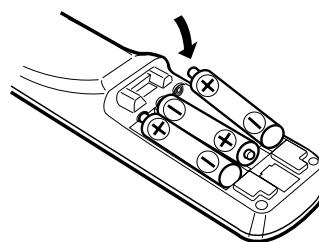
■ DVD-A1XV可用随附遥控器(RC-993)远距离控制。

(1) 装入电池

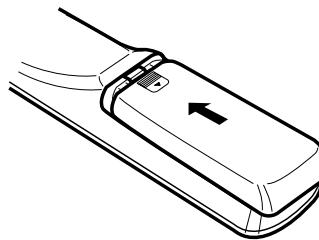
① 移开遥控器后盖。



② 按指示的标记装入两节R6P/AA电池。



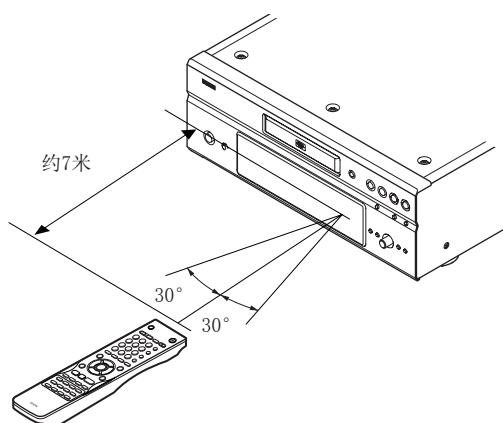
③ 关闭后盖。



电池使用注意事项:

- 本遥控器使用R6P/AA电池。
- 电池使用约一年后更换新电池，视遥控器使用频率而定。
- 遥控器在近距离无法操作时，即使不足一年，也应更换电池。
- 所附电池仅用于检验操作。
应尽快更换新的电池。
- 装入电池时，注意极性，按照遥控器电池仓内的 \oplus 和 \ominus 标记装入。
- 为了防止损坏与电池漏液：
 - 新旧电池切勿同时使用。
 - 不同型号电池切勿同时使用。
 - 防止电池短路，切勿拆卸，加热，焚烧电池。
 - 长时间不用遥控器请取出电池。
 - 万一电池漏液，请擦净电池仓内的液体，再装入新电池。

(2) 使用遥控器



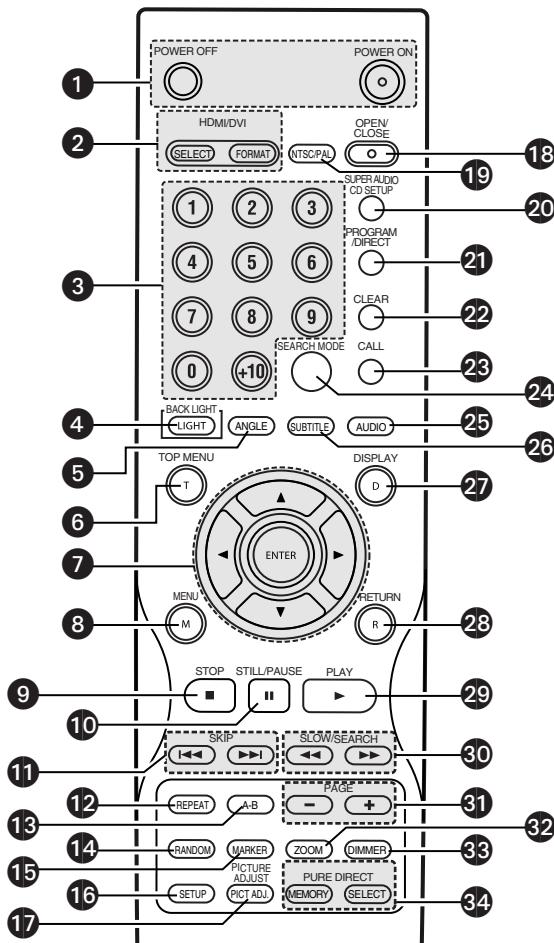
- 操作遥控器时，如图所示对准遥控感应窗。
- 在直线距离7米内遥控可用，若感应窗和遥控器间有障碍物时，距离相应缩短。
- 遥控器操作范围最大至与感应窗水平倾角30°。

注意:

- 感应窗处于阳光直射和强光照射下，遥控器可能无法正常操作。
- 切勿同时按主机与遥控器上键钮，否则会引起误操作。

(3) 遥控器上各组键名称和功能

■ 此处未介绍的按键功能与主机上对应按键的功能相同。



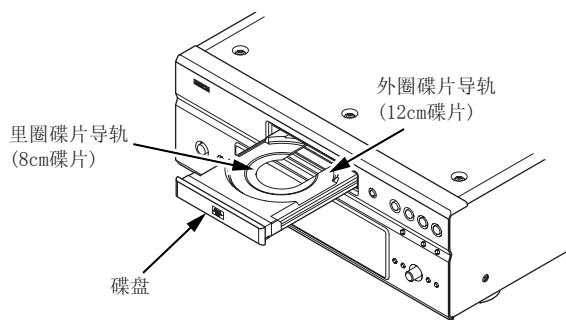
- ① 电源开启/电源关闭 (POWER ON/POWER OFF) 组键
• 按该键切换电源开启及待用模式。
- ② HDMI/DVI选择/格式 (HDMI/DVI SELECT/FORMAT) 组键
• 用该组键选择HDMI端口或DVI端口，以及视频信号的格式 (480P/576P, 720P, 1080i, AUTO)。
- ③ 数字键
• 用这些键输入数字。
用+10键输入10或大于10的数字。
例：欲输入25

 (+) → (+) → (5)
- ④ 照明 (LIGHT) 键
• 按下该键以照亮蛋白色组键。
再次按键灯光熄灭。
- ⑤ 视角 (ANGLE) 键
• 按该键切换视角。
- ⑥ 顶端菜单 (TOP MENU) 键。
• 显示储存在碟片中的顶端菜单。
- ⑦ 游标组键/确认 (ENTER) 键。
• 用▲和▼组键在垂直方向选择。
用◀和▶组键在水平向选择。
- ⑧ 菜单 (MENU) 键
• 显示储存在碟片中的DVD菜单。

- ⑨ 停止 (STOP) 键 (■)
⑩ 静止/暂停 (STILL/PAUSE) 键 (II)
⑪ 跳播 (SKIP) 组键
- ⑫ 重播 (REPEAT) 键
• 按该键重复播放曲目。
- ⑬ A-B回放键 (A-B)
• 用该键重复播放2指定点间部分。
- ⑭ 随机 (RANDOM) 键
• 按该键随机播放VCD或CD中的曲目。
- ⑮ 标记 (MARKER) 键
• 按下该键标注您欲再次观看的片段。
- ⑯ 设置 (SETUP) 键
• 按下该键显示默认设置屏。
- ⑰ 图像调整 (PICTURE ADJUST) 键
• 按下该键，根据您的品味调节图像质量。
- ⑱ 开启/关闭 (OPEN/CLOSE) 键
- ⑲ NTSC/PAL键
• 按该键切换视频输出制式 (NTSC/PAL)。
- ⑳ 超级音频CD设置 (SUPER AUDIO CD SETUP) 键
- ㉑ 编序/直入 (PROGRAM/DIRECT) 键
- ㉒ 清除 (CLEAR) 键
• 按该键清除输入的数字。
- ㉓ 呼叫 (CALL) 键
• 按该键查看编序内容。
- ㉔ 搜索模式 (SEARCH MODE) 键
• 按下该键改变搜索模式，以便在选择碟片中的某一部分时，可直接使用数字组键查询曲目组，曲目名，曲目或乐章。
- ㉕ 音频 (AUDIO) 键
• 对DVD而言，按该键切换音频语种。对VCD而言，按该键切换“立体声(STEREO)”，“左单声道(MONO LEFT)”和“右单声道(MONO RIGHT)”声道。
- ㉖ 字幕 (SUBTITLE) 键
• 按该键切换DVD的字幕语种。
- ㉗ 显示 (DISPLAY) 键
• 按该键显示ON-SCREEN。
- ㉘ 返回 (RETURN) 键
• 按该键回到前一菜单屏。
- ㉙ 播放 (PLAY) 键 (▶)
- ㉚ 慢速/搜索 (SLOW/SEARCH) 键
- ㉛ 页面-/页面+ (PAGE-/PAGE+) 组键
• 使用此组键在可游览静止图像的DVD音频碟上选择所需的静止图像。
- ㉜ 缩放 (ZOOM) 键
• 按该键放大图像。
- ㉝ 淡出 (DIMMER) 键
• 使用该键调节主机显示的明暗。
此操作可从关闭(OFF)至一直开启进行4步调节。
- ㉞ 纯直入记忆/选择 (PURE DIRECT/MEMORY/SELECT) 组键
• 用于进行和选择各种设置以取得最佳的音效。

7 装入碟片

■ 将碟片面(记有标签的一面)朝上放入碟盘。

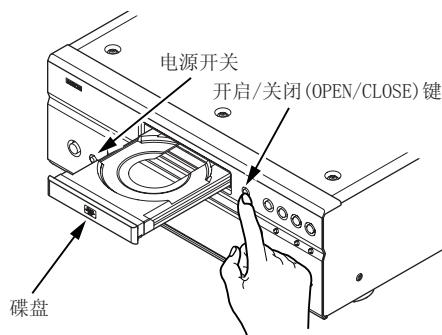


注:

- 当DVD-A1XV在播放碟片时请勿移动主机。这么做有可能会刮花碟片。

(1) 开启关闭碟盘

- ① 打开电源。
- ② 按开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键。



注意:

- 在开启和关闭碟盘前请确认已打开电源。
- 请勿用铅笔等敲击键钮。

(2) 装入碟片

- 小心地拿起碟片不要接触到信息面，并将标签向上拿起。
- 当碟盘完全开启后，将碟片放入碟盘。
- 将12cm碟片装入外圈导轨(图1)，将8cm碟片装入里圈导轨(图2)。
- 按开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键，碟片自动装入。
- 装入碟片后按下播放(PLAY)键也可使碟盘自动关闭。

图1

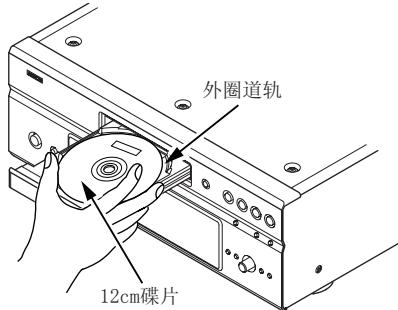
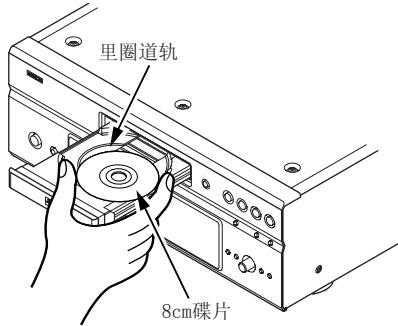


图2

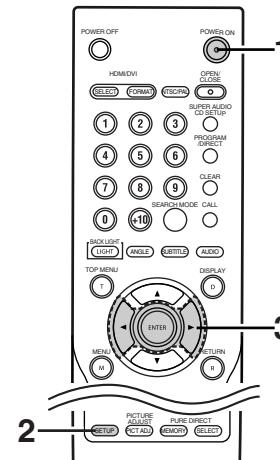
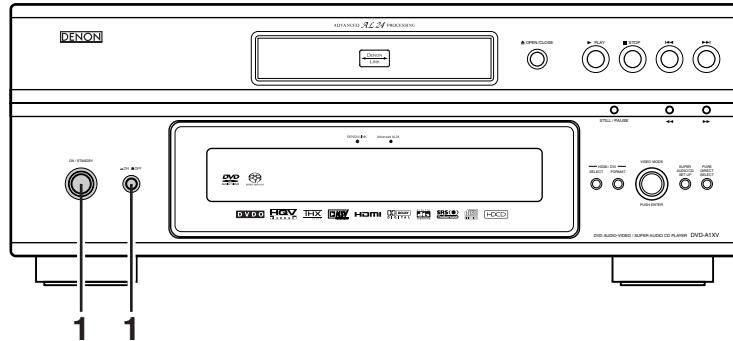


注意:

- 若在关闭时有异物夹入碟盘，请再次按下开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键，托盘会开启。
- 电源关闭后请勿用手将碟盘按入，这样做会损坏碟盘。
- 请勿在碟盘内放入其它对象，这样做会损坏碟盘。

8 修改默认设置

- 在开始播放前, 请先根据您的使用环境进行初始设置。
即使电源关闭, 初始设置也将保留, 除非它在下次使用时被改变。



<p>1</p> <p>打开电源。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下电源键, 电源指示灯亮起变为绿色且电源开启。 再次按下电源键, 电源关闭且指示灯熄灭。 在候用模式下(电源指示灯为红色), 按主机上的电源开启/候用(ON/STANDBY)键或RC-993上的电源开启(POWER ON)键。 	<p>(绿色)</p> <p>主机</p> <p>(红色)</p> <p>主机</p> <p>POWER ON</p> <p>遥控器</p>
--	--

	<p>在停止模式下，按设置(SETUP)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 显示(默认)设置屏幕。 <p>注：对于某些菜单，其初始设定值可在播放过程中改变。</p> <p>语种设置(LANGUAGE SETUP) </p> <p>设置播放碟片时的语种。若碟片不支持该种语言，则设置为碟片默认语种。</p> <p>设置默认设置屏幕和电视机屏幕显示信息(如“PLAY”等)的语种。</p> <p>数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP) </p> <p>设置DVI, HDMI, 天龙连接(DENON LINK)和IEEE1394端口的输出。</p> <p>2 视频设置(VIDEO SETUP) </p> <p>设定DVD-A1XV的屏幕模式。</p> <p>音频设置(AUDIO SETUP) </p> <p>设定DVD-A1XV的音频输出模式。</p> <p>限制等级设置(RATINGS) </p> <p>使儿童无法观看成人DVD。注意若成人DVD中没有录制限制等级数据，则无法关闭播放。</p> <p>其它设置(OTHER SETUP) </p> <p>其中包括对对白(CAPTIONS), 墙纸(WALL PAPER)等的特殊设置。</p>	 遥控器
3	<p>使用光标◀和▶键选择所需的设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 选择“语种设置(LANGUAGE SETUP)”。(参阅第113~115页。) 选择“数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP)”。(参阅第116~120页。) 选择“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”。(参阅第121~123页。) 选择“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”。(参阅第124~129页。) 选择“限制等级设置(RATINGS)”。(参阅第130, 131页。) 选择“其它设置(OTHER SETUP)”。(参阅第132~134页。) 	 遥控器
<p>* 退出设置模式</p> <p>使用▼光标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SETUP)键也可进行退出。</p>		

可用的设置项目

粗体字表示出厂默认设置。

LANGUAGE SETUP

DIALOG	ENGLISH
	FRENCH
	SPANISH
	GERMAN
	ITALIAN
	OTHERS
SUBTITLE	OFF
	ENGLISH
	FRENCH
	SPANISH
	GERMAN
	ITALIAN
	OTHERS
DISC MENUS	ENGLISH
	FRENCH
	SPANISH
	GERMAN
	ITALIAN
	OTHERS
OSD LANGUAGE	ENGLISH
	FRANÇAIS
	ESPAÑOL
	DEUTSCH

※ 屏幕显示取决于连接设置。

SPEAKER CONFIGURATION	FRONT SP	LARGE
	CENTER SP	LARGE
	SUBWOOFER	YES
	SURROUND SP	LARGE
	CROSSOVER	40Hz
		60Hz
		80Hz
		100Hz
		120Hz
CHANNEL LEVEL	TEST TONE	OFF
		AUTO
		MANUAL
	FRONT LCH	0 dB
	CENTER	0 dB
	FRONT RCH	0 dB
	SURROUND RCH	0 dB
	SURROUND LCH	0 dB
	SUBWOOFER	0 dB
DELAY TIME	DISTANCE	METERS
		FEET
	FRONT LCH	3.6m
	FRONT RCH	3.6m
	CENTER	3.6m
	SURROUND LCH	3.0m
	SURROUND RCH	3.0m
	SUBWOOFER	3.6m
	DEFAULT	ON

DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP

HDMI/DVI	NORMAL
PICTURE ADJUST	ENHANCED (without HDMI Y Cb Cr)
HDMI	2CH
AUDIO SETUP	MULTI (NORMAL) MULTI (LPCM)
	HDMI SPEAKER SETUP
HDMI	PANEL RES.
AUTO FORMAT	MAX RES.
DENON LINK	OFF
	2nd (AUTO)
	2nd (1394)
	2nd (ANALOG)
IEEE1394	OFF
	ON
	IEEE1394 SETUP

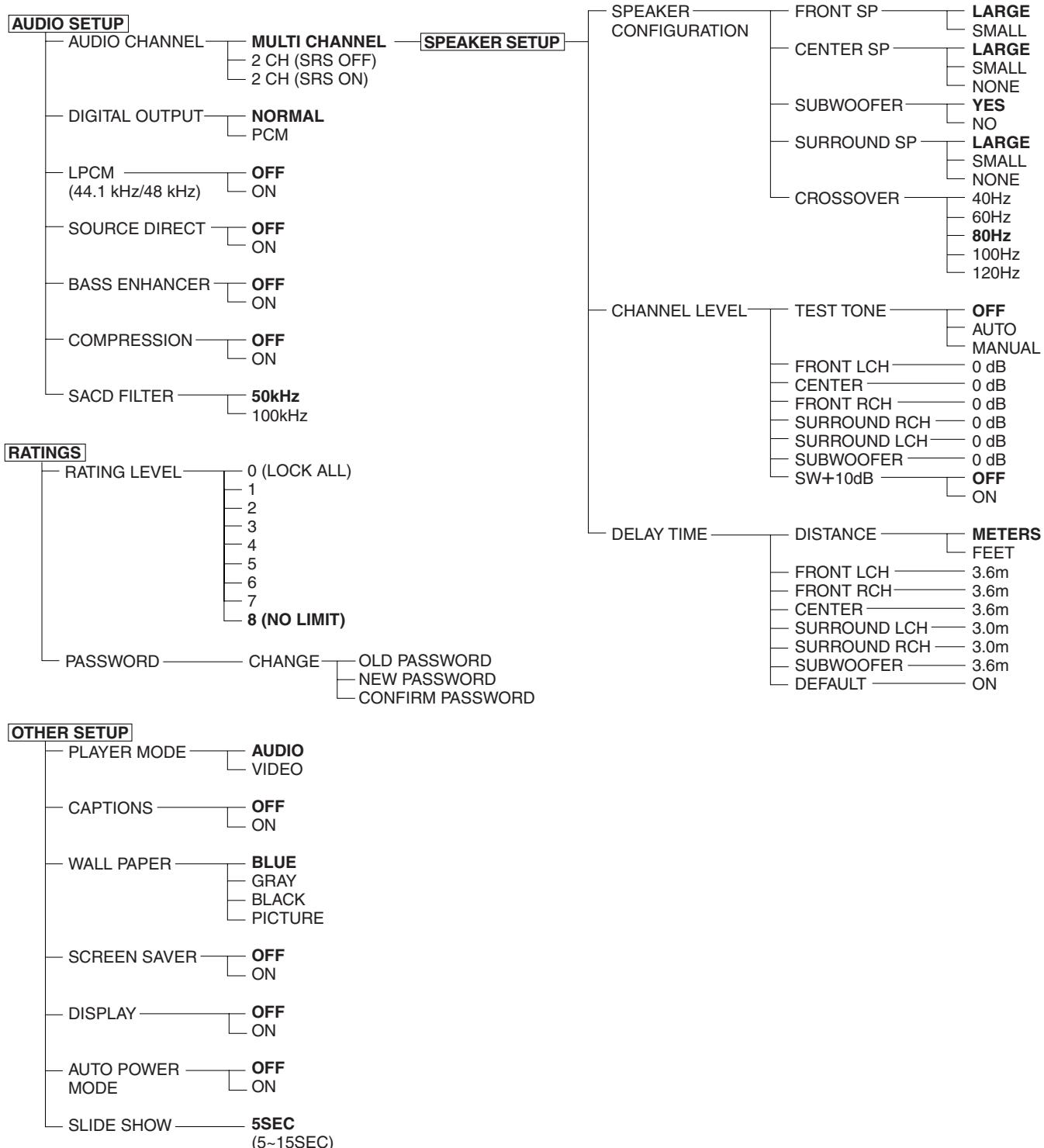
AUDIO FORMAT	OFF
	ON

AUTO PLAY	OFF
	ON

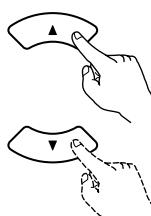
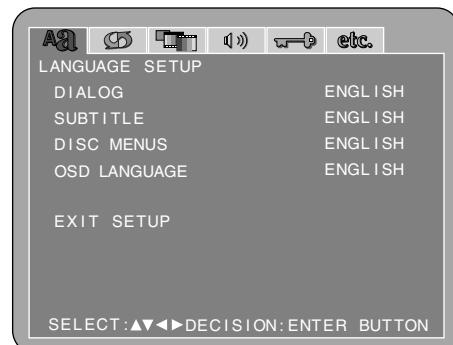
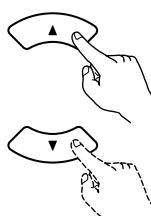
VIDEO SETUP

TV ASPECT	4:3 PS
	4:3 LB
	WIDE (16:9)
TV TYPE	NTSC
	PAL
	MULTI
TV SYSTEM	PROGRESSIVE
	INTERLACED
	HDMI/DVI
	OTHERS
COMPONENT VIDEO OUT	PROGRESSIVE
	INTERLACED
SQUEEZE MODE	OFF
	ON
	AUTO
PROGRESSIVE MODE	AUTO
	VIDEO1
	VIDEO2
AV1 VIDEO MODE	VIDEO
	S-VIDEO
	RGB

粗体字表示出厂默认设置。

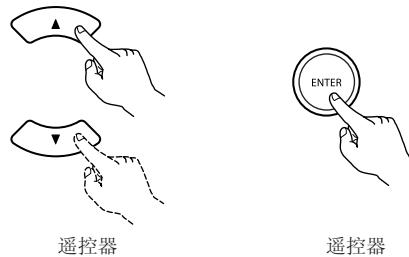


选择“语种设置 (LANGUAGE SETUP) ”

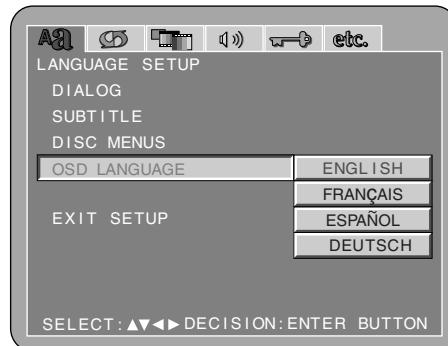
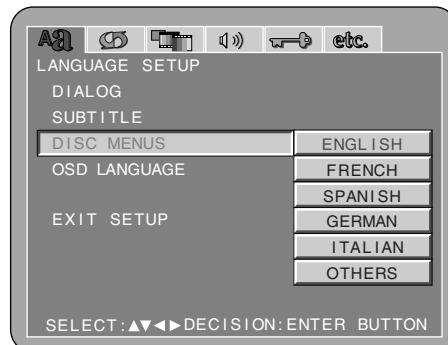
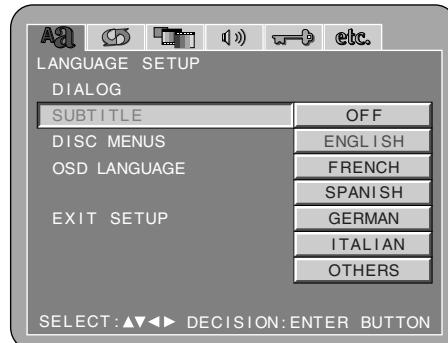
<p>1 参阅第109, 110页。</p> <p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>对话 (DIALOG) 设置扬声器的输出语种。</p> <p>字幕 (SUBTITLE) 设置电视上显示的字幕语种。</p> <p>碟片菜单 (DISC MENUS) 设置碟片上所录制菜单的语种(顶端菜单等)。</p> <p>屏幕显示语言 (OSD LANGUAGE) 用于设置默认屏幕及电视屏幕上所显示信息的语种。 (“播放(PLAY)”等)</p>	 遥控器  遥控器 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION: ENTER BUTTON</p> </div>
<p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>① 选择“对话(DIALOG)”： 英语 (ENGLISH) (出厂默认设置) 选该项用英语播放DVD。</p> <p>法语 (FRENCH) 选该项用法语播放DVD。</p> <p>西班牙语 (SPANISH) 选该项用西班牙语播放DVD。</p> <p>德语 (GERMAN) 选该项用德语播放DVD。</p> <p>意大利语 (ITALIAN) 选该项用意大利语播放DVD。</p> <p>其它 (OTHERS) 使用数字组键输入语种代码。 (参阅第115页上的“语种代码列表”。)</p>	 遥控器  遥控器 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <p>SELECT: ▲▼◀▶ DECISION: ENTER BUTTON</p> </div>

- ② 选择“字幕(SUBTITLE)”：
- 关闭(OFF)
选该项不显示字幕。(对有些碟片无法取消字幕显示。)
- 英语(ENGLISH)(出厂默认设置)
选该项用英语显示DVD字幕。
- 法语(FRENCH)
选该项用法语显示DVD字幕。
- 西班牙语(SPANISH)
选该项用西班牙语显示DVD字幕。
- 德语(GERMAN)
选该项用德语显示DVD字幕。
- 意大利语(ITALIAN)
选该项用意大利语显示DVD字幕。
- 其它(OTHERS)
使用数字组键输入语种代码。
(参阅第115页上的“语种代码列表”。)
- ③ 选择“碟片菜单(DISC MENUS)”：
- 英语(ENGLISH)(出厂默认设置)
选该项用英语显示菜单。
- 法语(FRENCH)
选该项用法语显示菜单。
- 西班牙语(SPANISH)
选该项用西班牙语显示菜单。
- 德语(GERMAN)
选该项用德语显示菜单。
- 意大利语(ITALIAN)
选该项用意大利语显示菜单。
- 其它(OTHERS)
使用数字组键输入语种代码。
(参阅第115页上的“语种代码列表”。)
- ④ 选择“屏幕显示语言(OSD LANGUAGE)”：
- 英语(ENGLISH)(出厂默认设置)
选该项设置屏幕显示语言(OSD LANGUAGE)为英语。
- 法语(FRANÇAIS)
选该项设置屏幕显示语言(OSD LANGUAGE)为法语。
- 西班牙语(ESPAÑOL)
选该项设置屏幕显示语言(OSD LANGUAGE)为西班牙语。
- 德语(DEUTSCH)
选该项设置屏幕显示语言(OSD LANGUAGE)为德语。

3



遥控器



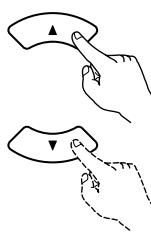
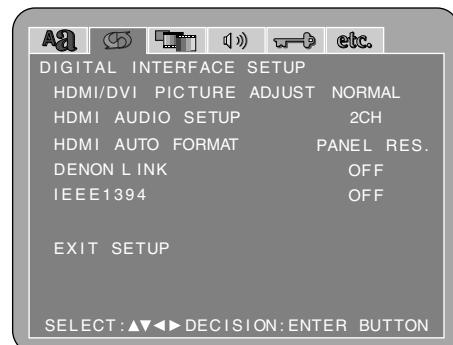
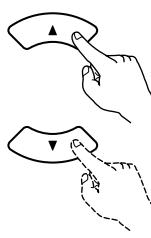
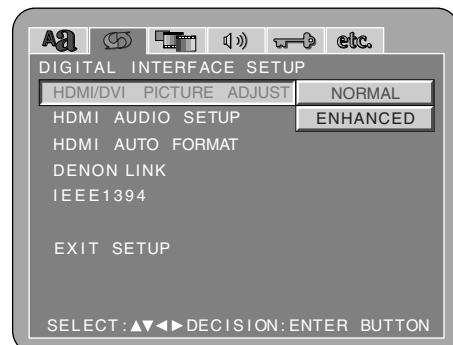
* 退出设置模式

使用▼游标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SEUP)键也可进行退出。

语种代码列表

代码	语种	代码	语种	代码	语种	代码	语种
6565	Afar	7079	Faroese	7678	Lingala	8375	Slovak
6566	Abkhazian	7082	French	7679	Laothian	8376	Slovenian
6570	Afrikaans	7089	Frisian	7684	Lithuanian	8377	Samoan
6577	Ameharic	7165	Irish	7686	Latvian, Lettish	8378	Shona
6582	Arabic	7168	Scots Gaelic	7771	Malagasy	8379	Somali
6583	Assamese	7176	Galician	7773	Maori	8381	Albanian
6588	Aymara	7178	Guarani	7775	Macedonish	8382	Serbian
6590	Azerbaijani	7185	Gujarati	7776	Malayalam	8385	Sundanese
6665	Bashkir	7265	Hausa	7778	Mongolian	8386	Swedish
6669	Byelorussian	7273	Hindi	7779	Moldavian	8387	Swahili
6671	Bulgarian	7282	Croatian	7782	Marathi	8465	Tamil
6672	Bihari	7285	Hungarian	7783	Malay	8469	Telugu
6678	Bengali; Bangla	7289	Armenian	7784	Maltese	8471	Tajik
6679	Tibetan	7365	Interlingua	7789	Burmese	8472	Thai
6682	Breton	7378	Indonesian	7865	Nauru	8473	Tigrinya
6765	Catalan	7383	Icelandic	7869	Nepali	8475	Turkmen
6779	Corsican	7384	Italian	7876	Dutch	8476	Tagalog
6783	Czech	7387	Hebrew	7879	Norwegian	8479	Tonga
6789	Welsh	7465	Japanese	7982	Oriya	8482	Turkish
6865	Danish	7473	Yiddish	8065	Punjabi	8484	Tatar
6869	German	7487	Javanese	8076	Polish	8487	Twi
6890	Bhutani	7565	Georgian	8083	Pashto, Pushto	8575	Ukrainian
6976	Greek	7575	Kazakh	8084	Portuguese	8582	Urdu
6978	English	7576	Greenlandic	8185	Quechua	8590	Uzbek
6979	Esperanto	7577	Cambodian	8277	Rhaeto-Romance	8673	Vietnamese
6983	Spanish	7578	Kannada	8279	Romanian	8679	Volapük
6984	Estonian	7579	Korean	8285	Russian	8779	Wolof
6985	Basque	7583	Kashmiri	8365	Sanskrit	8872	Xhosa
7065	Persian	7585	Kurdish	8368	Sindhi	8979	Yoruba
7073	Finnish	7589	Kirghiz	8372	Serbo-Croatian	9072	Chinese
7074	Fiji	7665	Latin	8373	Sinhalese	9085	Zulu

选择“数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP) ”

<p>1 参阅第109, 110页。</p> <p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>HDMI/DVI画面调整(HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST) 切换HDMI和DVI-D端口的数字RGB视频基准(数据范围)。</p> <p>HDMI音频设置(HDMI AUDIO SETUP) 用于调节来自HDMI端口的音频信号。</p>	<p>2</p> <p>HDMI自动格式(HDMI AUTO FORMAT) 用主机或遥控器上的HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI FORMAT)键设定为“自动(AUTO)”功能。</p> <p>天龙连接(DENON LINK) 用于输出来自天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口的数码信号。</p> <p>IEEE1394 用于输出来自IEEE1394端口的数码信号。</p>	 遥控器  遥控器 
<p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>① 选择“HDMI/DVI画面调整(HDMI/DVI PICTURE ADJUST)”： 普通(NORMAL)(出厂默认设置) 以16(黑色)至235(白色)的数字RGB视频基准(数据范围)输出来自HDMI和DVI-D端口的信号。</p> <p>增强(ENHANCED) 通过0(黑色)至246(白色)的数字RGB视频基准(数据范围)输出来自HDMI和DVI-D端口的信号。</p> <p>※ 当连接HDMI和DVI-D端口时, 根据使用的TV或显示器, 黑色会突出。此时, 应设为“增强(ENHANCED)”。 ※ 当选择“HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)”的“HDMI Y Cb Cr”时, 变为无效。(参阅第141页。)</p>	<p>3</p>	 遥控器  遥控器 

② 选择“HDMI音频设置(HDMI AUDIO SETUP)”：

2声道(2CH)(出厂默认设置)

通过向下混合至2声道从HDMI端口输出音频信号。

多重(普通)(MULTI(NORMAL))

通过比特流从HDMI 端口输出多重声道音频信号。

多重(LPCM)(MULTI(LPCM))

通过线性PCM从HDMI端口输出多重声道音频信号。

◎ 选择“多重(MULTI)(LPCM)”时，使用光标键▲和▼选择所需设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)

用于选择不同扬声器的类型。

声道电平(CHANNEL LEVEL)

用于调节不同扬声器的输出电平。

延时(DELAY TIME)

用于设置不同扬声器到视听位置的距离。

* 欲退出扬声器设置(SPEAKER SETUP)模式。

使用▼游标键选择“数字接口设置(DIGITAL INTERFACE SETUP)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

3

◎ 选择“扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)”时，使用▲与▼游标组键选择欲设置的扬声器，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

- 可以设置前置扬声器，中置扬声器，低音炮及环绕扬声器的类型。使用▲与▼游标组键选择扬声器类型，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

大(LARGE)

当连接一较大扬声器时选择此项。

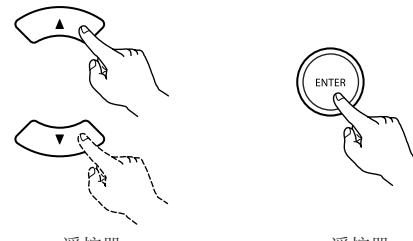
小(SMALL)

当连接一较小扬声器时选择此项。

- 选择“交叉(CROSSOVER)”：

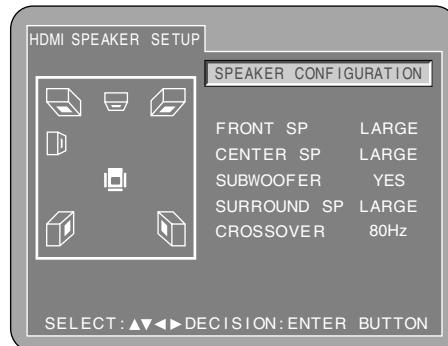
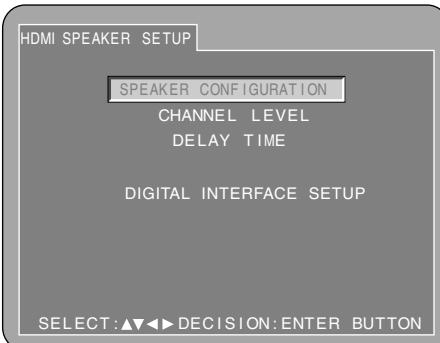
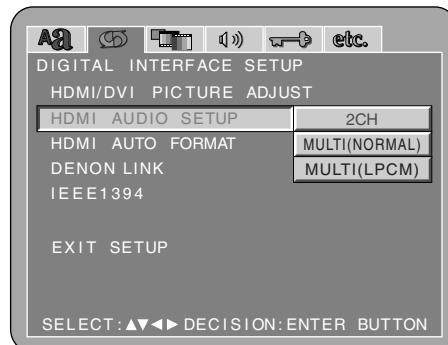
40Hz, 60Hz, 80Hz(出厂默认设置), 100Hz, 120Hz, 设置交叉频率。

* 按下返回(RETURN)键恢复至“HDMI扬声器设置(HDMI SPEAKER SETUP)”菜单。



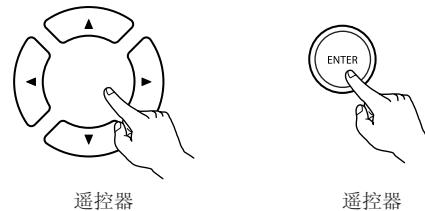
遥控器

遥控器

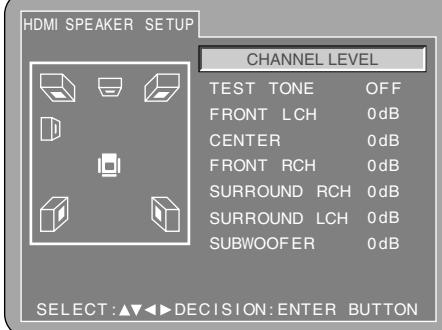


※ 屏幕显示根据连接的设备有所不同。
(显示是否已连接扬声器。)

- ◎ 当选择了“声道电平 (CHANNEL LEVEL)”时，使用▲与▼游标组键然后使用◀与▶游标组键设置电平。
- 测试音调 (TEST TONE)
使用◀与▶游标组键选择自动或手动。调节使从不同扬声器输出的测试音调的电平相同。
 - 可以调节前置扬声器 (左与右声道)，中置扬声器，环绕扬声器 (左与右声道) 与低音炮的音量电平输出。
 - 音量电平可在0至-10dB间以1dB为单位进行调节。
- * 按下返回 (RETURN) 键恢复至“HDMI 扬声器设置 (HDMI SPEAKER SETUP)”菜单。



遥控器 遥控器



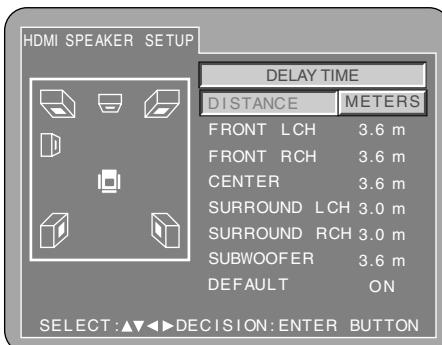
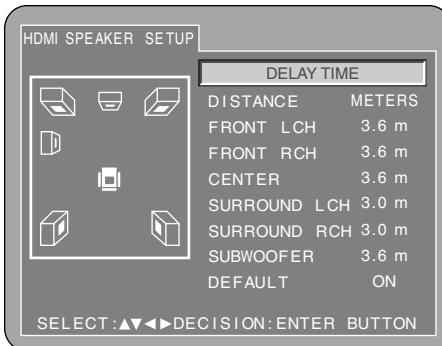
◎ 选择“延时 (DELAY TIME)”：

在5.1声道环绕音质情况下，较理想的状态是使视听位与除低音炮以外的所有扬声器之间的距离相等。延时设置可用于使不同扬声器的声音同时到达视听位置。

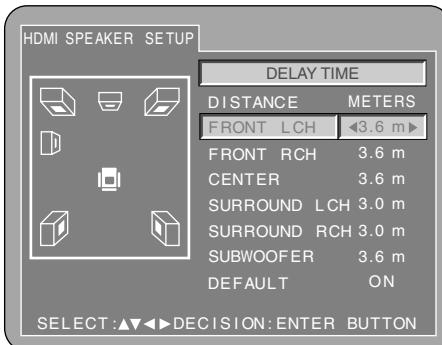
3

使用▲与▼游标组键选择设置项，然后按确认 (ENTER) 键。

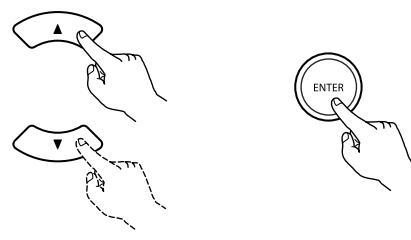
- 当选择“距离 (DISTANCE)”时：
米 (METERS) (当按下◀游标键时)
本机距离单位设为米 (“m”)。
英尺 (FEET) (当按下▶游标键时):
本机距离单位设为英尺 (“ft”)。



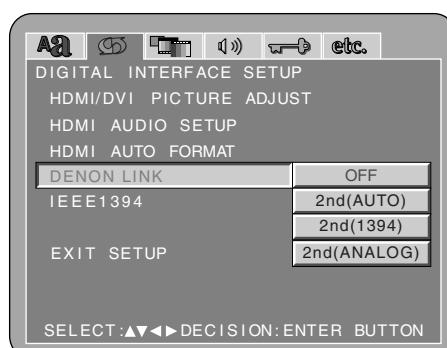
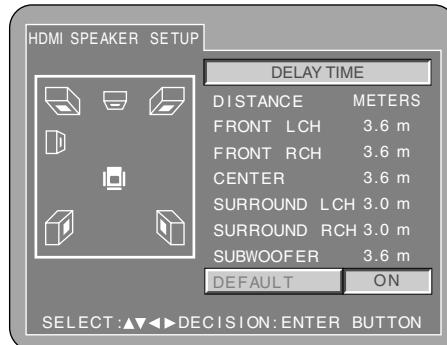
- 当选择“前置左声道 (FRONT LCH)”，“前右声道 (FRONT RCH)”，“中置 (CENTER)”，“环绕左声道 (SURROUND LCH)”，“环绕右声道 (SURROUND RCH)”，“低音炮 (SUBWOOFER)”时：
使用◀与▶游标组键设置视听位到各扬声器之间的距离。
※ 可在0至18米(0至60英尺)之间范围内设置距离。
※ 可有效调节的扬声器的最大距离差异为4.5米(15英尺)。



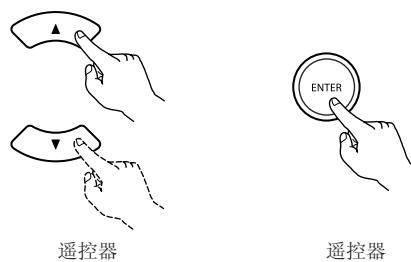
- 当选择“默认(DEFAULT)”时：
当选择“默认(DEFAULT)”且按下确认(ENTER)键时，所有设置将重置为其出厂默认时的设置。
- ※ 当使用AV功放进行数码连接时，请在此AV功放上进行扬声器的设置。
针对DVD音频碟片，由于碟片设置具有优先权，因此声音不会依照以上扬声器模式所设置的效果产生。
- * 按下返回(RETURN)键恢复至“HDMI扬声器设置(HDMI SPEAKER SETUP)”菜单。
- ※ 断开HDMI连接线时，HDMI扬声器设置(HDMI SPEAKER SETUP)中的“扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)”，“声道电平(CHANNEL LEVEL)”和“延时(DELAY TIME)”设置被储存。
- ③ 当选择“HDMI自动格式(HDMI AUTO FORMAT)”时：
面板分辨率(PANEL RES.)(出厂默认设置)
根据连接的HDMI设备的面板分辨率自动选择HDMI输出格式。
最大分辨率(MAX RES.)
根据连接的HDMI设备的最大分辨率自动选择HDMI输出格式。
- ※ 当用DVI设备连接时，HDMI输出格式固定为480P/576P。
- ④ 当选择“天龙连接(DENON LINK)”时：
关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)
没有数码音频信号从天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口输出。
当不使用天龙连接时，设为“关闭(OFF)”。
第二版(自动)(2nd(AUTO))
信号以“第二版(2nd)”格式从天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口输出。当播放超级音频CD的多重/立体声区域时，自动检测IEEE1394端口的连接，并且如果连接了设备，信号从IEEE1394端口输出。如果没有设备连接到IEEE1394端口，信号从模拟音频端口输出。
第二版(1394)(2nd(1394))
信号以“第二版(2nd)”格式从天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口输出。当播放超级音频CD的多重/立体声区域时，信号从IEEE1394端口输出。没有信号从模拟音频端口输出。
第二版(模拟)(2nd(ANALOG))
信号以“第二版(2nd)”格式从天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口输出。当播放超级音频CD时，信号从模拟音频端口输出。(即使连接了设备，也没有信号从IEEE1394端口输出。)如果您的AV功放没有IEEE1394端口，请选择该项。
- ※ 当处于天龙连接第二版(DENON LINK 2nd)时，无法从天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口输出超级音频CD信号。请使用模拟输出端口或IEEE1394连接。
※ 当设为天龙连接(DENON LINK)时，仅从左，右，前左和前右端口输出向下混合的音频信号。



遥控器



- ⑤ 选择“IEEE1394”时：
关闭(OFF) (出厂默认设置)
 无法从IEEE1394端口输出数码音频信号。
开启(ON)
 从IEEE1394端口输出数码音频信号。
 ※ 当设为IEEE1394时无音频信号从模拟端口输出。

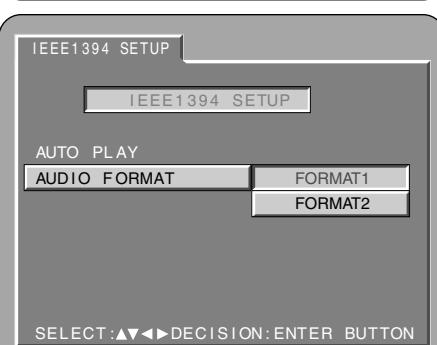
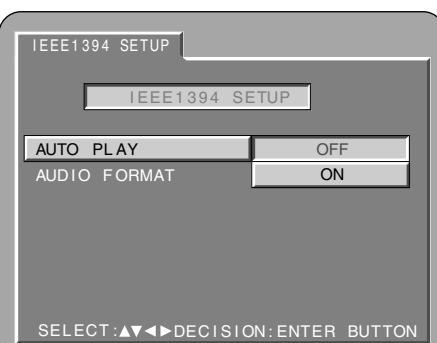
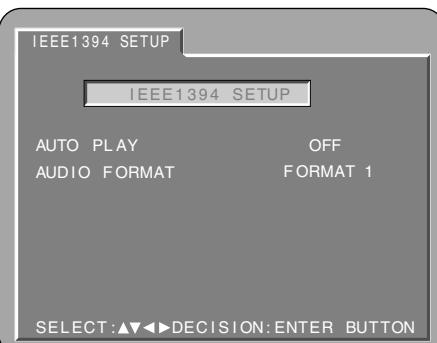
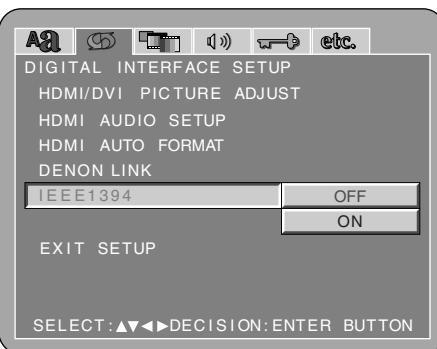


遥控器 遥控器

- ◎ 选择“开启(ON)”时：
 将进入“自动播放(AUTO PLAY)”和“音频格式(AUDIO FORMAT)”设置屏幕。使用(▲, ▼)游标组键选择欲设置的项目，然后按确认(ENTER)键。
自动播放(AUTO PLAY)
 在本机与支持IEEE1394的DENON设备相连的情况下，当从其它设备自动播放本机时设置该项。
音频格式(AUDIO FORMAT)
 对来自IEEE1394端口的音频信号设置该格式。

3

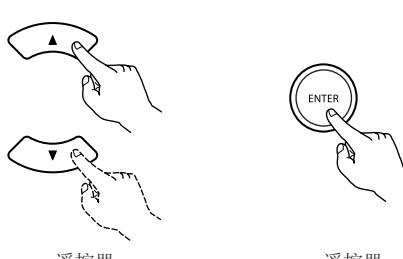
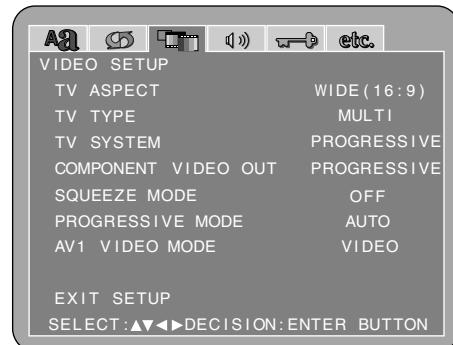
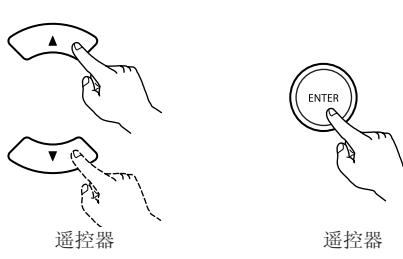
- ◎ 当选择“自动播放(AUTO PLAY)”时：
关闭(OFF) (出厂默认设置)
 当不想从其它设备控制本机的操作时设置该项。
开启(ON)
 当欲从其它设备控制本机的操作时设置该项。



* 退出设置模式

使用▼游标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SEUP)键也可进行退出。

选择“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP) ”

<p>1</p> <p>参阅第109, 110页。</p>	<p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>TV尺寸(TV ASPECT) 用于设置电视屏形状。</p> <p>TV类型(TV TYPE) 设置电视视频制式(NTSC, PAL或MULTI)。</p> <p>TV系统(TV SYSTEM) 选择连接到电视机或您想要观看的显示器的视频输出。 在DVD-A1XV上, 交织输出, 分级输出和HDMI/DVI输出信号分别在独立的视频电路上进行处理。音频输出根据选择的视频输出进行优化, 所以请选择您想要观看的视频输出。</p> <p>色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT) 使用该项选择分级图像输出或交织图像输出。</p> <p>紧缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE) 可切换输出的屏幕尺寸。</p> <p>分级模式(PROPRESSIVE MODE) 若要播放DVD视频, 请选择所需的视频模式。</p> <p>AV1视频模式(AV1 VIDEO MODE) 选择从AV1 SCART端口输出色差视频信号或S端视频信号或RGB信号。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p> <p>遥控器</p>
<p>2</p>		
<p>3</p>	<p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>① 选择“TV尺寸(TV ASPECT)”:</p> <p>4:3 PS 选择该项可在全景和扫描(pan&scan)模式下播放宽银幕DVD(左右两边被切去边缘部分)。对于全景和扫描(pan&scan)未指定模式的碟片将在信箱(letter box)模式下播放。</p> <p>4:3 LB 选择该项可在信箱(letter box)模式下播放宽银幕DVD(屏幕的顶部及底部出现黑条)。</p> <p>WIDE(16:9)(出厂默认设置) 选择该项可在全屏模式下播放宽银幕DVD。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p> <p>遥控器</p>

② 选择“TV类型(TV TYPE)”：

NTSC

TV视频制式为NTSC时，选择该项。

如果选择NTSC，输出制式固定在NTSC。

PAL

TV视频制式为PAL时，选择该项。

如果选择PAL，输出制式固定在PAL。

多重(MULTI)(出厂默认设置)

TV视频制式为NTSC和PAL时，选择该项。

当播放以NTSC格式录制的碟片时，NTSC信号从视频输出端输出，当播放以PAL格式录制的碟片时，PAL信号从视频输出端输出。

注：

- 若“TV类型(TV TYPE)”设置为注册TV格式以外的格式时，画面可能不流畅，且顶部和底部可能被截断。

③ 选择“电视系统(TV SYSTEM)”：

分级(PROGRESSIVE)(出厂默认设置)

音频信号与分级输出信号同步。

(当“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中的“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”设为“分级(PROGRESSIVE)”时，与色差视频输出信号同步)

交织(INTERLACED)

音频信号与交织输出信号同步。

(当“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中的“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”设为“交织(INTERLACED)”时，与视频输出和S端视频输出信号以及色差视频输出信号同步)

HDMI/DVI

音频信号通过HDMI/DVI端口与视频输出信号同步。

其它(OTHERS)

如果您想同时观看交织输出/分级输出图像和HDMI/DVI输出图像，请选择该项。

音频信号设置为交织输出/分级输出图像和HDMI/DVI输出图像的最佳定时。(但是，请注意音频信号不与交织输出/分级输出图像和HDMI/DVI输出图像同步。若要使它们同步，请设置到另一位置。)

④ 选择“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”：(注)

分级(PROGRESSIVE)(出厂默认设置)

DVD-A1XV的“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”端口的信号输出格式设为分级格式。

将DVD-A1XV连接至分级型TV时，选择此项。

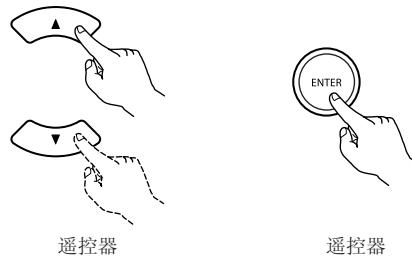
交织(INTERLACED)

DVD-A1XV的“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”端口的信号输出格式设为交织格式。

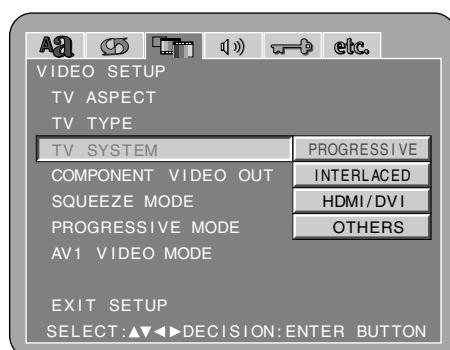
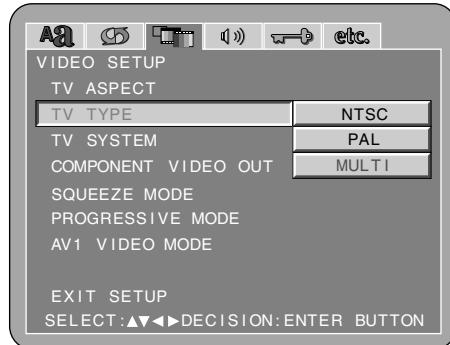
使用连接至交织型TV的DVD-A1XV时，选择此项。

注：

- 对仅为输出的部件，可以进行交织画面输出及分级画面输出的切换。
对视频输出或S端视频输出端口，无法指定分级画面输出。



遥控器 遥控器



⑤ 选择“紧缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE)”时：

关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)

选择该项以16:9比率的完全电视屏幕来显示图像，不管图像的尺寸如何。

开启(ON)

选择该项在16:9比率的电视屏幕中央以4:3的比率来显示图像，不管图像的尺寸如何。

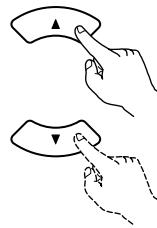
自动(AUTO)

欲在16:9电视机的中央显示4:3比例尺寸播放4:3画面时选择该项。

* 仅当“TV尺寸(TV ASPECT)”设为“WIDE(16:9)”时有效。

(参阅第121页。)

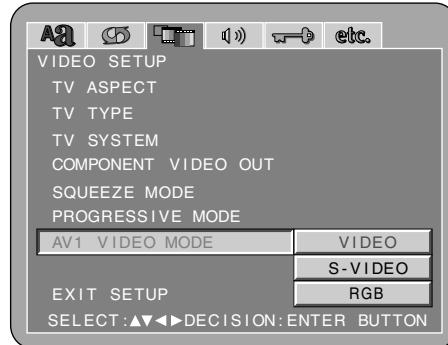
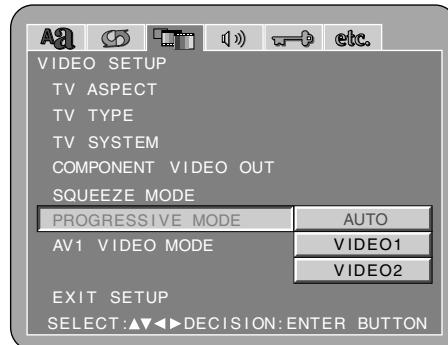
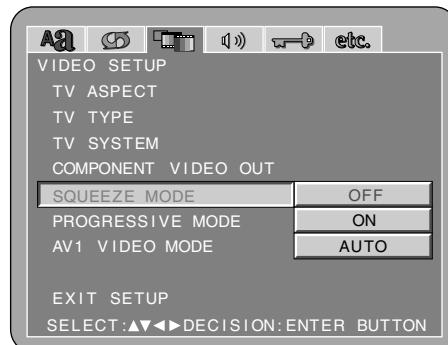
* 对于交织画面无效。



遥控器



遥控器



3

⑥ 当选择“分级模式(PROGRESSIVE MODE)”时：

自动(AUTO)(出厂默认设置)

该设置识别正在播放的碟片上的素材类型(影片或视频)并自动选择模式。

视频1(VIDEO 1)

该模式最适于播放含有视频素材的碟片。

视频2(VIDEO 2)

该模式最适于播放含有视频素材或30帧影片素材的碟片。

⑦ 当选择“AV1视频模式(AV1 VIDEO MODE)”时：

视频(VIDEO)(出厂默认设置)

视频信号将从AV1 SCART 端口输出。

S端视频(S-VIDEO)

S端视频信号将从AV1 SCART端口输出。

RGB

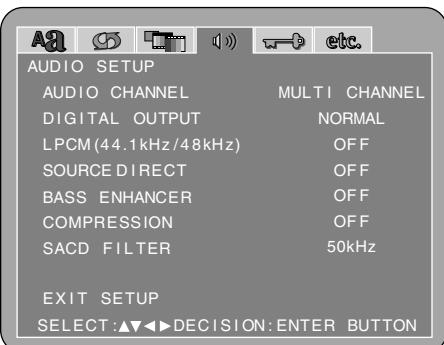
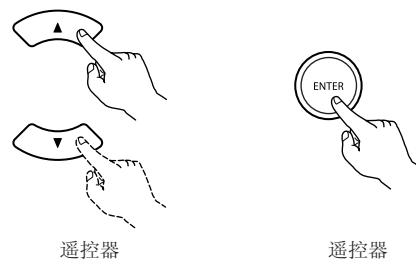
RGB信号将从AV1 SCART端口输出。

* 退出设置模式

使用▼游标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SEUP)键也可进行退出。

选择“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP) ”

1	<p>参阅第109, 110页。</p> <p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>音频声道(AUDIO CHANNEL) 用于调节所连接的扬声器系统。</p> <p>数码输出(DIGITAL OUTPUT) 用于选择数码输出的信号格式。</p> <p>LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz) 播放以线性PCM音频录制的DVD时使用该项设定数码音频输出。</p> <p>直接音源(SOURCE DIRECT) 不增加扬声器设置或对DVD音频或超级音频CD的音频信号不进行声道电平处理通过该设置即可输出音频。</p>
2	<p>低音增强(BASS ENHANCER) 当播放2声道的音频信号时, 可设置是否从低音3输出音频信号。 ※ 低音增强(BASS ENHANCER)设置无法用于数码输出。</p> <p>压缩(COMPRESSION) 当播放碟片时使用该项设置动态输出范围。</p> <p>超级音频CD滤波器(SACD FILTER) 播放超级音频CD时可设置低通滤波器的值。</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>当选择了天龙连接(DENON LINK)或IEEE1394或者HDMI音频为“多重(普通)(MULTI (NORMAL))”时, 不能选择音频声道、数码输出、LPCM转换模式和直接音源低音扩展项目。</p> </div>



使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

① 选择“音频声道(AUDIO CHANNEL)”时：

多重声道(MULTI CHANNEL)(出厂默认设置)

当系统连接了3个或更多的扬声器时选择此项。

设为多重声道(MULTI CHANNEL)时，可进行扬声器设定(扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION))，扬声器输出电平调节(声道电平(CHANNEL LEVEL))及扬声器距离(延时(DELAY TIME))的设置。

2声道SRS关闭(2CH(SRS OFF))

选择该项不使用系统中仅连接2个扬声器的SRS TruSurround功能。

当与杜比逻辑解码器(杜比逻辑功放等)时选择该项设置。

2声道SRS开启(2CH(SRS ON))

选择该项使用系统中仅连接2个扬声器的SRS TruSurround功能。

在该模式下显示屏中的“”指示灯亮起。

■ SRS TruSurround 功能

(仅限于DVD视频和VCD)

仅使用两个前置立体声扬声器即可再造通常由五个扬声器产生的多重声道音频。没有多扬声器系统的强烈方向感特性，产生的声音十分自然就好象盘旋在头顶上方。

注意：

- 该功能仅对DVD视频和VCD有效。
- 请注意对于某些碟片效果很弱或几乎无效。关闭其它环绕功能(TV环绕模式等)。



是SRS Labs, Inc. 的注册商标。

本产品已获SRS Labs, Inc. 授权使用TruSurround技术。

② 选择“多重声道(MULTI CHANNEL)”时，使用▲与▼游标键选择欲设置的项，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。

扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)

用于选择不同扬声器的类型。

声道电平(CHANNEL LEVEL)

用于调节不同扬声器的输出电平。

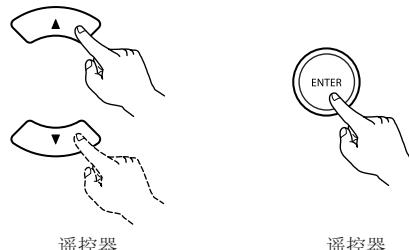
延时(DELAY TIME)

用于设置不同扬声器到视听位的距离。

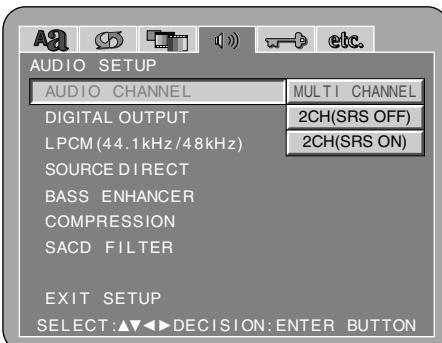
* 扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)设置仅用于模拟输出。

* 欲退出扬声器设置(SPEAKER SETUP)模式

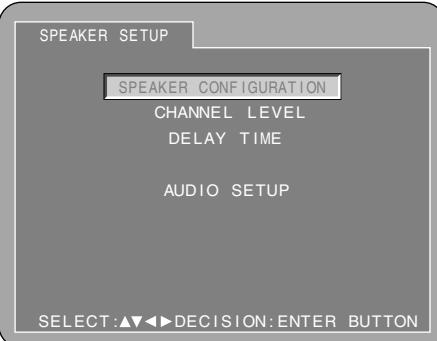
使用▼游标键选择“音频设置(AUDIO SETUP)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。



遥控器



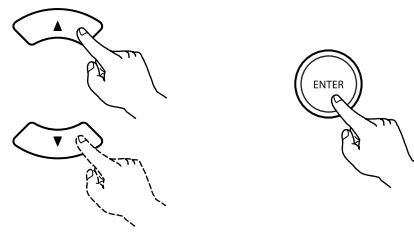
3



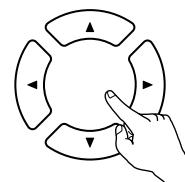
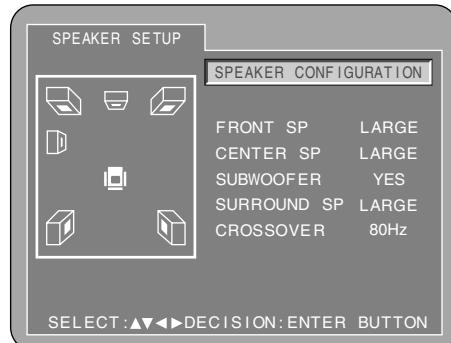
- ◎选择“扬声器配置(SPEAKER CONFIGURATION)”时，使用▲与▼游标组键选择扬声器类型，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。
- 可以设置前置扬声器，中置扬声器，低音炮及环绕扬声器的类型。使用▲与▼游标组键选择扬声器类型，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。
- 大(LARGE)**
当连接一较大扬声器时选择此项。
小(SMALL)
当连接一较小扬声器时选择此项。
无(NONE)
当未连接扬声器时选择此项。
是(YES)
当连接了一低音炮时选择此项。
否(NO)
未连接低音炮时选择此项。
- 选择“交叉(CROSSOVER)”：
40Hz, 60Hz, 80Hz(出厂默认设置), 100Hz, 120Hz, 设置交叉频率。

3

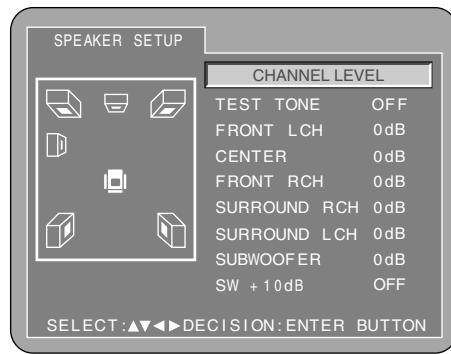
- * 按下返回(RETURN)键恢复至“扬声器设置(SPEAKER SETUP)”菜单。
- 当选择了“声道电平(CHANNEL LEVEL)”时，使用▲与▼游标组键选择欲调节的扬声器，然后使用◀与▶游标组键设置电平。
- 测试音调(TEST TONE)
使用◀与▶游标组键选择自动或手动。
调节使从不同扬声器输出的测试音调的电平相同。
- 可以调节前置扬声器(左与右声道)，中置扬声器，环绕扬声器(左与右声道)与低音炮的音量电平输出。
- 音量电平可在0至-10dB间以1dB为单位进行调节。
- 设置SW+10dB为“开启(ON)”从低音炮输出的音量电平以10dB为单位增加。
- * 按下返回(RETURN)键恢复至“扬声器设置(SPEAKER SETUP)”菜单。



遥控器



遥控器



◎ 选择“延时(DELAY TIME)”：

在5.1声道环绕音质情况下，较理想的状态是使视听位置与除低音炮以外的所有扬声器之间的距离相等。延时设置可用于使不同扬声器的声音同时到达视听位置。

使用▲与▼游标组键选择设置项，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

• 当选择“距离(DISTANCE)”时：

米(METERS)(当按下◀游标键时)

本机距离单位设为米(“m”)。

英尺(FEET)(当按下▶游标键时)：

本机距离单位设为英尺(“ft”)。

• 当选择“前置左声道(FRONT LCH)”，“前右声道(FRONT RCH)”，“中置(CENTER)”，“环绕左声道(SURROUND LCH)”，“环绕右声道(SURROUND RCH)”，“低音炮(SUBWOOFER)”时：

使用◀与▶游标组键设置视听位到各扬声器之间的距离。

※ 可在0至18米(0至60英尺)之间范围内设置距离(60英尺)。

※ 可有效调节的扬声器的最大距离差异为4.5米(15英尺)。

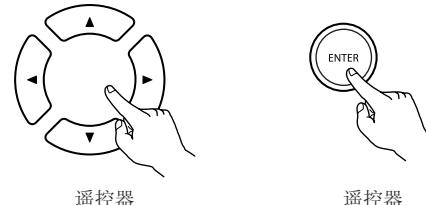
3

• 当选择“默认(DEFAULT)”时：

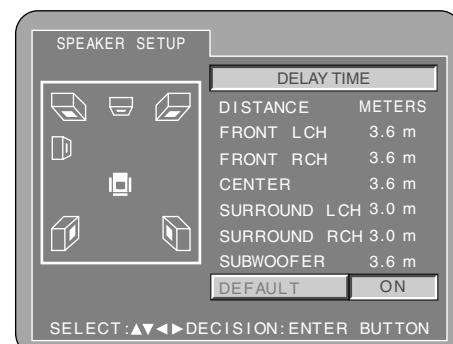
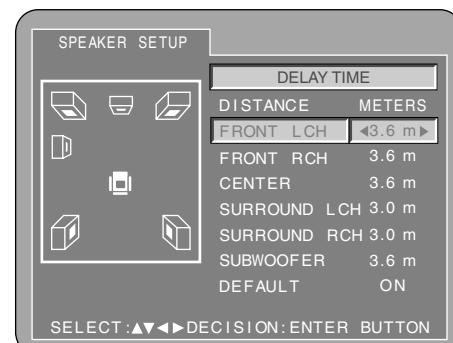
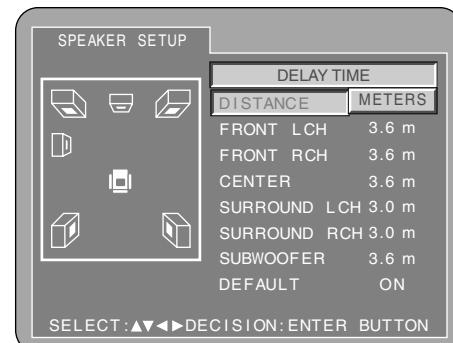
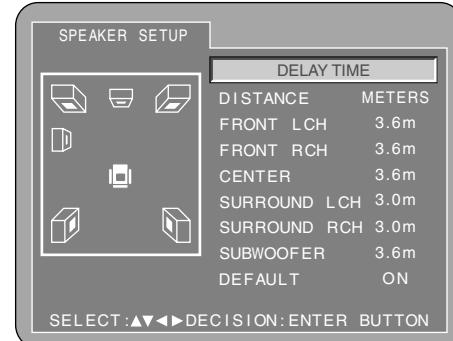
当选择“默认(DEFAULT)”且按下确认(ENTER)键时，所有设置将重置为其出厂默认时的设置。

※ 当使用AV功放进行数码连接时，请在此AV功放上进行扬声器的设置。
针对DVD音频碟片，由于碟片设置具有优先权，因此声音不会依照以上扬声器模式所设置的效果产生。

* 按下返回(RETURN)键恢复至“扬声器设置(SPEAKER SETUP)”菜单。



遥控器 遥控器



② 选择“数码输出(DIGITAL OUT)”：

普通(NORMAL)(出厂默认设置)

当播放以杜比信号或DTS录制的DVD时，比特流信号将从数码音频输出端口输出。当播放以线性PCM或打包压缩PCM录制的DVD时，将输出线性PCM信号。

当与一台内置杜比数码及DTS解码器的AV功放进行数码连接时，选择“普通(NORMAL)”选项。

播放控制菜单(PCM)

当播放杜比数码/DTS比特流信号或以线性PCM或打包压缩PCM录制的DVD时，信号将被转化为48kHz/16位PCM(2声道)信号且从数码输出端口输出。当播放以PCM录制的DVD时，线性PCM信号被输出。

③ 选择“LPCM(44.1kHz/48kHz)”：

关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)

当播放未经版权保护的线性PCM或打包压缩PCM DVD时，对于96kHz的2声道PCM音频信号，线性PCM将以未转换的形式从数码输出端口输出。(176.2kHz及192kHz的信号将分别转换为88.2kHz与96kHz。)

对于包含多重声道PCM信号的DVD，数码信号将被向下混合至2声道，前左与前右，以便输出。(对于无法进行向下混合的音源，仅输出前左及前右声道。)

3

当播放有版权保护的线性PCM或打包压缩PCM DVD时，考虑到版权保护因素，对大于48kHz/16位的音源，将无数码信号输出。当播放此类音源时，可设为“开启(ON)”或进行模拟连接。(参阅第97页。)

开启(ON)

线性PCM或打包压缩PCM信号将被转换为44.1kHz或48kHz并输出。(考虑到版权保护因素，PCM音频输出信号将被转换为48kHz甚至更低。)当与一台不兼容96kHz/88.2kHz信号的AV功放进行数码连接时，则设为“开启(ON)”。

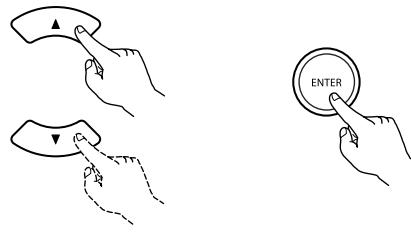
④ 选择“直接音源(SOURCE DIRECT)”：

关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)

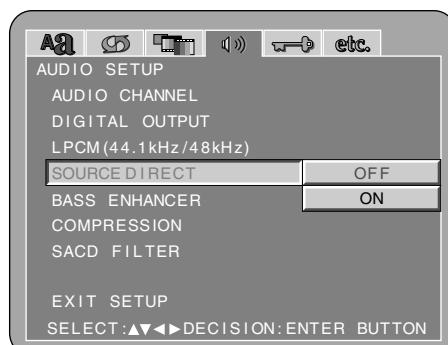
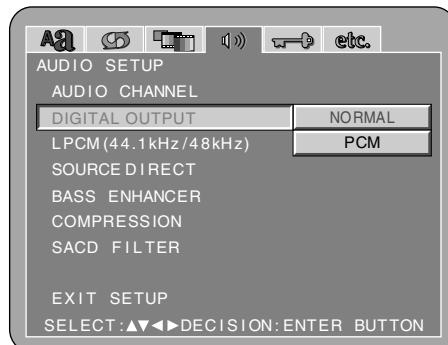
当进行扬声器设置或设置延时和播放时请设为关闭(OFF)。

开启(ON)

当未执行扬声器设置操作而播放时设为开启(ON)。执行该项将对DTS进行设置，建议全声道，全带宽播放。(注意低音炮的音量将增加5dB，超级音频CD也将增加15dB。)当播放以全声道，全带宽录制的DVD音频6声道音源时也可进行该设置。当设为“关闭(OFF)”时，所有扬声器的扬声器尺寸将设为“大(Large)”且低音炮将设为“是(Yes)”。当播放此类软件时，根据软件使用手册进行模拟连接。



遥控器 遥控器

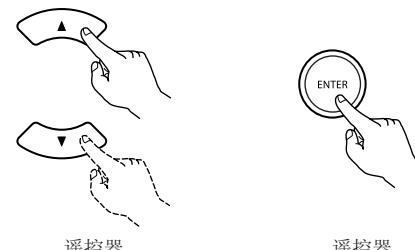


- ⑤ 选择“低音增强(BASS ENHANCER)”时：(对于2声道音源)
关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)
 低音炮无声音产生。
开启(ON)
 声音由低音炮产生。
 在此情况下，在扬声器设置中将低音炮设为“是(YES)”。
 ※ 仅对模拟音频输出有效。
 ※ 在“直接音源(SOURCE DIRECT)”开启时无效。

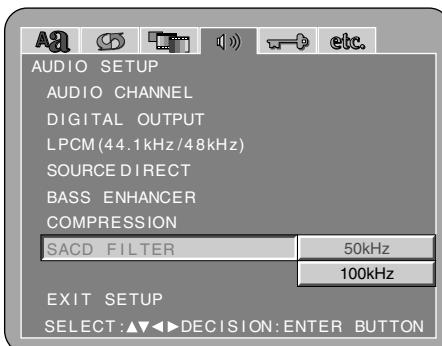
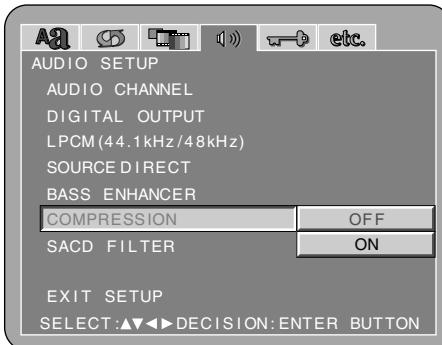
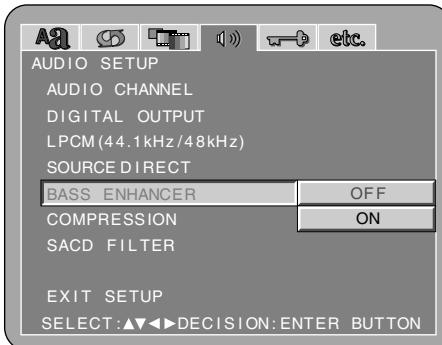
3

- ⑥ 选择“紧缩(COMPRESSION)”时
关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)
 选择该项为标准范围。
开启(ON)
 即使音量低时选择该项也可产生强大的声音。该设置适合在夜间音量低时观看DVD。(该设置仅对以杜比数码录制的DVD有效。)

- ⑦ 选择“超级音频CD滤波器(SACD FILTER)”时：
50kHz(出厂默认设置)
 当播放超级音频CD时，50kHz或更高的高频率被截止。
100kHz
 当播放超级音频CD时，100kHz或更高的高频率被截止。
 ※ 当连接兼容高频率的AV功放时设为100kHz。



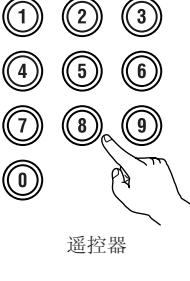
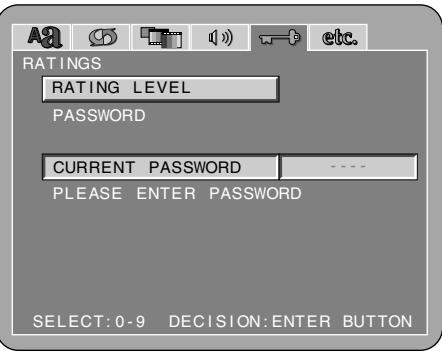
遥控器



* 退出设置模式

使用▼游标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SEUP)键也可进行退出。

选择“限制等级设置(RATINGS)”

<p>1 参阅第109, 110页。</p>	<p>使用光标键▲与▼选择所需的设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>限制等级 (RATING LEVEL) 设定限制儿童观赏的成人DVD等级。注意除非碟片上已录制了限制等级，否则即使是成人DVD，也无法制他人观看。</p> <p>密码 (PASSWORD) 改变密码设定。 设备默认密码为“0000”。</p>	 	
	<p>使用光标键▲与▼选择所需的设置，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>① 选择“限制等级 (RATING LEVEL)”时：</p> <p>0(全部锁定 (LOCK ALL)) 选择此项使所有DVD均不可播放。 使用该项使那些没有录制限制等级信息的成人DVD也无法播放。</p> <p>1 选择此项仅播放适合儿童观看的DVD。(成人及普通DVD不可播放。)</p> <p>2到7 (2to7) 选择此项播放成人及儿童均可观赏的普通DVD，不可播放成人DVD。</p> <p>8(无限制 (NO LIMIT)) (出厂默认设置) 选择此项播放所有的DVD。</p>	 	
	<p>使用数字键输入一4位数密码，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>※ 默认密码设置为“0000”。 ※ 切勿忘记密码。 ※ 一旦锁住，除非是正确密码否则无法改变设置。</p>	 	

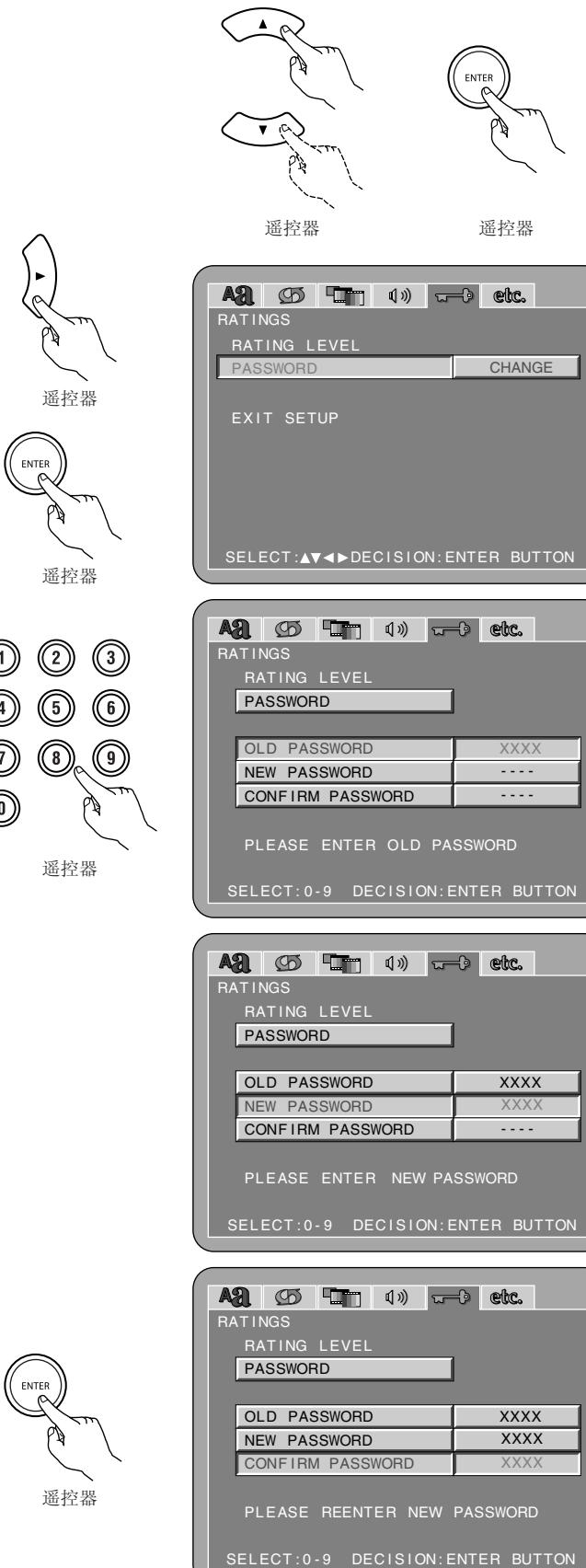
3

- ② 选择“密码(PASSWORD)”时：
使用▶游标键选择“改变(CHANGE)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

使用数字键输入一旧的(当前的)4位数密码。
※ 默认密码设置为“0000”。

使用数字键输入一新的4位数密码。

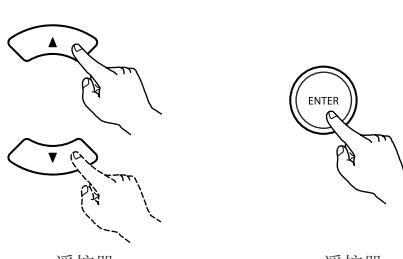
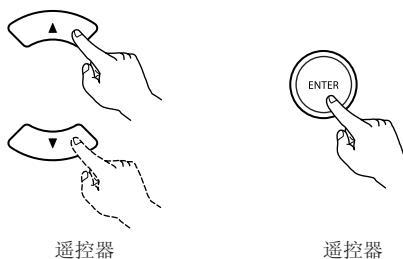
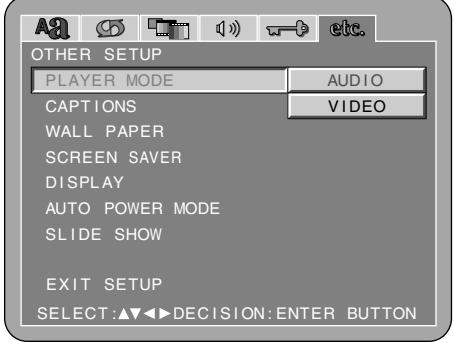
再次使用数字键输入一新的4位数密码。
(用于确认。)
然后按确认(ENTER)键。
※ 切勿忘记密码。
※ 一旦锁住，除非是正确密码否则无法改变设置。



* 退出设置模式

使用▼游标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SEUP)键也可进行退出。

选择“其它设置(OTHER SETUP) ”

<p>1</p> <p>参阅第109, 110页。</p>	<p>使用光标键▲与▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>播放机模式(PLAYER MODE) 设置DVD视频播放模式可播放包含于DVD音频碟片上的DVD视频内容。</p> <p>对白(CAPTIONS) 设定是否显示已录制在DVD上的对白。</p> <p>墙纸(WALL PAPER) 用于选择在停止模式及CD播放模式下屏幕上所显示的画面。</p> <p>屏保(SCREEN SAVER) 屏保功能防止电视屏幕上出现重影。</p> <p>显示屏(DISPLAY) 即使显示屏已关闭, 无论本机的显示屏上是否有显示, 可在进行操作后的2秒内执行设置。</p> <p>自动电源模式(AUTO POWER MODE) 为便于节省电源, DVD-A1XV可在未使用一段时间后自动设为候用模式。</p> <p>幻灯片播放(SLIDE SHOW) 在播放由静止图像(JPEG格式)组成的幻灯片时, 可设定切换至下一张静止图像的时间。</p>	 <p>遥控器 遥控器</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; background-color: #f0f0f0; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">  <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">OTHER SETUP</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PLAYER MODE</td> <td>AUDIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAPTIONS</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WALL PAPER</td> <td>BLUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCREEN SAVER</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO POWER MODE</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLIDE SHOW</td> <td>5SEC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SELECT:▲▼◀▶DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p> </div>	OTHER SETUP		PLAYER MODE	AUDIO	CAPTIONS	OFF	WALL PAPER	BLUE	SCREEN SAVER	OFF	DISPLAY	OFF	AUTO POWER MODE	OFF	SLIDE SHOW	5SEC
OTHER SETUP																		
PLAYER MODE	AUDIO																	
CAPTIONS	OFF																	
WALL PAPER	BLUE																	
SCREEN SAVER	OFF																	
DISPLAY	OFF																	
AUTO POWER MODE	OFF																	
SLIDE SHOW	5SEC																	
<p>2</p>	<p>使用光标键▲与▼选择所需的设置, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>① 选择“播放机模式(PLAYER MODE)”时:</p> <p>音频(AUDIO)(出厂默认设置) 用于播放DVD音频信号。</p> <p>视频(VIDEO) 用于播放包含于DVD音频碟片上的DVD视频内容。</p>	 <p>遥控器 遥控器</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; background-color: #f0f0f0; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">  <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">OTHER SETUP</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PLAYER MODE</td> <td>AUDIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAPTIONS</td> <td>VIDEO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WALL PAPER</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCREEN SAVER</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO POWER MODE</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLIDE SHOW</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SELECT:▲▼◀▶DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p> </div>	OTHER SETUP		PLAYER MODE	AUDIO	CAPTIONS	VIDEO	WALL PAPER		SCREEN SAVER		DISPLAY		AUTO POWER MODE		SLIDE SHOW	
OTHER SETUP																		
PLAYER MODE	AUDIO																	
CAPTIONS	VIDEO																	
WALL PAPER																		
SCREEN SAVER																		
DISPLAY																		
AUTO POWER MODE																		
SLIDE SHOW																		
<p>3</p>																		

- ② 选择“对白(CAPTIONS)”时：
关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)
 选择该项播放包含英语对白的DVD时不显示对白。
开启(ON)
 选择该项播放包含英语对白的DVD时显示对白。

注意：

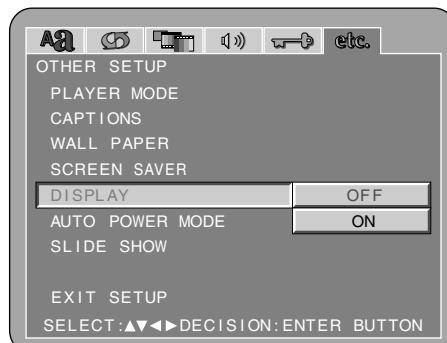
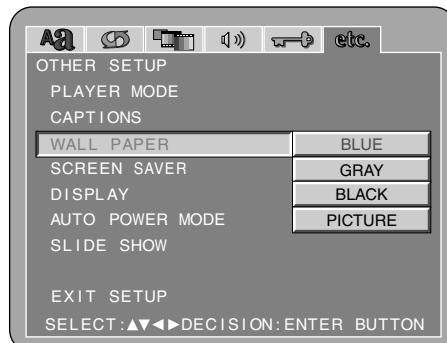
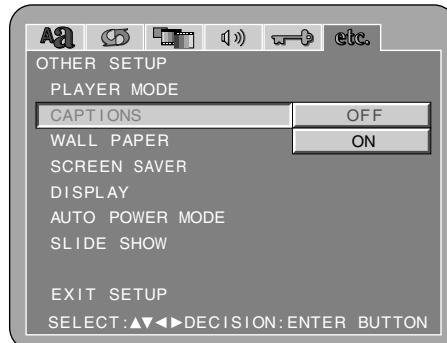
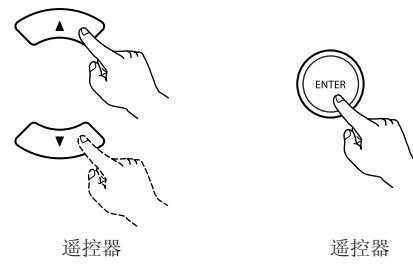
- 播放英语对白时需要英语对白解码器。
- 包含对白信号的DVD用 、、 标示。
- 播放不包含对白信号的DVD时无法显示英语对白。

- ③ 选择“墙纸(WALL PAPER)”时：
蓝色(BLUE)(出厂默认设置)
 选择该项在电视屏上显示蓝色背景。
灰色(GRAY)
 选择该项在电视屏上显示灰色背景。
黑色(BLACK)
 选择该项在电视屏上显示黑色背景。
图片(PICTURE)
 选择该项在电视屏上显示墙纸。

3

- ④ 当选择“屏保(SCREEN SAVER)”时：
关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)
 屏保功能不起作用。
开启(ON)
 如果在停止、暂停或其它模式下持续超过5分钟，屏保功能将起动，以防止电视屏幕上产生重影。

- ⑤ 选择“显示屏(DISPLAY)”时：
关闭(OFF)(出厂默认设置)
 当关闭显示屏时有效。即使按下键钮(如跳播键，停止键等)显示屏将不显示任何信息。
开启(ON)
 当关闭显示屏时有效。按下键钮(如跳播键，停止键等)时，指示信息将在显示屏上显示大约2秒。



⑥ 选择“自动电源模式(AUTO POWER MODE)”时：

关闭(OFF) (出厂默认设置)

电源无法自动切换至候用模式。

开启(ON)

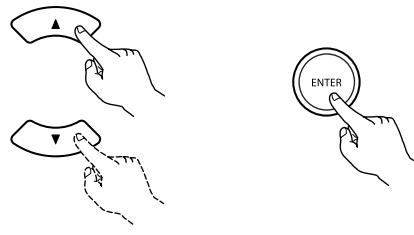
当DVD-A1XV在停止状态下持续约30分钟时，DVD-A1XV的电源将被关闭且设为候用模式。

3

⑦ 选择“幻灯片播放(SLIDE SHOW)”时：

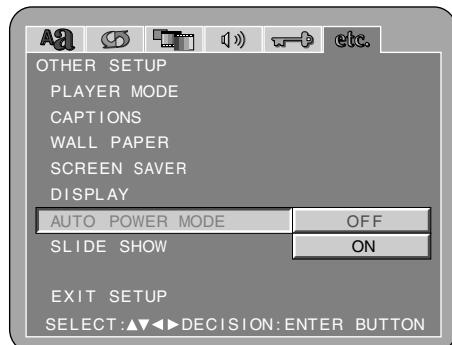
使用▲与▼游标组键设置时间间隔。

时间间隔可在5至15秒范围内设置。(出厂默认设置为5秒。)



遥控器

遥控器

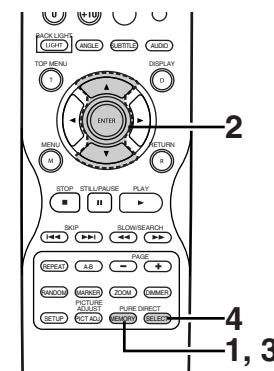
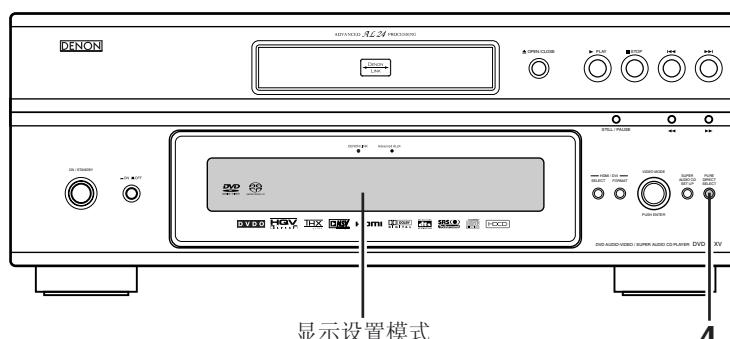


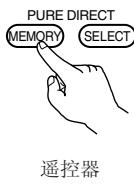
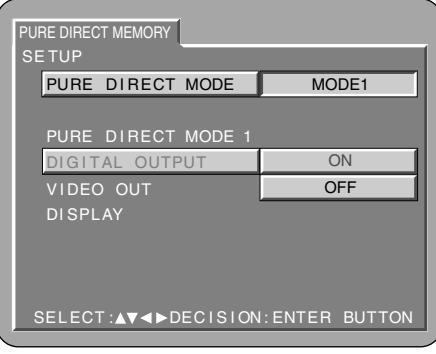
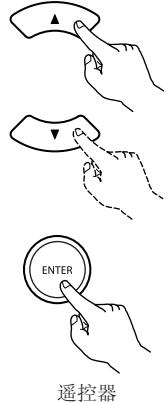
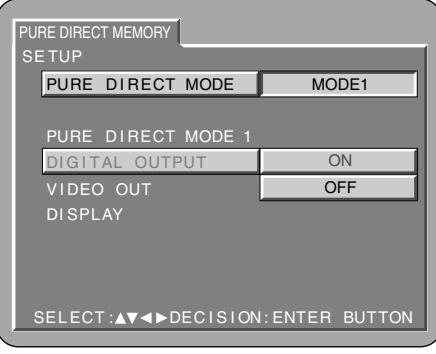
* 退出设置模式

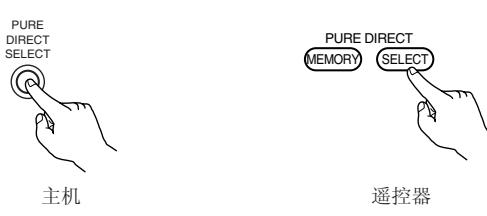
使用▼游标键选择“退出设置(EXIT SETUP)”，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。使用遥控器上的设置(SEUP)键也可进行退出。

9 使用纯直入模式

■ 在纯直入模式下，仅输出仿真音频信号(无视频等信号)，因此可产生高质量的音效。



<p>1</p> <p>按遥控器上的纯直入记忆(PURE DIRECT MEMORY)键。 • 视频等信号的输出状态可根据需要保存在模式1(MODE1)和模式2(MODE2)中。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p>  <p>PURE DIRECT MEMORY SETUP</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PURE DIRECT MODE</td> <td>MODE1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MODE2</td> </tr> </table> <p>PURE DIRECT MODE 1</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>DIGITAL OUTPUT</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIDEO OUT</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> </table> <p>SELECT :▲▼◀▶DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p>	PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1		MODE2	DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON	VIDEO OUT	OFF	DISPLAY	ON
PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1										
	MODE2										
DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON										
VIDEO OUT	OFF										
DISPLAY	ON										
<p>2</p> <p>使用▲与▼游标组键选择模式，然后按确认(ENTER)键。 数码输出(DIGITAL OUTPUT) 开启(ON)：输出数码音频信号。 关闭(OFF)：不输出数码音频信号。 * 对于天龙连接(DENON LINK)或IEEE1394数码输出不起作用。对于这些输出，在初始设置时设置为“OFF(关闭)”。 视频输出(VIDEO OUT) 开启(ON)：输出数码视频信号。 关闭(OFF)：不输出数码视频信号。 显示屏(DISPLAY) 开启(ON)：在主机的显示屏中显示。 关闭(OFF)：不在主机的显示屏中显示。 * 当视频输出设为“关闭(OFF)”或“全部关闭(ALL OFF)”时，HDMI视频和音频信号均无法输出。同时，当HDMI音频设置设为(HDMI AUDIO SETUP)“多重(普通)(MULTI(NORMAL))”时，无法进行数码输出设置。(参阅第116, 117页。) * 当天龙连接(DENON LINK)和IEEE1394设置均有效时，无法选择数码输出(DIGITAL OUTPUT)的设置。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p>  <p>PURE DIRECT MEMORY SETUP</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PURE DIRECT MODE</td> <td>MODE1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MODE2</td> </tr> </table> <p>PURE DIRECT MODE 1</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>DIGITAL OUTPUT</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIDEO OUT</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISPLAY</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> </table> <p>SELECT :▲▼◀▶DECISION:ENTER BUTTON</p>	PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1		MODE2	DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON	VIDEO OUT	OFF	DISPLAY	OFF
PURE DIRECT MODE	MODE1										
	MODE2										
DIGITAL OUTPUT	ON										
VIDEO OUT	OFF										
DISPLAY	OFF										
<p>3</p> <p>按下纯直入记忆(PURE DIRECT MEMORY)键。 • 所有设置储存在记忆中。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p>										

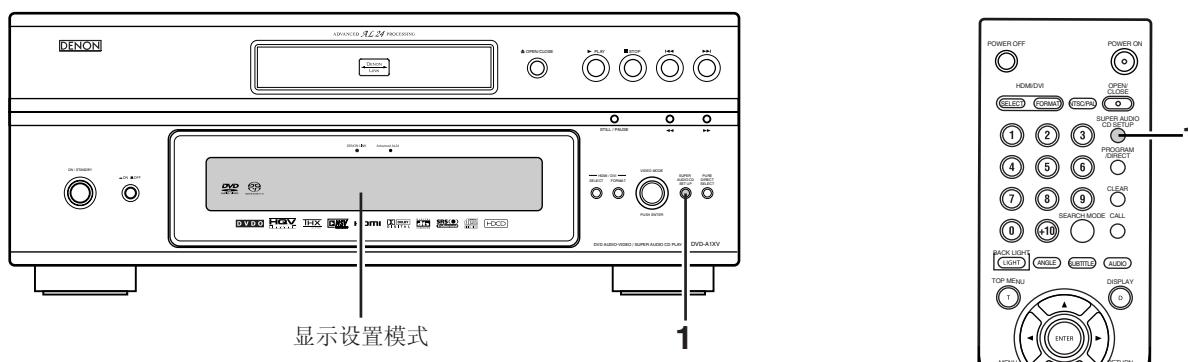
<p>4</p> <p>按主机上的纯直入记忆 (PURE DIRECT MEMORY) 键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 下列模式将出现在显示屏上。 <table border="0"> <tr> <td>普通 (NORMAL)</td> <td>: 所有普通信号输出。</td> </tr> <tr> <td>模式1 (MODE1)</td> <td>: 使用以模式1 (MODE1) 储存的设置。 出厂默认设置为: “数码输出 (DIGITAL OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “视频输出 (VIDEO OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “显示屏 (DISPLAY)” : “开启 (ON)”</td> </tr> <tr> <td>模式2 (MODE2)</td> <td>: 使用以模式2 (MODE2) 储存的设置。 出厂默认设置为: “数码输出 (DIGITAL OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “视频输出 (VIDEO OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “显示屏 (DISPLAY)” : “开启 (ON)”</td> </tr> <tr> <td>全部关闭 (ALL OFF)</td> <td>: 主机的显示屏上无信息，不输出视频和数码信号。(除了仿真音频信号)</td> </tr> </table>	普通 (NORMAL)	: 所有普通信号输出。	模式1 (MODE1)	: 使用以模式1 (MODE1) 储存的设置。 出厂默认设置为: “数码输出 (DIGITAL OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “视频输出 (VIDEO OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “显示屏 (DISPLAY)” : “开启 (ON)”	模式2 (MODE2)	: 使用以模式2 (MODE2) 储存的设置。 出厂默认设置为: “数码输出 (DIGITAL OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “视频输出 (VIDEO OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “显示屏 (DISPLAY)” : “开启 (ON)”	全部关闭 (ALL OFF)	: 主机的显示屏上无信息，不输出视频和数码信号。(除了仿真音频信号)	 <p>主机</p> <p>遥控器</p>
普通 (NORMAL)	: 所有普通信号输出。								
模式1 (MODE1)	: 使用以模式1 (MODE1) 储存的设置。 出厂默认设置为: “数码输出 (DIGITAL OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “视频输出 (VIDEO OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “显示屏 (DISPLAY)” : “开启 (ON)”								
模式2 (MODE2)	: 使用以模式2 (MODE2) 储存的设置。 出厂默认设置为: “数码输出 (DIGITAL OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “视频输出 (VIDEO OUT)” : “开启 (ON)” “显示屏 (DISPLAY)” : “开启 (ON)”								
全部关闭 (ALL OFF)	: 主机的显示屏上无信息，不输出视频和数码信号。(除了仿真音频信号)								

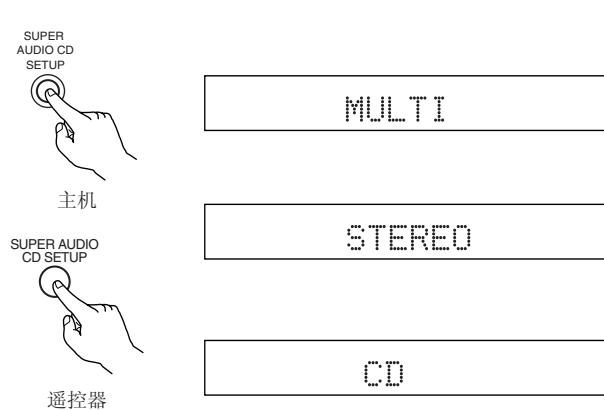
10 使用超级音频CD设置

■ 在超级音频CD中，立体声和多重声道区被分离。

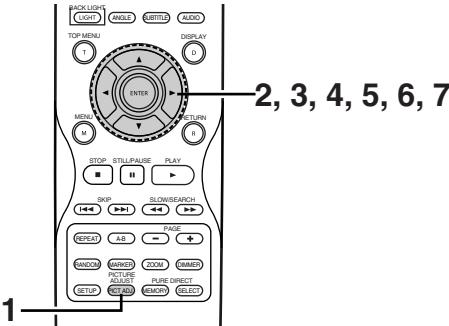
混合碟片包含超级音频CD层和CD层两层结构。

可设置优先播放的区/层。

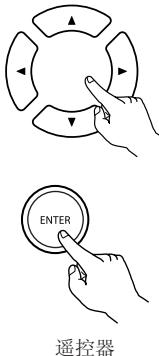
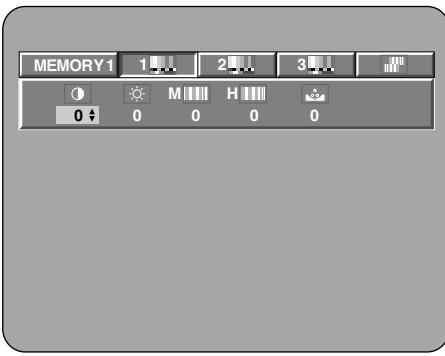
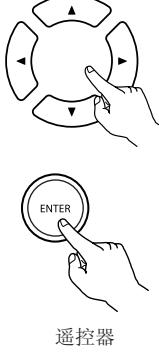
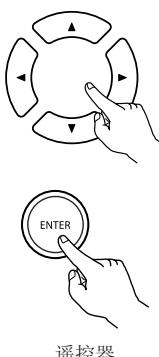
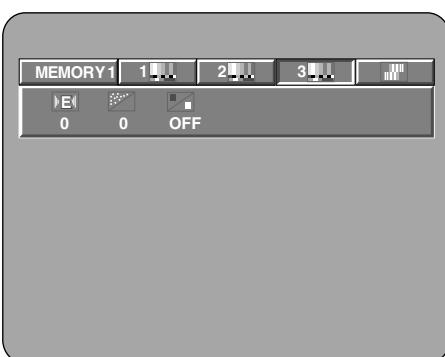


<p>1</p> <p>按超级音频CD设置 (SUPER AUDIO CD SETUP) 键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 下列模式将出现在显示屏上。 <table border="0"> <tr> <td>多重 (MULTI) (出厂默认设置)</td><td>当播放超级音频CD时，多重声道区将优先播放。</td></tr> <tr> <td>立体声 (STEREO)</td><td>当播放超级音频CD时，立体声区将优先播放。</td></tr> <tr> <td>CD</td><td>当播放超级音频CD时，CD层将优先播放。</td></tr> </table> <p>* 当播放不含可选区/层的碟片时，将自动播放另一个区/层。</p>	多重 (MULTI) (出厂默认设置)	当播放超级音频CD时，多重声道区将优先播放。	立体声 (STEREO)	当播放超级音频CD时，立体声区将优先播放。	CD	当播放超级音频CD时，CD层将优先播放。	 <p>MULTI</p> <p>STEREO</p> <p>CD</p>
多重 (MULTI) (出厂默认设置)	当播放超级音频CD时，多重声道区将优先播放。						
立体声 (STEREO)	当播放超级音频CD时，立体声区将优先播放。						
CD	当播放超级音频CD时，CD层将优先播放。						

11 调整画面质量



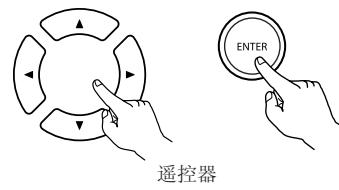
<p>按下图像调整(PICTURE ADJUST)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 出现画面质量调整屏幕。 <p>标准(STD) 恢复至出厂默认值。</p> <p>M1至M5 根据您偏好调整的画面质量设置被储存在M1至M5, 5个记忆中。</p> <p>设置(SET) 设置(SET)可对屏幕显示位置(垂直和水平)的设置和设置电平进行设定</p>	
<p>使用2个游标组键(<, >)选择记忆, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>画面质量调整1(IMAGE QUALITY ADJUSTMENT1) 可对对比度, 亮度, 锐化度, 和色彩度。→前进至操作步骤3。</p> <p>画面质量调整2(IMAGE QUALITY ADJUSTMENT2) 可对设置电平, 白电平, 黑电平和色度电平。→前进至操作步骤4。</p> <p>画面质量调整3(IMAGE QUALITY ADJUSTMENT3) 可对增强度进行调整。→前进至操作步骤5。</p> <p>图像灰度校正(GAMMA CORRECTION) 当画面中的灰暗部分过暗或明亮部分过亮可选择此项。 →前进至操作步骤6。</p>	

3	<p>当选择画面质量调整1进行调整时：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按住游标键(▼)，用游标键(◀, ▶)选择画面质量调整项，用游标键(▲, ▼)设置调整值，然后按确认(ENTER)键。 所有调整的内容将被储存。 <p>对比度(-6至+6)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节画面的对比度。 <p>亮度(0至+12)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节画面的亮度。 <p>锐化度(SHARPNESS)(中(MID))(-6至+6)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节中频画面的锐化度。 <p>锐化度(SHARPNESS)(高(HIGH))(-6至+6)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节高频画面的锐化度。(仅影响分级画面。) <p>色彩度(HUE)(-6至+6)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节绿色和红色的平衡。 <p>(这不影响色差交织输出。)</p>	 
4	<p>当选择画面质量调整2进行调整时：</p> <p>白电平(WHITE LEVEL)(-5至+5)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节白电平。 <p>黑电平(-5到+5)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节黑电平。 <p>色度电平(CHROMA LEVEL)(-6至+6)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 调节色彩浓度。 	 
5	<p>当选择图像质量调整3进行调整时：</p> <p>增强(0到+11)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 加强画面的轮廓。 <p>DNR(数码降噪)(0到+3)(出厂默认值：0)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 降低视频噪声。 <p>CCS(开启/关闭)(出厂默认设置：关闭)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 除去图像中与亮度信号混合的色彩信号分量。(仅对分级图像有效。) 	 

当选择图像灰度校正 (GAMMA CORRECTION) 进行调整时：

有两种类型的显示用于调节图像灰度校正。

- 当使用图像灰度校正的数字表格时。(图1)
：按游标键(▼)
- 当使用图像灰度校正的图表时。(图2)
：按确认(ENTER)键。



遥控器

使用游标组键(◀, ▶)选择调节点，用游标组键(▲, ▼)设置亮度电平的调整值，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

(若在按下确认(ENTER)键前按画面调整(PICTURE ADJUST)键，不保存调整值。)

- 可在16至235的范围内调节亮度电平。
- 按游标键(▲)增加电平(画面变亮)按游标键(▼)减少电平(画面变暗)。
- 按下清除(CLEAR)键将所有的设置点恢复至标准电平。

* 所选点的电平不得超过其上下各点的电平。

(暗度部分不得超过亮度部分。)

6

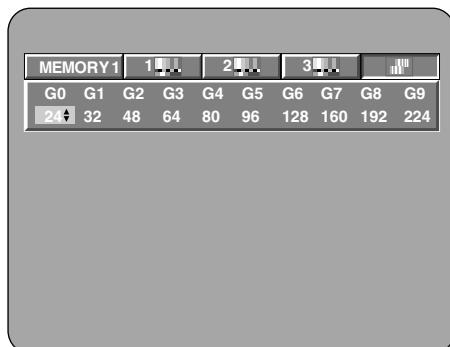


图1

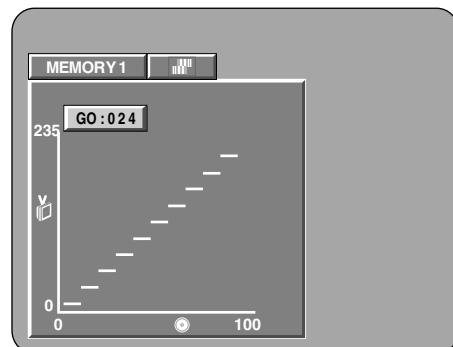
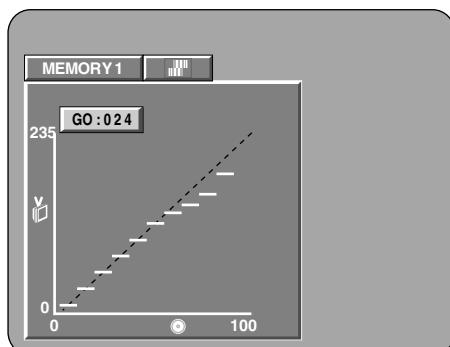


图2

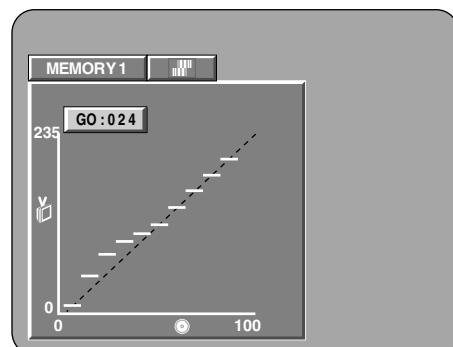
* 若要退出图像质量调整模式

参考:

- 在图像灰度校正的图表中，横坐标表示碟片上所录制图像的亮度电平，纵坐标表示本机图像输出时的亮度电平。



- 若将碟片侧的亮点调整为输出侧的“暗点”，则通常不易被看见的暗点中好的部分会变得更加清晰。



- 若将碟片侧的暗点调整为输出侧的“亮点”，则通常不易被看见的亮点中好的部分会变得更加清晰。

当选择屏幕显示位置进行调整时：

- 按下游标键(▼)，用游标组键(◀, ▶)选择垂直/水平方向，用游标组键(▲, ▼)设置调整值，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

设置电平(SETUP LEVEL)(0 IRE, 0 IRE)

7

(出厂默认值：0 IRE)

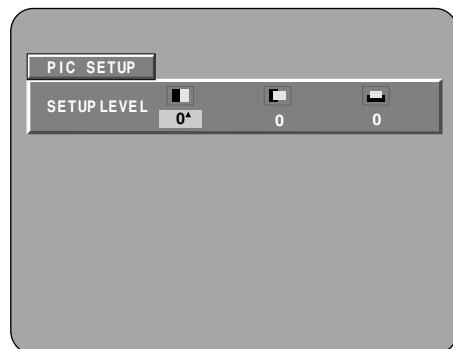
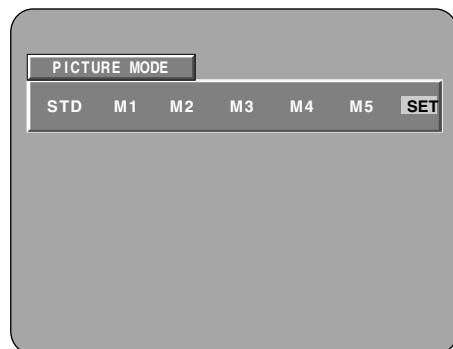
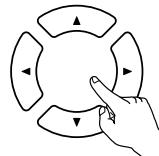
- 校正浮动黑点。

水平位置(H. POSITION)(-7至+7)(出厂默认值：0)

- 左右可进行位置调节。

垂直位置(V. POSITION)(-7至+7)(出厂默认值：0)

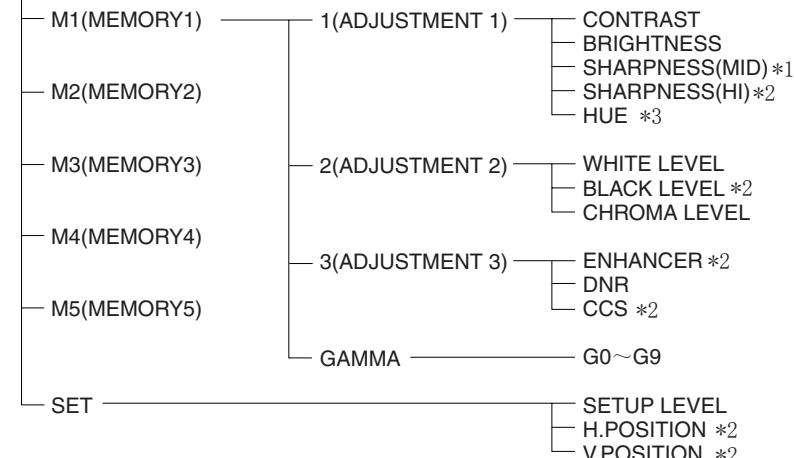
- 上下可进行位置调节



* 欲退出画面调整模式

按画面调整(PICTURE ADJUST)键。

PICTURE MODE —— STD(STANDARD)



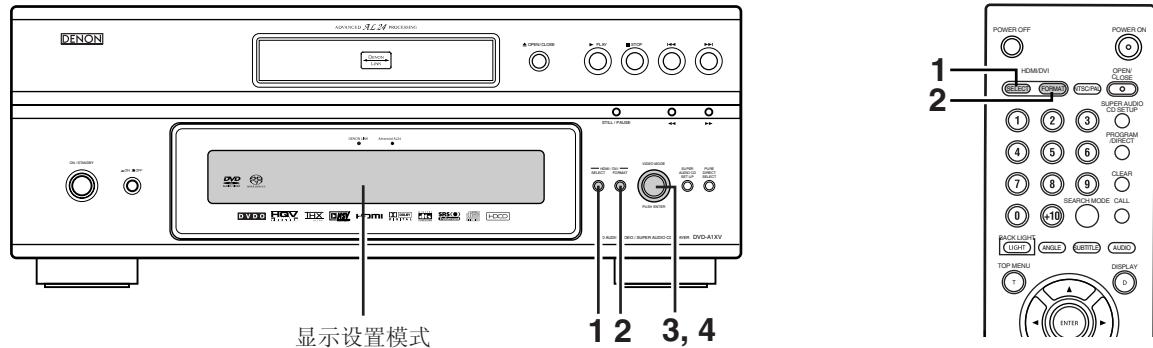
*1 这不影响HDMI/DVI输出。

*2 仅对HDMI, DVI和分屏扫描有效。

*3 这不影响交织色差视频输出。

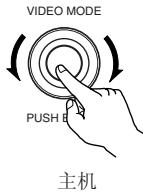
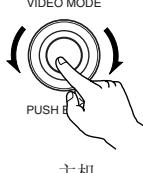
12 使用视频设置

- 可改变HDMI和DVI-D端口的视频输出设置。
- 也可改变画面模式(PICTURE MODE)，电视系统(TV SYSTEM)，紧缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE)和音频调整(AUDIO ADJUST)的视频输出设置。



* 当检查连接时，HDMI和DVI的指示灯闪烁，一旦检查完毕，将停止闪烁，保持亮起。

<p>按HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)键。 • 显示屏中将出现下列模式。</p> <p>HDMI/DVI关闭(HDMI/DVI OFF)(出厂默认值) HDMI和DVI-D端口无输出信号。当不连接到这些端口时，设为“HDMI/DVI关闭(HDMI/DVI OFF)”。</p> <p>HDMI Y Cb Cr Y Cb Cr格式视频信号和音频信号通过HDMI端口输出。 RGB格式视频信号通过DVI-D端口输出。</p> <p>HDMI RGB RGB格式视频信号和音频信号通过HDMI端口输出。 RGB格式视频信号通过DVI-D端口输出。</p> <p>* 当通过HDMI端口连接到DVI设备时，不管设为“HDMI Y Cb Cr”还是“HDMI RGB”，信号都以RGB格式输出。</p>	<p>HDMI / DVI OFF</p> <p>HDMI Y Cb Cr</p> <p>HDMI R G B</p>
<p>按HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI FORMAT)键。 • 显示屏中将出现下列模式。</p> <p>选择欲设置的项目并对其进行定义。</p> <p>480P/576P(出厂默认值) 以480P或576P通过HDMI或DVI-D端口输出画面。</p> <p>720P 以720P通过HDMI或DVI-D端口输出画面。</p> <p>1080i 以1080i通过HDMI或DVI-D端口输出画面</p> <p>自动(AUTO) 自动检测连接至HDMI/DVI-D端口的HDMI设备的性能，并且根据HDMI设备面板的分辨率或最大分辨率输出信号。面板分辨率或最大分辨率根据初始设置中的“HDMI自动格式(HDMI AUTO FORMAT)”的设置进行选择。(出厂设置设为“面板分辨率(PANEL RES.)”。(参阅第116, 119页。))当连接DVI设备时，以“480P/576P”的分辨率自动输出信号，所以请手动设置分辨率。</p>	<p>480P / 576P</p> <p>720P</p> <p>1080i</p> <p>AUTO</p>

	<p>转动视频模式(VIDEO MODE)旋钮。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 显示屏中将出现下列模式。 <p>选择欲设置的项目并按视频模式(VIDEO MODE)旋钮以对其进行定义。</p> <p>画面模式(PICTURE MODE)</p> <p>标准设置为出厂默认值同时可储存画面质量设置(M1至M5)，其中有五种模式可供选择。(参阅第137~140页。)</p> <p>TV系统</p> <p>选择您想要观看的电视或显示器所连接的视频输出。</p> <p>在DVD-A1XV上，交织输出，分级输出和HDMI/DVI输出信号分别在独立的视频电路上进行处理。音频输出根据选择的视频输出进行优化，所以请选择您想要观看的视频输出。</p> <p>紧缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE)</p> <p>在视频模式(VIDEO MODE)中选择的各种模式是暂时的改变。当电源关闭时本机将恢复至储存值。</p> <p>音频调整(AUDIO ADJUST)</p> <p>根据所连接的设备，举例来说，处理音频和视频信号所需时间的不同可能会导致说话人物的口型与声音不同步。如果发生上述情况，可以通过补偿DVD-A1XV的音频信号输出来调整该延迟。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * “视频模式(VIDEO MODE)”中的“电视系统(TV SYSTEM)”和“音频调整(AUDIO ADJUST)”的设置的变化储存在记忆中。当电源关闭再打开时，仍保留相同设置。 * 在“视频模式(VIDEO MODE)”中选择的“图像模式(PICTURE MODE)”和“紧缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE)”是暂时的改变。当电源关闭再打开时，设置又返回到记忆中储存的默认设置。 	 <p>PICTURE MODE</p> <p>TV SYSTEM</p> <p>SQUEEZE MODE</p> <p>AUDIO ADJUST</p>
4	<p>当选择“画面模式(PICTURE MODE)”时：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 显示屏中将出现下列模式。 <p>选择欲设置的项目并按“视频模式”选择旋钮确认。</p> <p>(参阅第137~140页。)</p> <p>标准(STD(STANDARD))</p> <p>恢复至出厂默认值。</p> <p>记忆1(M1(MEMORY1))</p> <p>画面质量调整项一在画面质量调整模式中储存为M1(记忆1)模式。</p> <p>记忆2(M2(MEMORY2))</p> <p>画面质量调整项一在画面质量调整模式中储存为M2(记忆2)模式。</p> <p>记忆3(M3(MEMORY3))</p> <p>画面质量调整项一在画面质量调整模式中储存为M3(记忆3)模式。</p> <p>记忆4(M4(MEMORY4))</p> <p>画面质量调整项一在画面质量调整模式中储存为M4(记忆4)模式。</p> <p>记忆5(M5(MEMORY5))</p> <p>画面质量调整项一在画面质量调整模式中储存为M5(记忆5)模式。</p>	 <p>STD(STANDARD)</p> <p>M1(MEMORY1)</p> <p>M2(MEMORY2)</p> <p>M3(MEMORY3)</p> <p>M4(MEMORY4)</p> <p>M5(MEMORY5)</p>

当选择“TV系统(TV SYSTEM)”时：

- 显示屏中将出现下列模式。

选择欲设置的项目并按视频模式(VIDEO MODE)旋钮确认。

分级(PROGRESSIVE)(出厂默认设置)

音频信号与分级输出同步。

(当“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中的“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”设为“分级(PROGRESSIVE)”时，色差视频输出信号与其同步。)

交织(INTERLACED)

音频信号与交织输出同步。

(当“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中的“色差视频输出(COMPONENT VIDEO OUT)”设为“交织(INTERLACED)”时，视频输出、S端视频输出信号和色差视频输出信号与其同步。)

HDMI/DVI

音频信号通过HDMI/DVI端口与视频信号输出同步。

其它(OTHERS)

如果您想同时观看交织输出/分级输出图像和HDMI/DVI输出图像，请选择该项。音频信号设置为交织输出/分级输出图像和HDMI/DVI输出图像的最佳定时。(但是，请注意音频信号不与交织输出/分级输出图像和HDMI/DVI输出图像同步。若要使它们同步，请设置到另一位置。)

4

选择“紧缩模式(SQUEEZE MODE)”：

- 显示屏中将出现下列模式。

选择欲设置的项目并按视频模式(VIDEO MODE)旋钮确认。

关闭(OFF)

选择该项以16:9比率的电视屏幕的完全尺寸显示，不管图像尺寸如何。

开启(ON)

选择该项在16:9比率的电视屏幕中心以4:3的比率来显示图像，不管图像的尺寸如何。

自动(AUTO)

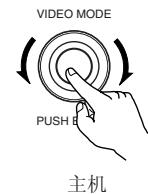
当播放4:3比率的图像时选择该项，在16:9比率的电视屏幕中心以4:3的比率来显示图像。

当选择“音频调整(AUDIO ADJUST)”时：

- 在显示屏上显示目前设置的时间。

若要改变设置的时间，旋转VIDEO MODE(视频模式)旋钮，然后按下旋钮。可以在-30毫秒到+200毫秒的范围内以10毫秒为单位进行设置。
(+方向：延迟图像中的声音。)

当“视频设置(VIDEO SETUP)”中设为“电视系统(TV SYSTEM)”时，设置重设为默认值(0毫秒)。



主机

PROGRESSIVE

INTERLACED

HDMI/DVI

OTHERS

OFF

ON

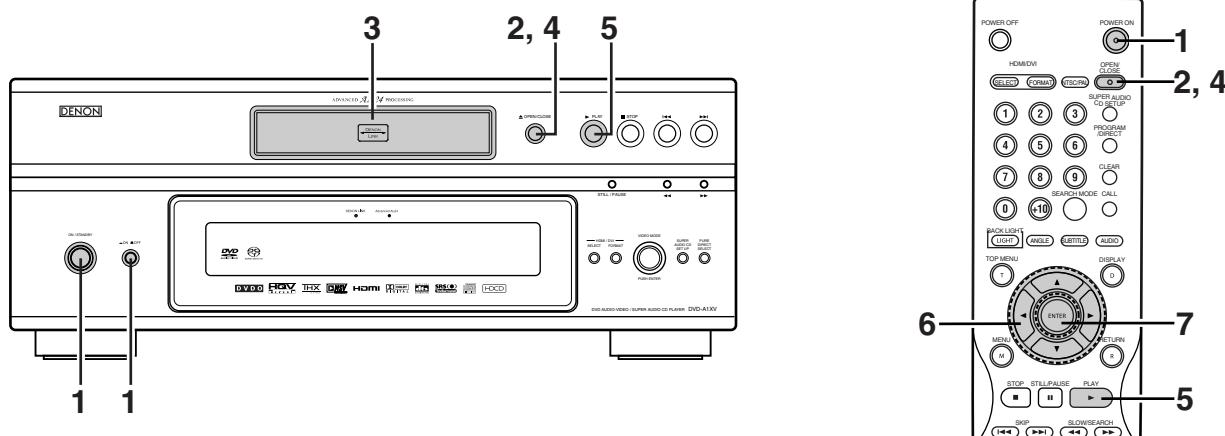
AUTO

TIME: 0msec

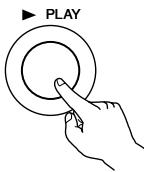
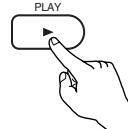
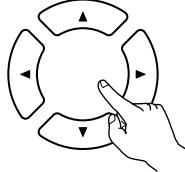
TIME: +10msec

13 播放

(1) 播放

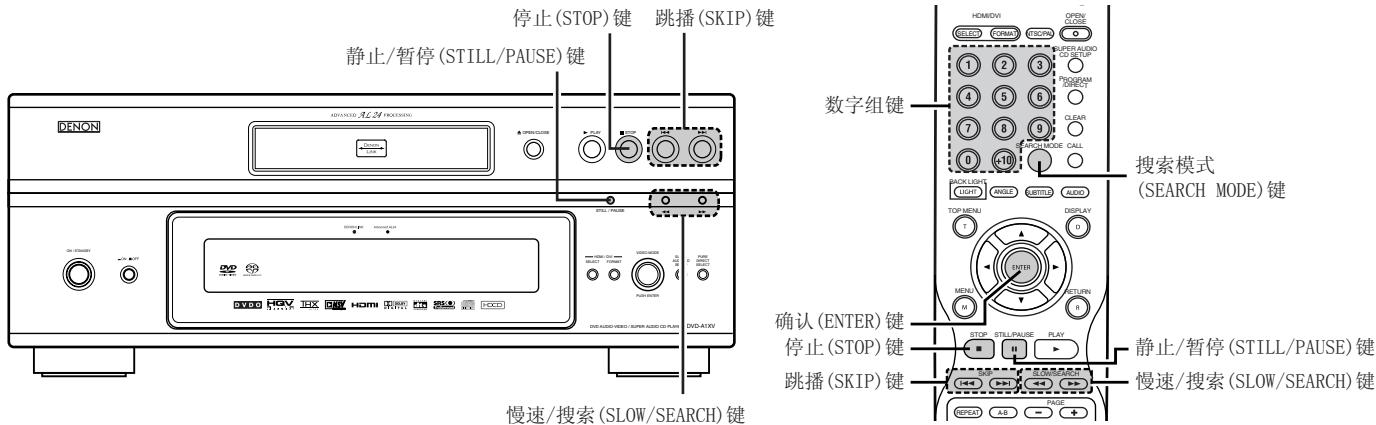


1	<p>打开电源。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 电源指示灯亮起为绿色，电源开启。 再次按键，电源关闭且指示灯关闭。 在候用模式下(电源指示灯亮起为红色)，按主机上的开启/候用(ON/STANDBY)键或遥控器(RC-993)上的电源开启(Power On)键。 	<p>(绿色) (主机)</p> <p>主机 遥控器</p>
2	<p>按开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键打开碟盘。</p>	<p>▲ OPEN/CLOSE 主机 遥控器</p>
3	<p>将碟片装入碟盘。</p>	
4	<p>按开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键。</p>	<p>▲ OPEN/CLOSE 主机 遥控器</p>

5	<p>按播放(PLAY)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 对于许多带播放控制功能的交互式DVD及VCD，则出现菜单屏。这时，按步骤6的方法选择所需项目。 * 交互式DVD包含多重视角，多故事片等。 	 <p>主机</p> <p>例：对于带菜单屏的DVD</p>  <p>遥控器</p> <p>例：对于带菜单屏的VCD</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>TOP MENU</p> <table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td>Apple</td><td>Banana</td></tr> <tr><td>Orange</td><td>Strawberry</td></tr> <tr><td>Peach</td><td>Pineapple</td></tr> </table> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td>1. Opening</td></tr> <tr><td>2. 1st movement</td></tr> <tr><td>3. 2nd movement</td></tr> <tr><td>4. 3rd movement</td></tr> <tr><td>5. Ending</td></tr> </table> </div> </div>	Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple	1. Opening	2. 1st movement	3. 2nd movement	4. 3rd movement	5. Ending
Apple	Banana												
Orange	Strawberry												
Peach	Pineapple												
1. Opening													
2. 1st movement													
3. 2nd movement													
4. 3rd movement													
5. Ending													
6	<p>用光标键(▲, ▼, ◀和▶)来选择所需项目。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 对于含有子目录的碟片，按▶键则出现子菜单屏。 (参阅碟盘。) * 无法用光标键(▲, ▼, ◀和▶)对VCD进行操作。用数字键选择所需项目。 	 <p>遥控器</p>											
7	<p>按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 选中所需项目并开始播放。 当正在播放DVD时，按顶端菜单/菜单(TOP MENU/MENU)键回到菜单屏，需视碟片而定。 播放VCD时，按返回(RETURN)键回到菜单屏。 	 <p>遥控器</p> <p>例：当选中“Apple”时</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>TOP MENU</p> <table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td>Apple</td><td>Banana</td></tr> <tr><td>Orange</td><td>Strawberry</td></tr> <tr><td>Peach</td><td>Pineapple</td></tr> </table> </div> <div style="margin: 0 20px;">→</div> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <p>Apple</p> </div> </div>	Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple					
Apple	Banana												
Orange	Strawberry												
Peach	Pineapple												

注 意：

- 操作键钮时，若在电视屏上出现  符号，则说明DVD-A1X或碟片无法执行该操作。
- * 将碟片放入碟片导轨。
- 请勿在碟盘中放入超过一张的碟片。
- 当菜单屏在电视屏上显示时碟片仍保持旋转。



(2) 停止播放

播放过程中，按主机或遥控器上的停止(STOP)键，播放停止且显示壁纸。在停止模式下30分钟后选择“自动电源模式(AUTO POWER MODE)”时，DVD-A1XV的电源会自动关闭并设为候用模式。(自动关闭电源)(参阅第132, 134页。)

<继续播放记忆功能(仅DVD)>

- 按下停止(STOP)键，DVD-A1XV会将该位置储存在记忆中。此时，“▶”在显示屏上闪烁。按下停止(STOP)键后再按下播放(PLAY)键，则从刚才停止的地方开始继续播放。开启碟片或按2次停止(STOP)键后则取消继续播放记忆功能。



* 继续播放记忆功能仅适用于播放时显示已播放时间的碟片。

- 注：**
- DVD碟片播放菜单中恢复播放记忆功能无效。

(3) 播放停止图像(暂停)

播放时，在主机或遥控器上按静止/暂停(STILL/PAUSE)键。

- 按播放(PLAY)键继续普通播放。



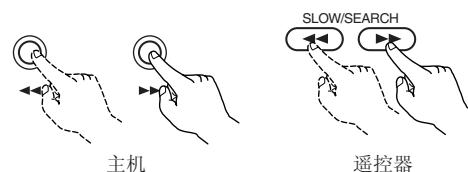
(4) 向前/反向搜索

播放时，在或上按下慢速/搜索(SLOW/SEARCH)组键中的任一键。

◀◀ : 反向

▶▶ : 向前

- 再按一次，搜索速度增加。
- 对于超级音频CD和CD碟片可进行4步操作，而对于DVD音频，DVD视频及VCD碟片则可进行7步操作。
- 按播放(PLAY)键继续普通播放。



- 注：**
- 有时在进行VCD菜单播放时按下一慢速/搜索(SLOW/SEARCH)组键，菜单屏会重新出现。

(5) 跳播至乐章或曲目的起始处

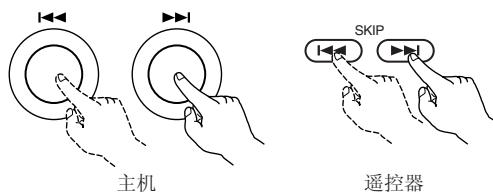
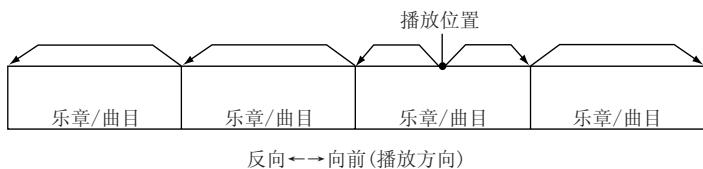
使用跳播(SKIP)键回位

播放时，在主机或遥控器上按下跳播组键的任一键。

: 反向(PREVIOUS)

: 向前(NEXT)

- 按几下键就跳播几首曲目或乐章。
- 按一次跳播(SKIP)键，唱头回到当前播放乐章或曲目的起始处。



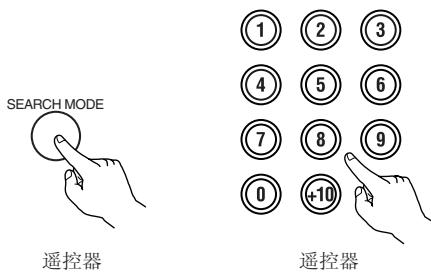
注：

- 在进行VCD菜单播放时按下一跳播(SKIP)键，有时会使菜单屏重新出现。

使用数字组键回位

在播放过程中按下搜索模式(SEARCH MODE)键。

- 每按一下该键搜索模式如下切换。
DVD音频碟片：组→曲目→(组)→
DVD视频碟片：名称→乐章→(名称)→
超级音频CD, CD及VCD：仅为曲目
- * 按下搜索模式(SEARCH MODE)键，所设置的搜索模式被存入记忆直到以后再次按下该键重新设定。
但当电源关闭后，搜索模式将恢复至原先默认的模式。
- 使用数字组键输入欲播放的编号。



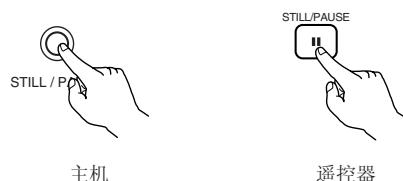
注：

- 有些DVD音频, DVD视频及VCD碟片由于其生产厂商的特定意图而无法按本操作手册进行操作。

(6) 逐帧播放(仅用于DVD和VCD)

播放时，在主机或遥控器上按静止/暂停(STILL/PAUSE)键。

- 每按一次键图像向前一桢。
- 按播放(PLAY)键继续普通播放。
- 对于DVD音频碟片，仅对于其中的视频部分可执行向前逐帧播放功能。



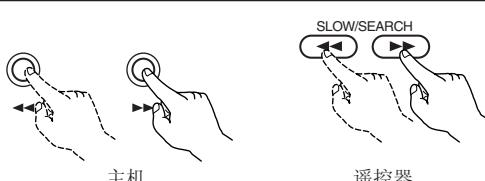
(7) 慢放(仅用于DVD和VCD)

静止模式下，在主机或遥控器上按慢速/搜索(SLOW/SEARCH)组键的任一键。

: 反向

: 向前

- 再按一次，慢放速度增加。
- 对于VCD，有三个步骤。
- 按播放(PLAY)键继续普通播放。
- 对于DVD音频碟片，仅对于其中的视频部分可执行向前慢速播放功能。



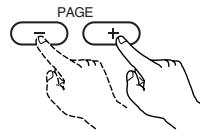
注：

- VCD无法进行反向慢放。

(8) 选择静止图像

在播放过程中，按下遥控器上的页码+(PAGE+)或页码-(PAGE-)键。

- 对于包含静止图像的DVD音频碟片，可以选择所需的图像。
- 有些碟片上的图像由于其生产厂商的特定意图而无法选择。



遥控器

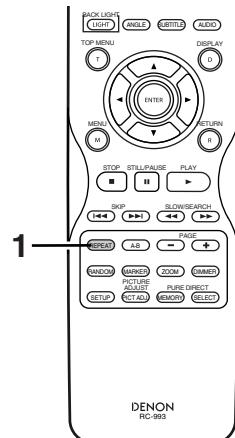
(9) 播放特定曲目组(仅限于DVD-音频)

1	在停止模式下，按下遥控器上的搜索模式(SEARCH MODE)键，将搜索模式设定为“组(GROUP)”。	 SEARCH MODE	遥控器
2	使用数字组键输入特定曲目组的编号。	 ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪	遥控器
3	使用遥控器上数字组键输入密码(4位)，然后按下确认(ENTER)键。 • 开始播放特定组内的第一首曲目。	 ENTER	遥控器
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有些情况下，必须在菜单屏中输入密码。在此情况下，请参照屏幕上的指示进行。 • 一旦输入密码，则可根据您的意愿播放多次直至此碟片被取出。 • 若输入密码时出错，则按下遥控器上的清除(CLEAR)键。 			

14 重复播放

■ 使用此功能重复您所喜欢的音频，视频部分。

重复播放(重播)



在播放模式下，按重播(REPEAT)键。

- 每按一次该键电视显示转换，设置相应的重复模式或普通播放模式。

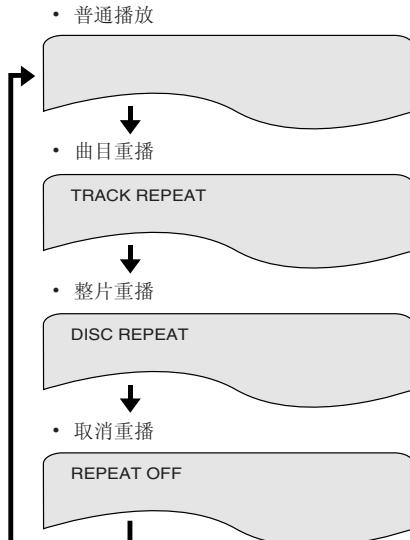
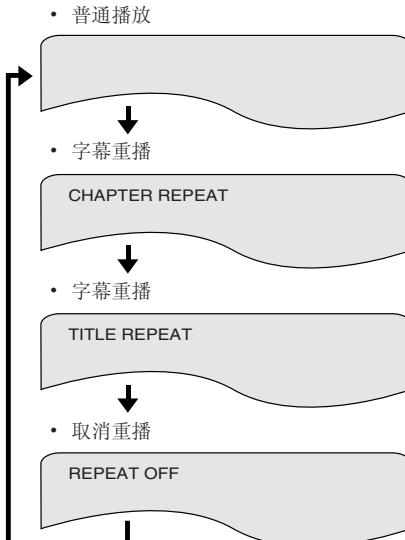
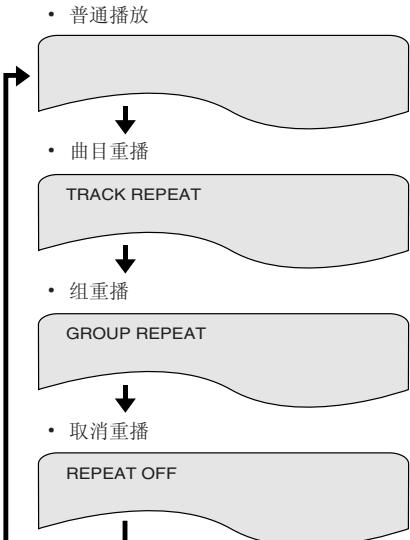


① DVD音频碟片

② DVD视频碟片

③ 对于VCD，超级音频CD和音乐CD

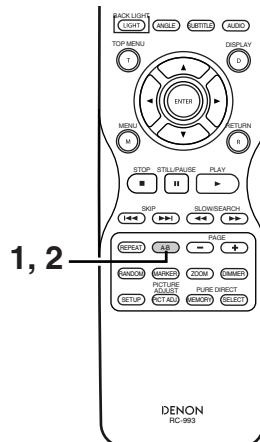
1

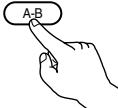
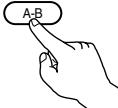


* 恢复至普通播放：

按重播(REPEAT)键直至“取消重播(REPEAT OFF)”出现在电视屏幕上，恢复至普通播放。

重复播放特定部分(A-B重复播放)



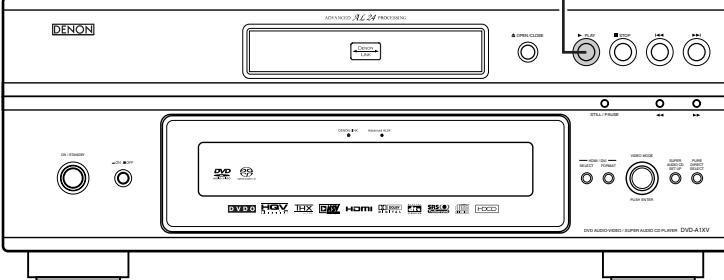
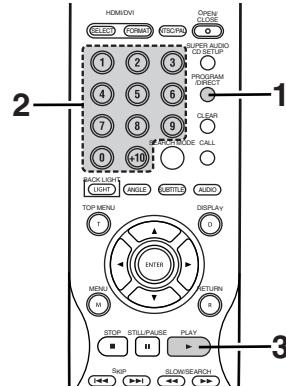
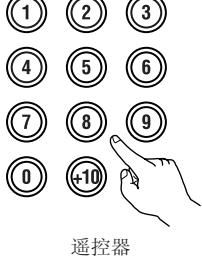
<p>1</p> <p>在播放过程中，按下A-B键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 设置起始点A。 	 遥控器	A TO B SET A
<p>2</p> <p>再次按下A-B键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 设置结束点B，A-B部分重播开始。 	 遥控器	A TO B SET B
<p>* 恢复至普通播放： 按下A-B键直至屏幕显示“A至B取消(A TO B CANCELLED)”字样。</p>		

注意：

- 有些DVD不可重播。
- 播放DVD和VCD时，若没有显示已播放时间，重播功能和A-B重播功能无法实现。
- 某些情况下，A-B重播时，近A, B两点处字幕有可能无法显示。

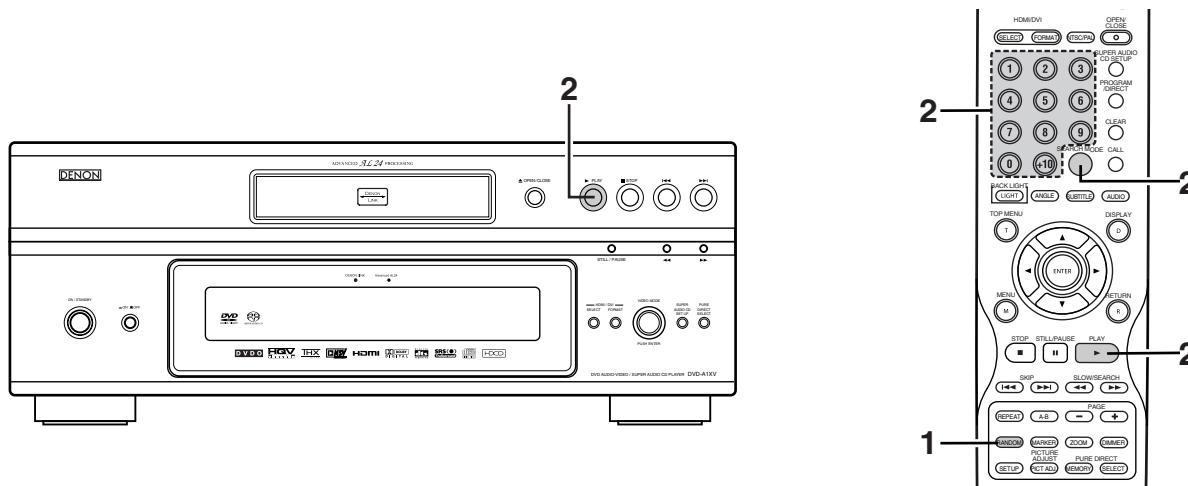
15 按所需顺序播放曲目

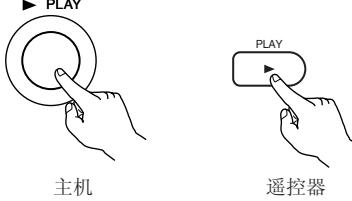
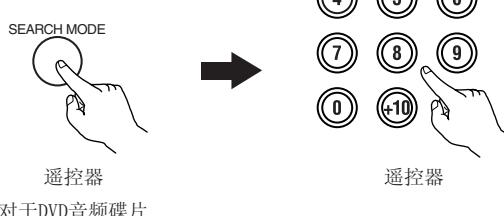
- 对于DVD-音频碟片，VCD，超级音频CD和音乐CD使用该功能以便在所需顺序下播放曲目。
- 该功能对DVD-视频碟片无效。

	 <p style="text-align: center;">3</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">2 1 3</p>								
1	<p>在暂停模式下，按一次编序 / 查看 (PROGRAM/DIRECT) 键。 • 显示程序选择屏幕。</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">PROGRAM /DIRECT 遥控器</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;"> PROGRAM <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>NO.</th> <th>TRACK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="font-size: small;">MODE : NORMAL TOTAL TIME : --- INPUT : 0-9, +10 CLEAR:CLEAR BUTTON</p> </div>	NO.	TRACK	1					
NO.	TRACK									
1										
2	<p>使用数字键选择您所要编序的曲目号。 例：对曲目5和曲目12进行编序 • 按下“5”。 • 按下“+10”和“2”。 • 对于DVD-音频，可用一组数进行指定和编序。但无法对额外的曲目进行编序。</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 +10 遥控器</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;"> PROGRAM <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>NO.</th> <th>TRACK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>1 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="font-size: small;">MODE : NORMAL TOTAL TIME : 10:35 INPUT : 0-9, +10 CLEAR:CLEAR BUTTON</p> </div>	NO.	TRACK	1	0 5	2	1 2	3	
NO.	TRACK									
1	0 5									
2	1 2									
3										
3	<p>按播放 (PLAY) 键。 • 按编序顺序开始播放。</p>	  <p style="text-align: center;">▶ PLAY 主机 ▶ PLAY 遥控器</p>								
<p>* 恢复至普通播放： 按停止(STOP)键结束编序播放，再按编序/顺播 (PROGRAM/DIRECT) 键。 按播放(PLAY)键从碟片开始处开始普通播放。</p> <p>* 从编序中清除曲目： 按停止(STOP)键。编序播放屏幕出现，按清除(CLEAR)键清除程序中最后一首曲目。</p> <p>* 清除整个编序： 当电源关闭或碟片退出时，清除整个编序。</p> <p>* 在停止模式下按呼叫(CALL)键查看编序内容。编序内容逐步显示。</p> <p>* 可对多达20首曲目进行编序。</p>										

16 按随机顺序播放曲目

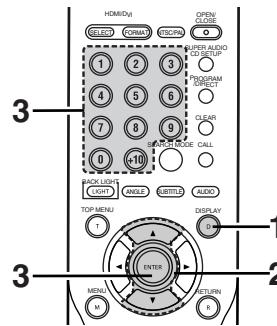
- 使用该功能可随机播放VCD，超级音频CD和音乐CD。
对于DVD-音频碟片，在选定的组中进行随机播放。
- 该功能对DVD-视频不起作用。



1	在停止模式下，按随机(RANDOM)键。 • 显示随机播放屏幕。	 遥控器
2	按播放(PLAY)键。 • 开始随机播放曲目。	 主机 遥控器
2	* 对于DVD音频碟片： 当用遥控器进行操作时，使用按键输入欲播放组的号码。	 遥控器 * 对于DVD音频碟片
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 对于某些碟片无法进行随机播放。 * 恢复至普通播放： 按停止(STOP)键结束随机播放，再按随机(RANDOM)键一次。 		

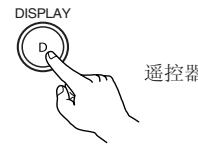
17 使用屏幕显示

■ 用该功能显示和改变碟片(片名, 乐章, 时间等)上的信息。



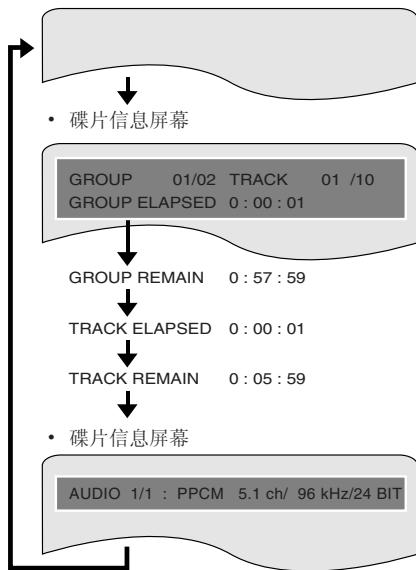
播放模式下, 按显示(DISPLAY)键。

- 出现ON-SCREEN显示。
- 每按一次键电视屏上的图像切换一次。
- 显示项目因碟而异。



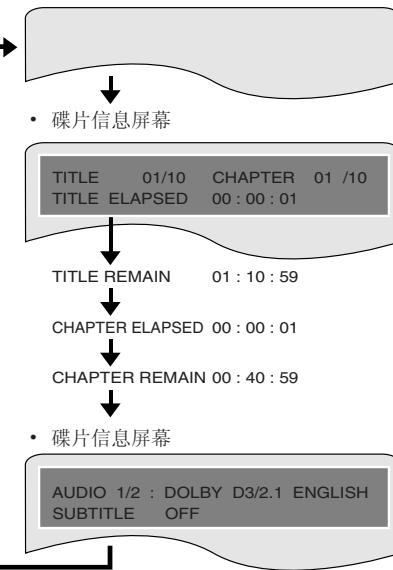
实例: DVD音频碟片

- 普通播放屏幕



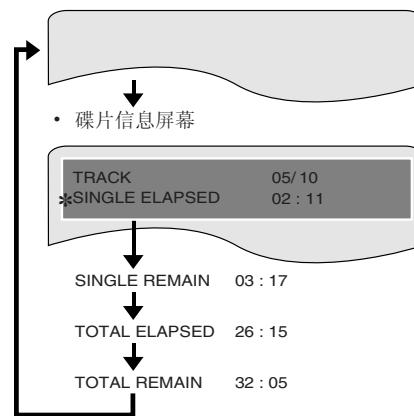
实例: DVD视频碟片

- 普通播放屏幕



实例: 对于VCD, 超级音频CD和音乐CD

- 普通播放屏幕

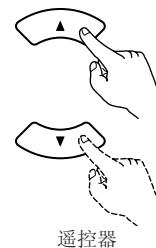


* 某些超级音频CD包含文字信息。此时, 在停止模式下显示专辑标题和艺术家, 在播放模式下显示当前播放曲目的标题。

1

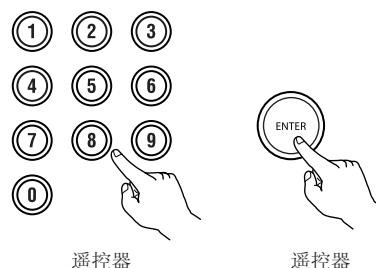
用▲和▼游标键选择欲改变的项目。

- 选中的项目被框上黄框。
- ① DVD音频碟片
可选择组和曲目的已播放时间。
- ② DVD视频碟片
可选择名称和乐章的已播放时间。
- ③ VCD, 超级音频CD和音乐CD
可选择曲目的已播放时间。



2

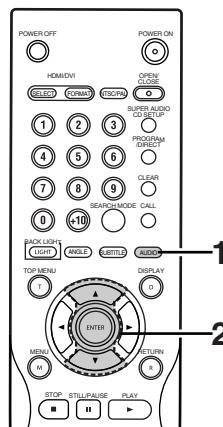
- ① 改变剩余时间
使用数字键输入, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。
例如: 输入1分26秒 → “00126” : DVD/超级音频CD
→ “0126” : VCD/CD
- ② 改变片名、曲目或乐章
 - 对于DVD
使用数字键输入, 然后按确认(ENTER)键。
(对于某些碟片无法改变片名或乐章。)
 - 对于VCD, 超级音频CD和音乐CD
使用数字键输入。从该曲目开始播放。

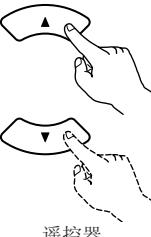


18 使用多重音频，字幕和视角功能

切换音频语言(多重音频功能)

■ DVD包含有多重音频语种信号，在播放时可以切换多种音频语言。



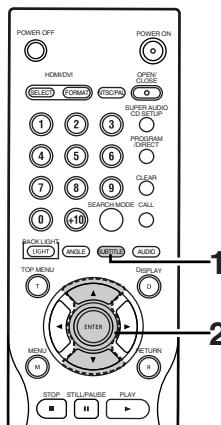
<p>1</p> <p>播放时，按音频(AUDIO)键。 • 显示当前音频语种号码。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p>	<p>AUDIO 1/3 :DOLBY D3/2.1 ENGLISH</p>
<p>2</p> <p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的语言。 • 按下音频(AUDIO)键时显示关闭。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p>	<p>AUDIO 2/3 :DOLBY D3/2.1 FRENCH</p>

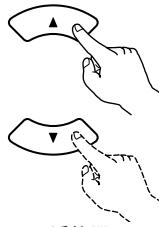
注意:

- 对于某些碟片在播放中无法改变音频语言。在此情况下，选择DVD菜单。(参阅第158页。)
- 按几次光标键▲和▼所需的语种仍未被设定，则此碟片不包含该种语言。
- 开启电源或调换碟片时，音频语种设定为默认位置(参阅第113页。)

切换字幕语种(多重字幕功能)

■ DVD包含多重字幕语种信号，在播放时可以切换字幕语种。



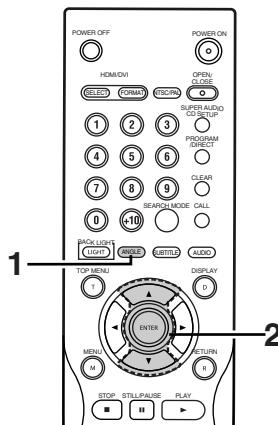
<p>1</p> <p>播放时，按字幕(SUBTITLE)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 显示当前字幕语种数码。 	<p>2</p> <p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的语言。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下字幕(SUBTITLE)键显示关闭。 	 <p>遥控器</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">SUBTITLE : 01/03 ENGLISH</div>	 <p>遥控器</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">SUBTITLE : 02/03 FRENCH</div>
--	--	---	---

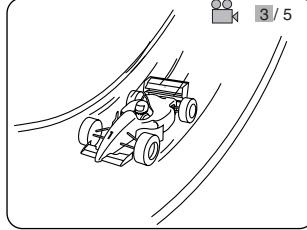
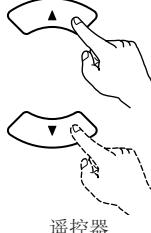
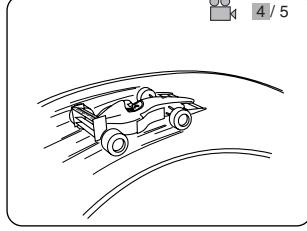
注意:

- 按几次光标键▲和▼所需的语种仍未被设定，则此碟片不包含该种语言。
- 开启电源或调换碟片时，字幕语种设定为默认位置(参阅第113, 114页。)若碟片不包含该种语言，则按碟片的默认语种设置。
- 切换字幕语种时，新语种显示需要几秒时间。
- 播放的碟片若支持特定的对白，这时字幕与特定对白可能在电视屏幕上互相重叠。此种情况下，关闭字幕。

切换视角(多重视角功能)

■ DVD包含多重视角信号，在播放时可以切换多重视角



<p>1</p> <p>播放时，按视角(ANGLE)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 显示当前视角号码。 	 遥控器	
<p>2</p> <p>使用光标键▲和▼选择所需的视角。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下视角(ANGLE)键显示关闭。 	 遥控器	

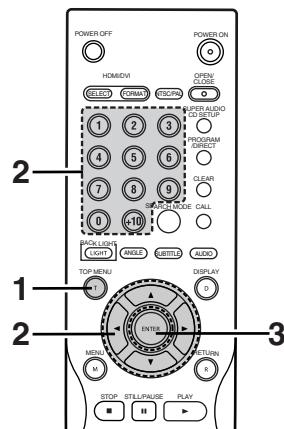
注意:

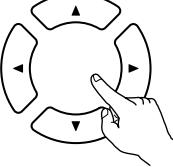
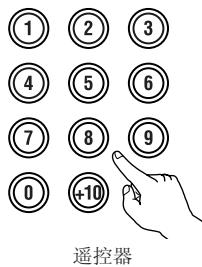
- 多重视角功能仅适用于已录制了多重视角的碟片。
- 当播放以多视角模式录制的部分片段时，主机显示屏上的“视角(ANGLE)”指示灯亮起。
- 可切换多视角录制的场景的视角。

19 使用菜单

使用顶端菜单

■ DVD包含多重片名的，可选择所需片名并从顶端菜单开始播放。



1	<p>播放时，按顶端菜单(TOP MENU)键。 • 显示顶端菜单。</p>	<p>实例：</p>  <p>TOP MENU</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>Apple</td><td>Banana</td></tr> <tr><td>Orange</td><td>Strawberry</td></tr> <tr><td>Peach</td><td>Pineapple</td></tr> </table>	Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple
Apple	Banana							
Orange	Strawberry							
Peach	Pineapple							
2	<p>使用光标键或数字键选择所需的片名。 • 若您使用数字键选择片名号码，跳过步骤3操作。</p>	 <p>TOP MENU</p>  <p>实例： 选择了“Orange”</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>Apple</td><td>Banana</td></tr> <tr><td>Orange</td><td>Strawberry</td></tr> <tr><td>Peach</td><td>Pineapple</td></tr> </table>	Apple	Banana	Orange	Strawberry	Peach	Pineapple
Apple	Banana							
Orange	Strawberry							
Peach	Pineapple							
3	<p>按确认(ENTER)键。 • 开始播放。 • 若按播放(PLAY)键亦开始播放。</p>	 <p>ENTER</p>						

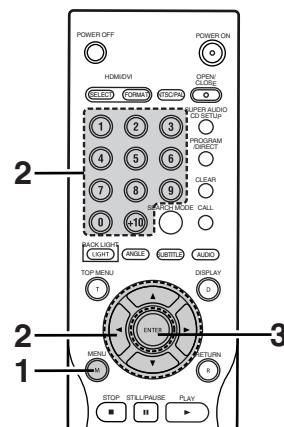
使用DVD菜单

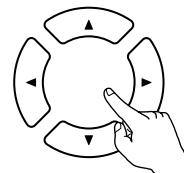
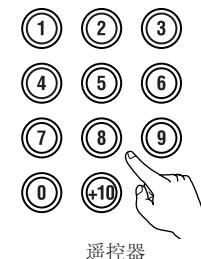
■ 部分DVD包含特殊菜单，名为DVD菜单。

例如，内容复杂的DVD可能包含引导菜单，多语种的DVD可能包含音频与字幕语种菜单。

这些菜单被称为“DVD菜单”。

这里我们简述DVD菜单使用的基本步骤。

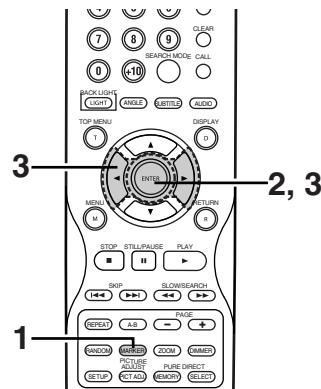


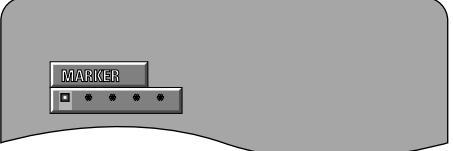
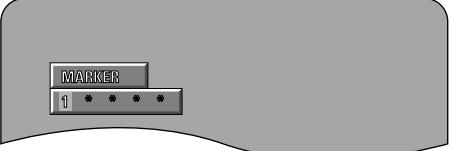
1	<p>播放中按菜单(MENU)键。 • 显示DVD菜单。</p>	<p>实例：</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> DVD MENU 1. SUB TITLE 2. AUDIO 3. ANGLE </div>  <p>遥控器</p>
2	<p>使用光标键或数字键选择所需的项。 • 若使用数字组键选择，请跳过以下第3步。</p>	 <p>实例： 选择“音频(AUDIO)”</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> DVD MENU 1. SUB TITLE 2. AUDIO 3. ANGLE </div>  <p>遥控器</p>
3	<p>按确认(ENTER)键。 • 设置被选项。 • 若出现更多的菜单，请重复第2步与第3步。</p>	 <p>遥控器</p>

20 标注欲再次观看的片段

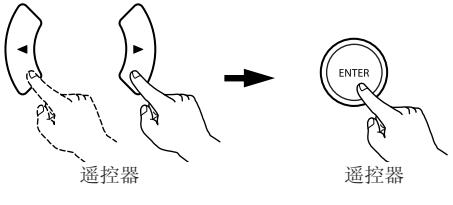
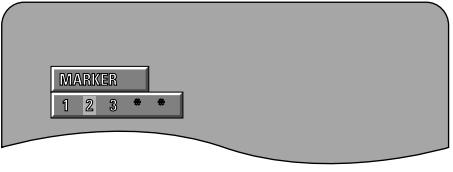
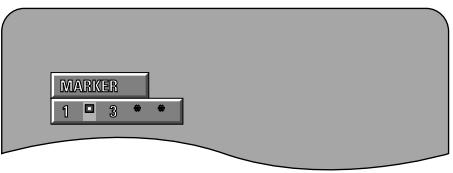
■ 在欲再次观看的片段处做标记，即可在任何时候从标记处开始播放。

做标记(仅限于DVD-音频和DVD-视频)



<p>1</p> <p>在播放过程中，按标记(MARKER)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 出现标记屏。 • 使用◀和▶游标组键选择“※”标志。 • 若未设置标记，则显示“※”。 	 <p>遥控器</p> 
<p>2</p> <p>在欲做标记的片段处按下确认(ENTER)键</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 显示一个数字。 • 可设置多达5个标记。 (欲选择另一个标记，按游标组键(◀, ▶)。) 	 <p>遥控器</p> 

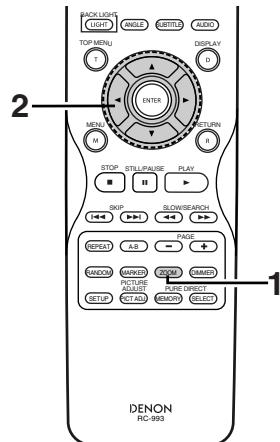
唤出标记场景和清除标记

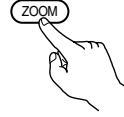
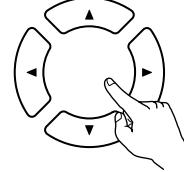
<p>3</p> <p>使用◀和▶游标组键选择已标注的记号，并按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 若在播放过程中未显示已做标记的片段，按标记(MARKER)键使其显示。 	 <p>遥控器</p> 
<p>* 欲清除标记显示： 按标记(MARKER)键。</p> <p>* 欲清除标记： 使用◀和▶游标组键选择标记号，并按清除(CLEAR)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可清除现存的标记，但当打开碟片槽或切换主机至候用状态时标记会被重新储存。 	

注意：

- 当主机切换至候用状态或碟片槽打开时，所有在该主机中所做的标记会被清除。
- 根据标记设置的位置，字幕可能无法显示。

[21] 在缩放模式下播放



<p>1</p> <p>在播放或暂停模式下，按下缩放 (ZOOM) 键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 每按一次缩放 (ZOOM) 键，缩放率增加。 <p>对于DVD视频碟片和VCD： 关闭 (OFF) → ×1.5 → ×2 → ×4 → 关闭 (OFF)</p> <p>对于DVD音频碟片： 关闭 (OFF) → ×2 → ×4 → 关闭 (OFF)</p>	 遥控器
<p>2</p> <p>使用游标组键 (▼, ▲, ◀ 和 ▶) 移动缩放图片。</p>	 遥控器

注意：

- 对于某些片段缩放功能无效。
- 在最上层菜单或菜单屏中无法进行缩放。
- 放大图像时，图像质量可能会减低且图像可能变模糊。
- 当图像放大时，图像质量可能会降低且会变模糊。

22 播放MP3

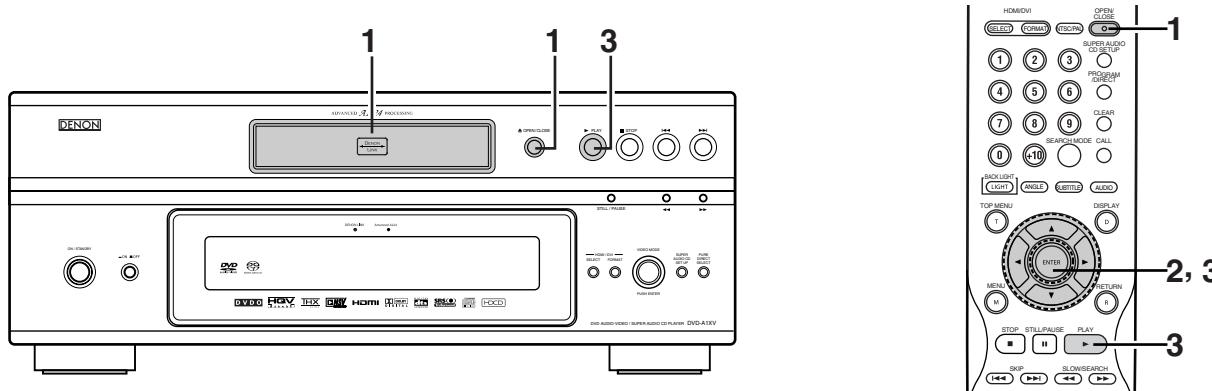
收听MP3 CD, CD-Rs和CD-RWs

■ 在Internet网上有许多音乐下载站点，从这些站点上可以下载MP3格式的音乐文件。音乐下载说明可参见各网站，将其刻录在CD-R/RW碟片上后便可在DVD-A1XV上播放。

当通过MP3解码器(转换软件)将一张市售的音乐CD上的音乐转为计算器的MP3格式时，12cm大小CD上的数据将变为原先大小的1/10。因此，当转为MP3格式时，大约10张音乐CD上的数据可以全部转到一张CD-R/RW碟片上。一张CD-R/RW碟片可以放置100多首曲目。

* 当使用标准位率128kbps将5分钟的曲目转为MP3文件时，使用容量为650MB的CD-R/RW碟片。

* 未经版权所有者许可使用非个人欣赏的录音是版权法所不允许的。



<p>1</p> <p>将已录有MP3格式音乐文件的CD-R/RW碟片放入DVD-A1XV。 (参阅第108页。)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 碟片放入DVD-A1XV时，显示碟片信息屏。 • 如有多级目录请至步骤2。 • 如碟片无目录，请至步骤3。 	<p>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</p>  <p>主机 OPEN/CLOSE</p> <p>遥控器</p> <p>DISC INFORMATION</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ROOT</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FOLDER1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOLDER2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOLDER3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOLDER4</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOLDER5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>PLAY MODE FOLDER</p> <p>SINGLE ELAPSED : -----</p> <p>SELECT : ▲▼◀▶ DECISION : ENTER BUTTON</p>	ROOT	0	FOLDER1	1	FOLDER2	2	FOLDER3	3	FOLDER4	4	FOLDER5	5
ROOT	0												
FOLDER1	1												
FOLDER2	2												
FOLDER3	3												
FOLDER4	4												
FOLDER5	5												
<p>2</p> <p>使用(▼, ▲, ◀和▶)游标组键选择含欲播放文件的目录，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>* 改变目录 使用游标键选择“根目录(ROOT)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。重现步骤1中的屏幕。选择所需目录。</p>	<p>ENTER</p>  <p>遥控器</p> <p>DISC INFORMATION</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ROOT</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP3 MP3_01</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP3 MP3_02</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP3 MP3_03</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP3 MP3_04</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP3 MP3_05</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>PLAY MODE FOLDER</p> <p>SINGLE ELAPSED : -----</p> <p>SELECT : ▲▼◀▶ DECISION : ENTER BUTTON</p>	ROOT	0	MP3 MP3_01	1	MP3 MP3_02	2	MP3 MP3_03	3	MP3 MP3_04	4	MP3 MP3_05	5
ROOT	0												
MP3 MP3_01	1												
MP3 MP3_02	2												
MP3 MP3_03	3												
MP3 MP3_04	4												
MP3 MP3_05	5												

使用▲和▼游标组键选择欲播放的MP3文件，然后按播放(PLAY)键或确认(ENTER)键。

- 开始播放。
- * 按显示(DISPLAY)键切换单曲已播放时间，单曲剩余时间和曲目名显示。
- * 无法对MP3碟片执行编序播放。

*** 改变MP3文件**

按停止(STOP)键，然后使用▲和▼游标组键再次选择所需MP3文件。

*** 设置随机播放模式**

停止模式下，按随机(RANDOM)键。

然后按播放(PLAY)键或确认(ENTER)键。

*** 设置重播模式**

每按一下重播(REPEAT)键，重播模式改变。

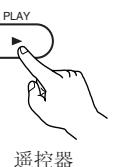
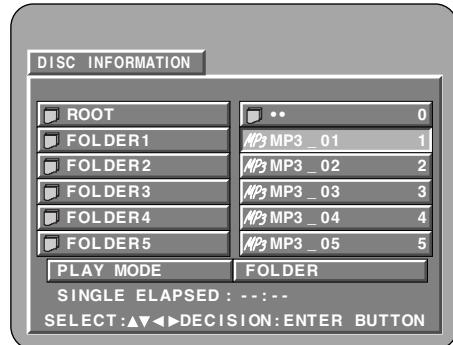
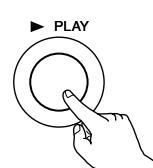
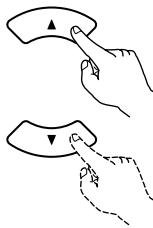
→ FOLDER → TRACK REPEAT
FOLDER REPEAT ←

*** 返回至最初的碟片信息屏幕**

按停止(STOP)键，使用游标键选择“根目录(ROOT)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。

第1步中的屏幕重现。

3



注意：

- DVD-A1XV兼容“MPEG-1音频层3”标准(取样频率44.1kHz或48kHz)。它不与其它标准相兼容，如“MPEG-2音频层3”，“MPEG-2.5音频层3”，MP1，MP2等。
- 由于碟片质量问题，如灰尘，变形等可能无法播放有些CD-R/RW碟片。
- 当播放MP3信号转为PCM的MP3文件时，无论音频输出预设是否设为“普通(NORMAL)”或“播放控制菜单(PCM)”，都将输出数码信号。信号按音乐源相同的取样频率输出。
- 总之，MP3的位率越高，音质越好。使用DVD-A1XV时，我们建议使用按128kbps或更高的位率录制MP3。
- MP3无法按预定的顺序播放，因为刻录软件在将曲目写入CD-R/RW时可能改变目录和文件的顺序。
- MP3碟片无法进行编序播放。
- 在CD-R/RW碟片上写入MP3时，选择写入软件格式为“ISO9660电平1/电平2”。对有些刻录软件可能无法执行。欲知详情，请参阅刻录软件使用手册。
- DVD-A1XV可播放的文件数约为600或更少。
- DVD-A1XV可以在显示屏上显示目录名及文件名。DVD-A1XV可以显示多至8个字符，包括数字，大写字母，“_”(下划线)标记。
- 若在除“ISO9660电平1”以外的其它格式中录制，可能无法正常显示及播放。另外，包含其它字符的目录及文件名可能无法正确显示。
- 请确认在MP3文件后加入后缀“.MP3”。不是“.MP3”后缀或无后缀的文件无法播放。(对Macintosh计算器，当包含8位字符或数字的文件名的后缀加上“.MP3”且录制在CD-R/RW上时，可以进行MP3播放。)
- 切勿将粘胶，胶带等物贴至CD-R/RW碟片的标签面或信号面。若粘合物附着在碟片的表面，碟片可能夹在DVD-A1XV内而无法退出。
- DVD-A1XV不兼容打包写入软件。
- DVD-A1XV不兼容ID3-Tag。
- DVD-A1XV不兼容播放列表。
- DVD-A1XV不兼容MP3 PRO。
- 请勿播放含任何音乐CD文件(CD-DA格式)，WMA，MP3和JPEG文件以外文件的CD-R/RW碟片。这样做会由于不同的文件类型而使碟片失灵或损坏碟片。

23 播放WMA

■ 收听WMA(Windows媒体音乐)CD-R/CD-RW

- 本机可播放以WMA(Windows媒体音乐)*音频压缩格式录制的CD-R/RW音乐文件。



Windows媒体和Windows标示是美国和/或其它国家微软公司的商标，或注册商标。

* WMA(Windows媒体音乐)：微软公司的新音频编码。

* 未经版权所有者许可使用非个人欣赏的录音是版权法所不允许的。

• 播放方式与第161和162页中的“收听MP3 CD/CD-R/CD-RW”相同。

• 在碟片信息屏的文件显示中，WMA文件以“WMA”图标而非“MP3”图标显示。(无法播放不显示“WMA”图标的文件。将跳过该文件而播放下一个有图标的文件。)

注意：

- 支持以44.1kHz和48kHz取样频率录制的文件。
- 无法对WMA碟片进行编序播放。
- 无论初使设置如何，WMA文件播放时的数码输出被转化为PCM。
- 请使用与ISO9660电平1/电平2 CD-ROM文件系统配合录制的碟片。(不包括扩展格式。)
- 无法播放版权保护的文件。同时根据写入的软件和环境，可能无法播放，或文件无法正确显示。
- 由于碟片属性，污垢，刮花，和其它因素可能无法播放CD-R/RW。
- 带“.wma”或“.WMA”后缀的WMA文件支持64k至160kbps位率。
- 本机可在屏幕上显示活页夹名和文件名。可显示多达11个半角数字，大写字母，字符和符号(包括带下划线的符号)。无法显示汉字，平假名，片假名和其它字符。
- 在停止状态下，可使用遥控器上的显示(DISPLAY)键切换并显示片名和艺术家名。(每个活页夹有多达99个文件的容量。)
- 建议在碟片的每个活页夹中录制不超过99个文件。可进行多个活页夹配置；然而，根据不同的配置，可能无法识别和播放所有的活页夹和文件。
- 可播放多对话时间碟片，但限于播放少于10个对话时间的碟片。
- 使用遥控器上的数字键(0至9，和+10)进行直接曲目选择可为每个活页夹配置多达179首曲目(179个文件)。超过179首曲目，主机停止时，使用碟片信息屏中的游标组键选择文件，并使用播放键或确认(ENTER)键进行播放。

24 播放静止图像文件 (JPEG格式)

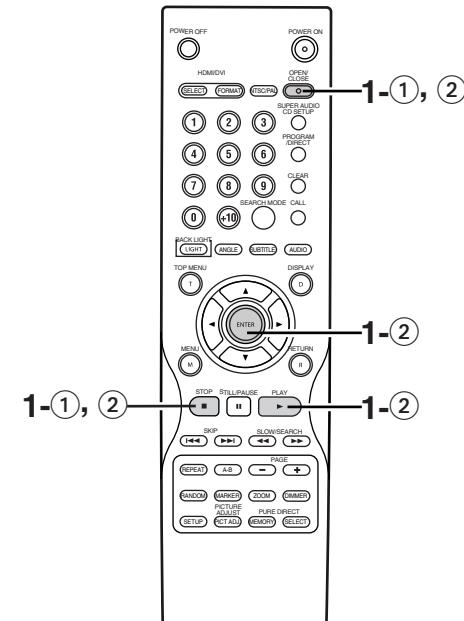
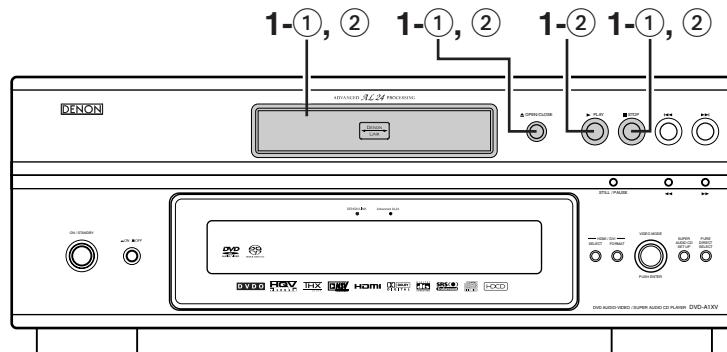
■ 储存在柯达(Kodak)Picture CD, Fujicolor CD, CD-R和CD-RW中的JPEG文件可以幻灯片的形式在DVD-A1XV中播放。

播放静止图像

■ DVD-A1XV可播放柯达(Kodak)Picture CD和富士Fujicolor CD。

播放CD(录制静止图像)时, CD中的影像可显示在电视机上。

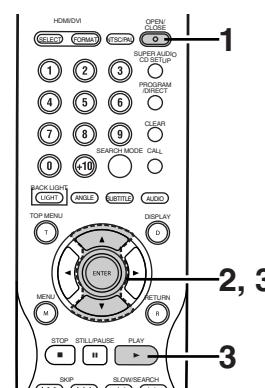
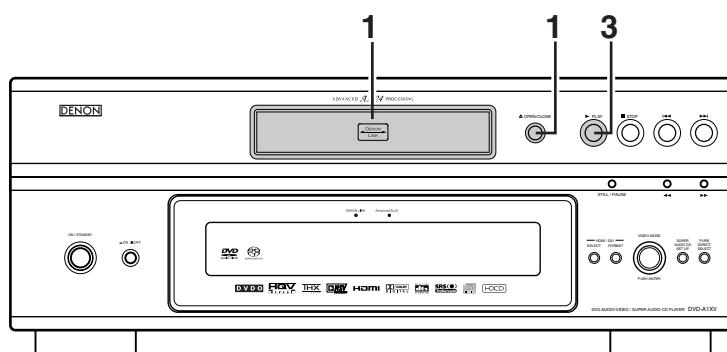
(“图片CD(Picture CD)”和“Fujicolor CD”是将传统电影摄像机录制的影像转换为数码数据并写入CD的一种服务。欲知柯达(Kodak)Picture CD的详细情况,请洽提供柯达开发服务的经销商。欲知Fujicolor CD的详细情况,请洽提供富士照片胶卷开发服务的经销商。)



1

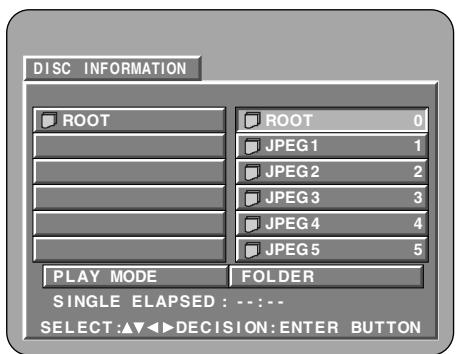
- ① 将柯达Picture CD放入DVD-A1XV中。
 - 放入碟片时, 静止图像的幻灯片开始自动播放。
 - 幻灯片连续播放直至按停止(STOP)键。
- ② 将Fujicolor CD放入DVD-A1XV中。
 - 放入碟片时, 自动显示最多9张静止图像。
 - 按下播放(PLAY)或确认(ENTER)键, 开始播放幻灯片。幻灯片连续播放直至按停止(STOP)键。

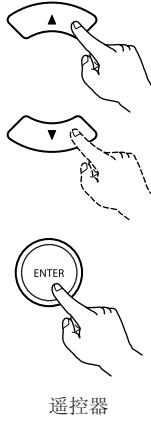
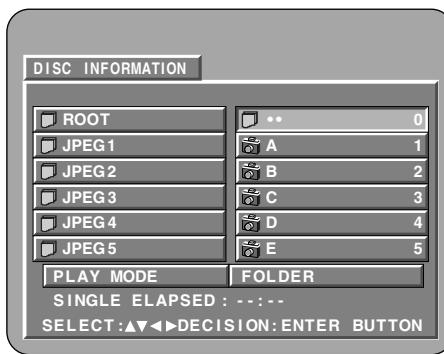
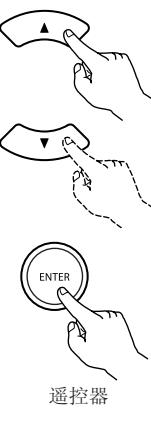
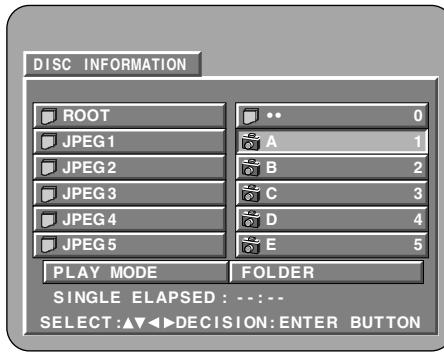
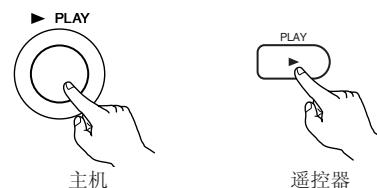
播放储存在CD-R/RW中的静止图像



1

- 放入静止图像已被写入DVD-A1XV的CD-R/RW碟片。
- 碟片放入DVD-A1XV时, 显示碟片信息屏。
 - 如有多级目录请至步骤2。
 - 如碟片无目录, 请至步骤3。



	<p>使用▲和▼游标组键选择含欲播放文件的目录，然后按确认(ENTER)键。</p> <p>2 * 改变目录</p> <p>使用游标键选择“根目录(ROOT)”，然后按确认(ENTER)键。重现步骤1中的屏幕。选择所需目录。</p>	 
	<p>使用遥控器上的▲和▼游标组键从欲开始播放的幻灯片段中选择静止图像文件，然后按遥控器上的播放(PLAY)键或确认(ENTER)键。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 开始播放幻灯片。 仅播放选中目录中的静止图像文件。 <p>* 一旦目录中所有的静止图像文件播放结束，重现碟片信息屏。</p>	  
<p>* 立即观看储存在碟片中的部分静止图像：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 选择并观看一张静止图像时(从特定的静止图像开始播放幻灯片段)，用游标组键(▼, ▲, ◀和▶)选择所需的静止图像，然后按确认(ENTER)键。 暂停停止播放幻灯片： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按静止/暂停(STILL/PAUSE)键。 恢复播放幻灯片，按播放(PLAY)键。 回位播放欲观看的静止图像(从欲播放的幻灯片处开始)： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 播放幻灯片段时，按跳播(SKIP)组键(◀ , ▶)中的一个键。按跳播(SKIP ◀)键恢复至前一张静止图像，按跳播(SKIP ▶)键向后播放下一张静止图像。 翻动旋转静止图像： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 使用游标组键(▼, ▲, ◀和▶)翻动静止图像。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ 游标键：垂直翻动当前显示的静止图像。 ▼ 游标键：水平翻动当前显示的静止图像。 ◀ 游标键：逆时针90°旋转当前显示的静止图像。 ▶ 游标键：顺时针90°旋转当前显示的静止图像。 在缩放模式下播放图像。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 使用搜索键缩放播放一JPEG图像(此时显示屏上出现“缩放开启(ZOOM ON)”字样)时按下缩放(ZOOM)键。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◀ ：缩小 ▶ ：放大 缩放图像时，使用游标组键(▼, ▲, ◀和▶)移动缩放图片。 在缩放模式下无法进行连续播放(幻灯片播放(SLIDE SHOW))。 当文件的分辨率低时无法进行缩放。 可以选择在连续播放JPEG图像(幻灯片播放(SLIDE SHOW))时切换至下一张图片的方式。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下遥控器上的“搜索模式(SEARCH MODE)”键。 从幻灯片播放模式：1(SLIDE SHOW MODE:1)至模式：11(MODE:11)随机模式(MODE:RAND)，无模式(MODE:NONE)中进行选择。 		

用于WMA, MP3和JPEG文件的特殊播放模式

使用◀和▶游标组键选择播放模式, ▲和▼游标组键选择特殊播放模式。

- 目录(FOLDER) (从选中的文件开始按序播放目录中的WMA, MP3和JPEG文件)
- 重复目录(FOLDER REPEAT) (从选中的文件开始重复播放目录中的所有WMA, MP3和JPEG文件)
- 碟片(DISC) (从选中的文件开始按序播放碟片中的所有WMA, MP3和JPEG文件)
- 重复碟片(DISC REPEAT) (从选中的文件开始重复播放碟片中的所有WMA, MP3和JPEG文件)
- 随机播放(RANDOM On) (从选中的文件开始随机播放目录中的所有WMA, MP3和JPEG文件)
- 重复曲目(TRACK REPEAT) (重复播放选中的WMA, MP3和JPEG文件)

注意:

- DVD-A1XV与以JPEG格式储存的图像数据兼容, 但天龙不保证可以观看所有以JPEG格式储存的图像数据。
- 可以显示大小高达30M的文件。
- 由于碟片的属性, 干净及刮痕程度等原因, 有些CD-R/RW不能被播放。
- 在CD-R/RW中储存JPEG文件时, 将写入程序设置为“ISO9660 电平1/电平2”格式以便存储文件。
- 确保将JPEG文件的后缀名设为“.JPG”和“.JPE”。带其它后缀名或无后缀名的文件无法在DVD-A1XV中观看。
- 请勿使CD-R/RW碟片的标签面或数据面接触粘物, 胶带等物质。若黏合剂粘上碟片表面, 碟片将被粘在DVD-A1XV中而无法被取出。
- 请勿播放含任何音乐CD文件(CD-DA格式), WMA, MP3和JPEG文件以外文件的CD-R/RW碟片。这样做会由于不同的文件类型而使碟片失灵或损坏碟片。
- 无法播放使用Macintosh计算器写入的JPEG文件。

25 故障诊断

判断播放机是否故障前请再次核实

- 所有的连接均正确？
- 是否按照使用说明书操作？
- 功放及扬声器是否正常工作

若DVD-A1XV不能正常工作请核对下列表格，若还不能排除故障，DVD-A1XV可能已损坏。关闭电源，拔下插头，请与您的经销商或最近的DENON专卖店联系。

现 象	检 查	页数
电源无法开启。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 将电源插头妥善插入插座。 	93~103, 105
按下播放(PLAY)键后无法播放。 立即停止播放。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 碟片或播放机有水滴？(放置一至二小时。) • DVD, VCD, 音乐CD以外的碟片无法播放。 • 碟片脏了。擦净碟片。 	- 91 92
画面不显示。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 检查连接。 • 请查看在纯直入模式(PURE DIRECT MODE)下，视频输出(VIDEO OUT)未设为“视频输出或“所有关闭(ALL OFF)”。 • 设定电视机输入端为“视频(VIDEO)”。 	93~103 135, 136 -
没有声音或音质极差。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 检查连接。 • 正确设定电视机，立体声等的输入。 • 检查“数码输出(DIGITAL OUT)”和“压缩(COMPRESSION)”的设置。 • 超级音频CD无法输出数码信号。请使用模拟接口或IEEE1394接口。 • 正在播放的超级音频CD的区/层(多重/立体声/CD(MULTI/STEREO/CD))与功放接口不匹配。 • 当“纯直入(PURE DIRECT)”的视频输出设置为“视频输出：关闭(VIDEO OUT: OFF)”或“所有关闭(ALL OFF)”时，HDMI接口无声音。 • 当通过HDMI连接器连接了与HDMI规格版本1.1不兼容的装置时，受到CPPM版权保护的DVD音频碟片的音频信号不输出。 	93~103 - 124, 128, 129 97, 98 100, 101 97, 98 136 135, 136 101, 102
VCD无法进行菜单播放。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 只有当VCD处于播放控制时才可进行菜单播放。 	145
执行搜寻功能时画面有扰动。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有些扰动是正常的。 	-
按键不起作用。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 对有些碟片来说有些操作无效。 	145
无字幕显示。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DVD不包括字幕时不显示。 • 字幕被关闭，打开字幕设置。 	- 113, 114
音频(或字幕)语种无法切换。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 碟片中不包含多重音频(字幕)语种，因此无法切换。 • 有些碟片在播放时无法切换，但能在菜单屏幕内切换。 	154, 155 158
视角无法切换。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DVD不含多重视角时无法切换，有时多重视角仅在某些特定场景录制。 	156
片名选定后不播放。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 查看“限制等级设置(RATINGS)”的设置情况。 	130, 131
忘记了限制等级的密码。 将所有设置恢复至出厂默认设置。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 播放机在停止模式下时，同时按住播放机的跳播(SKIP ►►)键和播放(PLAY)键，然后按开启/关闭(OPEN/CLOSE)键超过3秒(直至电视屏幕上的“INITIALIZE(初始化)”字样消失)。锁定被解除，且所有默认设置和图片设置将恢复到默认值。 	-
碟片未按默认设置的音频或字幕语种播放。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DVD上不包含音频或字幕语种时碟片无法以所选的音频或字幕语种播放。 	113~115
画面无法以4: 3(或16: 9)显示。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 设置“屏幕尺寸(TV ASPECT)”的默认设置为所连接电视机的正确设置。 	121

现 象	检 查	页数
所需的菜单屏幕信息语种不显示。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 检查“设置(SETUP)”中的“语言设置(LANGUAGE SETUP)”下的“碟片菜单(DISC MENUS)”设置。 	113~115
从HDMI/DVI端口无法投射图像。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 检查HDMI/DVI端口。(检查HDMI/DVI指示灯的状态。) 检查连接的显示器设备或其它设备是否支持HDCP。(除非其它设备支持HDCP, 否则DVD-A1XV无法输出视频信号。) 检查“HDMI/DVI选择(HDMI/DVI SELECT)”的设置。 检查DVD-A1XV(HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI FORMAT))的输出格式是否和相连设备的输入格式相符。 检查“纯直入(PURE DIRECT)”的视频输出设置是否设为“关闭(VIDEO OUT:OFF)”或全部关闭(ALL OFF)” 	105 101~103 141 101~103 135, 136
使用HDMI/DVI连接时, 图像和声音中断。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 当“HDMI/DVI格式(HDMI/DVI FORMAT)”设置为“自动(AUTO)”时, 在连接或断开线缆时或根据连接装置的情况, 图像或声音可能被中断。 	141
遥控器无效。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 检查电池插入位置是否正确, “⊕”和“⊖”极性是否正确。 电池用完, 调换新的电池。 使用遥控器时对准遥控感应窗。 在距离遥控感应窗7米内使用遥控器。 移去遥控感应窗与遥控器之间的障碍物。 	106 106 106 106 106

26 主要规格

信号系统:	NTSC/PAL
可适用的碟片:	(1) DVD-音频/DVD-视频碟片 12cm单面单层碟片, 12cm单面双层碟片, 12cm双面双层碟片 (一面一层) 8cm单面单层碟片, 8cm单面双层碟片, 8cm双面双层碟片 (一面一层)
	(2) 超级音频CD 12cm单层碟片, 12cm双层碟片, 12cm三层碟片
	(3) CD片 (CD-DA, VCD) 12cm碟片, 8cm碟片
视频输出S端:	Y输出电平 : 1 Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) C输出电平: 0.3Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) 输出连接端口 : S连接端口, 2个/AV1连接端口, 1个
视频输出:	输出电平 : 1 Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) 输出连接端口 : 针插式插口, 2个/AV1连接端口, 1个
色差输出:	Y输出电平 : 1 Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) PB/CB输出电平 : 0.7Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) PR/CR输出电平 : 0.7Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) 输出连接端口 : 针插式插口, 1个/BNC插口, 1个
HDMI输出:	输出连接端口 : HDMI端口, 1个
DVI输出:	输出连接端口 : DVI-D端口, 1个
RGB输出:	输出电平 : 0.7Vp-p (75 Ω /ohms) 输出连接端口 : AV1连接端口, 1个
音频输出:	输出电平 : 2Vrms 2声道(左(L), 右(R))输出连接端口: 针插式插口, 1个 AV1连接端口, 1个 多声道(前左(FL), 前右(FR), 中置(C), 低音炮(SW), 环绕左(SL), 环绕右(SR))输出连接端口: 针插式插口, 1个
音频输出特性:	(1) 频响 ①DVD(线性PCM) : 2Hz至22kHz (48kHz采样) : 2Hz至44kHz (96kHz采样) : 2Hz至88kHz (192kHz采样) ②超级音频CD : 2Hz至100kHz ③CD : 2Hz至20kHz (2) S/N比率 : 125dB (3) 谐波失真 : 0.0008% (4) 动态范围 : 112dB
数码音频输出:	光学数码输出 : 光学接口, 1个 同轴数码输出 : 针插式插口, 1个 天龙连接端口输出 : 天龙连接(DENON LINK)端口, 1个 IEEE1394端口 : IEEE1394端口, 2个
电源:	AC220V, 50Hz
功耗:	80W
最大外形尺寸:	434(宽)×170(高)×432(深)mm(包括突出部分)
重量:	19kg
■ 遥控器:	RC-993
类型:	红外线脉冲
电源:	DC4.5V, 3节R6P/AA电池

本产品版权技术受到U.S.专利及其它知识产权保护。此版权技术的使用必须经名视数码科技有限公司(Macrovision)授权,除非在名视数码科技有限公司(Macrovision)授权条件下,否则仅限于家庭和其它非盈利场所使用。禁止改装与拆卸。

* 产品的任何涉及与规格改进将不再另行通告。

DENON, Ltd.

TOKYO, JAPAN
www.denon.com

Printed in China 00D 511 4300 002